## U.S. Direct Investment Abroad: 1999 Benchmark Survey, Final Results

## Preface

This volume presents the final results of the 1999 Benchmark Survey of U.S. Direct Investment Abroad conducted by the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce. Benchmark surveys are the Bureau's most comprehensive surveys--both in terms of companies covered and information gathered. The 1999 survey covered the universe of U.S. direct investment abroad, which consists of all foreign business enterprises owned 10 percent or more, directly or indirectly, by a U.S. person. The prior benchmark survey covered 1994. The survey collected detailed data on the financial structure and operations of U.S. parent companies and their foreign affiliates in 1999. The data include balance sheets, income statements, sales of goods and services, employment and compensation of employees, trade in goods, research and development expenditures, and external financial position. The survey also collected data on the U.S. direct investment position abroad and on balance of payments transactions between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates in fiscal year 1999. The data for U.S. parent companies are disaggregated by industry of parent. The data for foreign affiliates are disaggregated by country and industry of affiliate or by industry of U.S. parent.

## Acknowledgments

The Bureau of Economic Analysis thanks the staffs of the U.S. companies that responded to the 1999 benchmark survey for their efforts in completing and filing reports and for their cooperation with BEA during processing and review of the data.

Ralph Kozlow, Associate Director for International
Economics, provided general guidance for the survey. R. David Belli, former Chief of the International Investment Division (IID), directed the design of the benchmark survey report forms, the conduct of the survey, and the analysis and publication of the results.

The 1999 benchmark survey was conducted under the direction of Patricia C. Walker, Chief of the Direct Investment Abroad Branch of IID. James Y. Shin supervised the editing and processing of the reports. The following current and former IID staff contributed to the processing and editing of the survey, or to related computer programming: Joan O. Adams, Damon Battaglia, Christina D. Briseno, Howard S. Chenkin, Margo R. Collier, Richard T. Edwards, David N. Hale, Carole J. Henry, Jeanne Hicks, Earl F. Holmes, Barbara C. Huang, Barbara K. Hubbard, Kristina A. Kaminski, Neeta B. Kapoor, Christine J. Lee, Sherry Lee, Stephanie A. Lewis, Marcia S. Miller, Juanita L. Mortimer, Monique M. Pickett, Pearl Rivers, Ronald L. Ross, Nancy F. Steffen, Rubena I. Thomas, and Diann L. Vann.
M. Gretchen Gibson of the Current Business Analysis

Division coordinated the production of this publication, and she typeset the text. Brian V. Moran typeset the tables and provided technical assistance.

## Contents

## Preface

Acknowledgments.
Methodology
Coverage
Concepts and Definitions
Direct investment.
Determination of residency
The U.S. parent
The foreign affiliate.
Accounting Principles.

Valuation
Fiscal Year Reporting
Confidentiality.
Classification of Data
Classification by country
Classification by industry
Estimation and general validity of the data
Number of U.S. Parents and Foreign Affiliates.
Financial and Operating Data for Foreign Affiliates and U.S.
Parents.
Gross product
External financial position
Sales of goods and services.

Employment and compensation of employees
U.S. trade in goods

Research and development
Direct Investment Position and Balance of Payments Data. . . U.S. direct investment position abroad . . . . . . . . . . . Direct investment capital outflows . . . . . . . . . . . . . Direct investment income

Direct investment royalties and license fees
Other direct investment services
Presentation of the Data . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
Tables
General Notes to the tables
Footnotes to the tables
Appendixes

## Methodology

The 1999 Benchmark Survey of U.S. Direct Investment Abroad was conducted by the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, to obtain complete and accurate data on U.S. direct investment abroad in 1999. Reporting in the survey was mandatory under the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act. ${ }^{1}$

The publication presents 215 tables that summarize nearly all of the data collected in the benchmark survey. Three related types of data are presented: (1) Foreign-affiliate financial and operating data, (2) U.S.-parent financial and operating data, and (3) direct investment position and balance of payments data. The financial and operating data cover balance sheets and income statements; property, plant, and equipment; employment and compensation of employees; trade in goods; sales of goods and services; gross product; technology; taxes; and external financial position.

The direct investment position and balance of payments data cover positions and transactions between foreign affiliates and their U.S. parents. These data are the source of the official estimates of direct investment that enter the U.S. national income and product accounts (NIPA's) and the U.S. international

[^0]investment position and international transactions (or "balance of payments") accounts. Balance of payments data include data on capital flows between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates that are recorded in the financial account of the balance of payments, receipts of income by U.S. parents from their foreign affiliates, and U.S. parents' receipts and payments of royalties and license fees and charges for other services from and to their foreign affiliates. ${ }^{2}$ The direct investment income and position data collected in the benchmark survey and shown in this publication are on a historical-cost basis; prior to their inclusion in the international accounts and the NIPA's they are adjusted to reflect current-period prices.

The amount and type of data collected in the survey differed, depending on whether the U.S. parents or foreign affiliates were banks or nonbanks and, for nonbank affiliates, depending on whether they were majority or minority owned. ${ }^{3}$ In

[^1]this publication, data for foreign affiliates and for their U.S. parents are presented separately for five affiliate groups: All affiliates of all U.S. parents, (2) nonbank affiliates of nonbank U.S. parents, (3) majority-owned nonbank affiliates of nonbank U.S. parents, (4) nonbank affiliates of U.S. parents in banking, and (5) bank affiliates of all U.S. parents.

A variety of table formats are used: Some tables present data for several related items disaggregated by country or by industry; others present data for a single item disaggregated by country (or industry) and cross-classified by industry (or country).

The data in this publication supersede the preliminary estimates that appeared in U.S. Direct Investment Abroad: 1999 Benchmark Survey, Preliminary Results and that were summarized in "Operations of U.S. Multinational Companies: Preliminary Results from the 1999 Benchmark Survey" in the March 2002 issue of the Survey of Current Business.

The financial and operating data in this publication are part of an annual time series that begins with 1982 (table 1). ${ }^{4}$ Benchmark surveys were conducted for 4 years in the series--1982, 1989, 1994, and 1999--and they will continue to be
intermediation," which includes bank holding companies, credit unions, and savings institutions as well as commercial banks.
${ }^{4}$ Table 1, and the other text tables, follow the section
"Footnotes to the tables."
conducted every 5 years. In nonbenchmark survey years, a sample survey is conducted to derive universe estimates that are comparable with the benchmark survey data. ${ }^{5}$ The estimates for most years are available in publications, and the estimates for 1983 forward are also available in files that can be downloaded at no charge from BEA's Web site. For information on how to order the printed publications or to obtain the data by download, go to <www.bea.gov/bea/ai/iidguide.htm>. Some data items--such as employment of U.S. parents by industry of sales, U.S. trade in goods of parents and affiliates by product and by destination or origin, compensation of and hours worked by production workers of manufacturing affiliates, sales by affiliates by country of destination--were collected in the 1994 benchmark survey, but not in the annual surveys subsequent to them.

The numbering scheme for the tables that appears after the methodology lists the tables in this publication and gives the comparable tables--where available--separately for the publications for 1977, and for 1982-98. Many of the tables that appear in this publication do not have counterparts in the

[^2]publications for annual survey years, primarily because the 1999 benchmark survey collected data for some items that were not collected in the annual surveys.

In some instances, data items collected separately in the benchmark survey may have been combined with other items in the annual survey. Thus, two or more items that were combined in a table in the annual survey publications may be shown separately in a table in this publication.

## Coverage

The benchmark survey covered every U.S. person (as defined below) having a foreign affiliate--that is, having direct or indirect ownership or control of 10 percent or more of the voting securities of an incorporated foreign business enterprise or an equivalent interest in an unincorporated foreign business enterprise--at any time during its 1999 fiscal year.

The financial and operating data cover every U.S. or foreign business enterprise that was a U.S. parent or a foreign affiliate at the end of its 1999 fiscal year. In addition, the direct investment position and balance of payments data cover foreign businesses that were foreign affiliates at any time during their 1999 fiscal year but that were not affiliates at the end of the year, because the U.S. parents' interest in them had been liquidated or sold. The foreign affiliates that were liquidated or sold during the year are covered so that the coverage of the direct investment position and balance of
payments data in this publication is consistent with that of the U.S. international investment position and international transactions accounts. ${ }^{6}$

As a result of this difference in coverage, some balance of payments data items may not be fully comparable with their counterparts in the financial and operating data. For example, the total for net income shown in the financial and operating data excludes the net income of these former affiliates, but the U.S. parents' share of this income is included in the balance of payments measure of income on U.S. direct investment abroad.

Each benchmark survey report consisted of (1) Form BE-10A, which requested the data for the U.S. parent company, and (2) one or more Form $B E-10 B^{\prime} s$, which requested the data for each of the parent's foreign affiliates that had total assets, sales, or net income (or loss) greater than $\$ 7$ million or that owned another foreign affiliate for which a Form $B E-1 O B$ had to be filed. (Copies of the BE-10 forms appear in the appendix.)

Based on the above criteria, complete BE-10A forms were filed by 2,125 U.S. parents; 481 U.S. parents filed partial BE-10A forms. $B E-10 B$ forms were received for 23,980 foreign

[^3]affiliates; 16,125 foreign affiliates were listed by their U.S. parents as exempt from being reported on Form BE-10B.

In table 2, foreign affiliates for which BE-1OB forms were filed are compared with all foreign affiliates in the 1999 direct investment universe. Affiliates for which BE-1OB forms were filed accounted for 59.8 percent of the universe in terms of numbers. However, because of the relatively low exemption level on the form, they accounted for almost the entire universe in terms of value--99.6 percent of total assets, 99.0 percent of sales, 100.2 percent of net income, and 99.2 percent of the historical-cost U.S. direct investment position abroad.

Beginning with the revised 1999 benchmark survey data presented in this volume, BEA broadened its coverage of the direct investment universe. In the past, BEA did not produce estimates for foreign affiliates that were exempt, due to their small size, from reporting on the benchmark survey and for parents that had only exempt foreign affiliates. Estimates for these affiliates and parents are now included in the multinational company data in order to eliminate the small downward bias attributable to these exclusions.7

[^4]For exempt affiliates, a few data items were required to be reported on a supplement to the 1999 benchmark survey forms. In the final 1999 benchmark data presented here, these data items were included in the published totals and were also used as the basis to estimate other items covered by the survey.

The impact of the inclusion of the new estimates for exempt affiliates on the published aggregate estimates is generally negligible, although it may be significant for a few data items or for a few individual host countries (particularly those that are less developed). For example, exempt affiliates accounted for 0.6 percent of the assets, 1.1 percent of the gross product, 3.4 percent of the employment, and less than 0.1 percent of the capital expenditures of all majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliates (MOFAs). In India, the employment of exempt affiliates accounted for a substantially larger share--10.9 percent--of the employment of all MOFAs in 1999.

The values for parents of only exempt affiliates, however, are more significant. Parents of only exempt affiliates accounted for 1.6 percent of the assets, 3.8 percent of the gross product, 6.1 percent of the employment, and 2.7 percent of the capital expenditures of all nonbank U.S. parent companies in 1999. Thus, the addition of data for parents of only exempt affiliates does affect the comparability of the 1999 data with
that owned only exempt affiliates, even though estimates for such parents are included in the data for other items.
data for earlier years for some data items for U.S. parents and for U.S. MNCs overall.

## Concepts and Definitions

This section describes the basic concepts and definitions used in the 1999 benchmark survey. Major differences between these concepts and definitions and those used in BEA's prior benchmark survey, which covered 1994, and in other BEA surveys of U.S. direct investment abroad since 1994 are noted.

## Direct investment

Direct investment implies that a person in one country has a lasting interest in, and a degree of influence over the management of, a business enterprise in another country. For the United States, in accordance with international guidelines, ownership or control by a single "person" of 10 percent or more of an enterprise's voting securities or the equivalent is considered evidence of such a lasting interest or degree of influence over management. ${ }^{8}$ Thus, U.S. direct investment abroad is the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by one U.S. person of 10 percent or more of the voting securities of an

[^5]incorporated foreign business enterprise or an equivalent interest in an unincorporated foreign business enterprise. Only U.S. investment abroad that is direct investment was covered by the 1999 benchmark survey.

Direct investment refers to ownership by a single person, not to the combined ownership of all persons in a country. A "person" is broadly defined to include any individual, branch, partnership, associated group, association, estate, trust, corporation or other organization (whether organized or not under the laws of any State), and any government (including a foreign government, the U.S. Government, a State or local government, and any agency, corporation or financial institution, or other entity or instrumentality thereof, including a government-sponsored agency).

An associated group consists of two or more persons who exercise their voting privileges in a concerted manner by the appearance of their actions, by agreement, or by understanding in order to influence the management of a business enterprise. The following are deemed to be associated groups: (1) Members of the same family, (2) a business enterprise and one or more of its officers and directors, (3) members of a syndicate or joint venture, and (4) a corporation and its domestic subsidiaries. Thus, direct investment is considered to exist as long as the combined ownership interests of all members of the group is at least 10 percent, even if no member owns 10 percent or more. The definition assumes, in effect, that the members' influence
over management is comparable to that of a single person with the same ownership interest.

Direct investment in a foreign business enterprise can result from direct or indirect ownership by a U.S. person. In direct ownership, the U.S. person holds the ownership interest in the foreign business enterprise. In indirect ownership, one or more tiers of ownership exist between the foreign business enterprise and the U.S. person. A U.S. person's percentage of indirect voting ownership in a given foreign business enterprise is equal to the direct-voting-ownership percentage of the U.S. person in the first foreign business enterprise in the ownership chain multiplied by that first enterprise's direct-voting-ownership percentage in the second foreign business enterprise in the chain multiplied by the corresponding percentages for all other intervening enterprises in the chain multiplied by the last intervening enterprise's
direct-voting-ownership percentage in the given foreign business enterprise. If more than one ownership chain exists, the percentages of direct and indirect ownership in all chains are summed to determine the U.S. person's ownership percentage.

Investment by a U.S. person of less than 10 percent in a foreign business enterprise is not considered direct investment, even if another U.S. person has an interest of a least 10
percent in the enterprise. Thus, if one U.S. person owns 11 percent and another owns 9 percent, the 11 -percent interest is included in direct investment, but the 9 -percent interest is
excluded. However, if two or more U.S. persons each hold an interest of at least 10 percent, each such interest is included.

## Determination of residency

For purposes of the benchmark survey (and BEA's other direct investment surveys), the "United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and all U.S. territories and possessions. Oil and gas sites that are within U.S. territorial waters are also considered to be in the United States.
"Foreign" means that which is situated outside the United States or that belongs to, or is characteristic of, a country other than the United States.

The country of residence, rather than the country of citizenship, of a person is used to determine whether a direct investor or the business enterprise owned by a direct investor is U.S. or foreign. A U.S. person is any person who resides in, or is subject to the jurisdiction of, the United States, and a foreign person is any person who resides outside the United States or who is subject to the jurisdiction of a country other than the United States.

A person is considered a resident of, or is subject to the jurisdiction of, the country in which the person is located if the person resides or expects to reside in that country for 1 year or more. Under this rule, persons who reside or expect to reside outside their country of citizenship for less than 1 year
are considered residents of their country of citizenship, whereas persons who reside or expect to reside outside their country of citizenship for 1 year or more are considered residents of the country in which they are residing.

There are two exceptions to this rule. First, individuals (and their immediate families) who either own or are employed by a business in their country of citizenship and who are residing outside of that country for 1 year or more in order to conduct business for the enterprise are considered residents of their country of citizenship if they intend to return within a reasonable period of time. Second, individuals who reside outside their country of citizenship because they are government employees (such as diplomats, consular officials, members of the armed forces, and their immediate families) are considered residents of their country of citizenship regardless of their length of stay.

## The U.S. parent

A U.S. parent is a U.S. person who has direct investment--that is, a 10 -percent-or-more direct or indirect ownership interest--in a foreign business enterprise. Because a U.S. parent is a "person" in the broad sense defined above, it may be a business enterprise; a religious, charitable, or other nonprofit organization; an individual; a government; an estate or trust; and so forth. Almost all U.S. parents are business enterprises. A business enterprise is any organization,
association, branch, venture, or the ownership of any real estate that exists to make a profit or to otherwise secure economic advantage. ${ }^{9}$

Each U.S. parent that was an incorporated business enterprise was required to report on a fully consolidated domestic (U.S.) basis. The full consolidation consists of the U.S. corporation with the direct investment ownership interest in a foreign business enterprise, (2) any U.S. corporation, proceeding up that U.S. corporation's ownership chain, that owns more than 50 percent of the U.S. corporation below it, and (3) any U.S. corporation, proceeding down the ownership chains of each of these corporations, that is owned more than 50 percent by the U.S. person above it. The consolidation excludes all other U.S. business enterprises and all foreign branches and subsidiaries owned by any of these U.S. corporations.

Where a U.S. individual or other nonbusiness person (such as a nonprofit organization or a government) owns more than 50 percent of a U.S. business enterprise that, in turn, owns a foreign business enterprise, the U.S. business enterprise, not

[^6]the individual or other nonbusiness person, is considered the parent. This treatment ensures that financial and operating data of the U.S. business enterprise are included in the U.S.-parent data and that data on the transactions and positions of the U.S. business enterprise with the foreign business enterprise are included in the foreign-affiliate data reported to BEA. Any direct transactions or positions of the individual or other nonbusiness person with the foreign business enterprise must be reported by the U.S. business enterprise and are, therefore, also included in the direct investment accounts.

The U.S. Government may have equity investment in a foreign business enterprise, but such investment is not covered by BEA's direct investment surveys. Data on such investment are reported to other agencies and are included by BEA in the U.S. Government accounts, rather than in the direct investment accounts, of the U.S. international transactions accounts.

In the case of a U.S. estate, the estate itself, not its beneficiary, is considered the U.S. parent. For a U.S. trust, however, either the beneficiary or the creator of the trust may be considered the U.S. parent with respect to any investments of the trust, depending on the circumstances. A U.S. creator is considered the parent if there is a reversionary interest--that is, if the interest in the trust may be returned to the creator after a period of time--or if the creator is a U.S. corporation or other organization that designates its own shareholders or members as beneficiaries. In all other cases, the U.S.
beneficiary is considered the parent.

## The foreign affiliate

A foreign affiliate is a foreign business enterprise in which there is U.S. direct investment; that is, it is a foreign business enterprise that is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by one U.S. person to the extent of 10 percent or more of the voting securities for an incorporated business enterprise or an equivalent interest for an unincorporated business enterprise. The affiliate is called a foreign affiliate to denote that it is located outside the United States.

A business enterprise, and therefore an affiliate, may be either incorporated or unincorporated. Unincorporated business enterprises primarily take the form of branches and partnerships.

A foreign affiliate that is a branch consists of operations or activities in a foreign country that a U.S. person conducts in its own name rather than through an entity separately incorporated abroad. By definition, a branch is wholly owned. If a company is incorporated in the United States but carries out substantially all of its operations abroad, its foreign operations are treated by BEA as a branch (and, therefore, as a foreign affiliate) even though the U.S. company itself may consider the operations to be an integral part of, and would normally consolidate them with, its own operations and accounts.

In general, the foreign operations or activities of a U.S. person are considered to be a foreign affiliate if they are legally or functionally separable from the domestic operations or activities of the U.S. person. In most cases, it is clear whether the foreign operations or activities constitute a foreign affiliate. If an operation or activity is incorporated abroad--as most are--it is always considered a foreign affiliate. The situation is not always so clear with unincorporated foreign operations or activities. Most are legally or functionally separable from those of the U.S. person, but some are not clearly separable, and the determination of whether they constitute a foreign affiliate is made on a case-by-case basis, depending on the weight of the evidence.

The following characteristics would indicate that the unincorporated operation or activity is probably a foreign affiliate:

- It pays foreign income taxes.
- It has a substantial physical presence abroad, as evidenced by plant and equipment or by employees that are permanently located abroad.
- It has separate financial records that would allow the preparation of financial statements, including a balance sheet and income statement. (A mere record of disbursements to, or receipts from, the foreign operation or activity would not constitute a "financial statement" for this purpose.)
- It takes title to the goods it sells and receives revenues from the sale, or it receives funds from customers for its own account for services it performs.

The following characteristics would indicate that the unincorporated operation or activity is probably not a foreign affiliate:

- It conducts business abroad only for the U.S. person's account, not for its own account (for example, it engages only in sales promotion or public relations activities on behalf of the U.S. person).
- It has no separate financial records that allow the preparation of financial statements.
- Its expenses are paid by the U.S. parent.
- It pays no foreign income taxes.
- It has limited physical assets or few employees permanently located abroad.

In general, each foreign affiliate was required to be reported separately. However, consolidation of affiliates in the same country was permitted if the affiliates were in the same four-digit industry or were integral parts of the same business operation. ${ }^{10}$ (As an example of the latter, if Mexican affiliate A manufactured automobile engines and a majority of

[^7]its sales were to Mexican affiliate B, which assembled automobiles, then affiliates $A$ and $B$ could have been consolidated.) Under no circumstances were operating affiliates in different countries permitted to be consolidated.

A majority-owned foreign affiliate (MOFA) is a foreign affiliate in which the combined direct and indirect ownership interest of all U.S. parents exceeds 50 percent. Data for MOFAs rather than for all foreign affiliates are required in order to examine the foreign investments over which U.S. parents exhibit unambiguous control. ${ }^{11}$ Additionally, some aspects of affiliate operations can only be analyzed from the perspective of MOFA operations, because the necessary data items are not collected for other affiliates.

A small percentage of MOFAs are majority owned by a group of U.S. parents in which no one of the parents has a majority stake. ${ }^{12}$ The group usually influences or controls the management
${ }^{11}$ However, the U.S. parent(s) may be under the control of a foreign parent company. In 1999, for example, nonbank U.S. parents that were ultimately controlled by foreign parents accounted for 18 percent of all nonbank U.S. parents, and they accounted for 16 percent of the assets and for 15 percent of the sales of all nonbank U.S. parents.
${ }^{12}$ In 1999, for example, MOFAs in which none of the U.S. parents had a majority stake accounted for 0.8 percent of all nonbank MOFAs, and they accounted for 0.7 percent of the assets and for
of the affiliate as a single parent that has the same total ownership interest would. Most of these jointly owned MOFAs are in the petroleum industry, where parents sometimes pool their resources in order to raise capital or to mitigate risk.

## Accounting Principles

## Use of generally accepted accounting principles

Data in the 1999 benchmark survey were required to be reported as they would have been for stockholders' reports rather than for tax or other purposes. Thus, U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) were followed unless otherwise indicated by the survey instructions. The survey instructions departed from GAAP only in cases where the departure would result in data that were conceptually or analytically more useful or more appropriate for direct investment purposes. One major departure from GAAP was the use of the unique consolidation rules (see the preceding discussions of consolidated reporting in "The U.S. Parent" and in "The Foreign Affiliate" in the section "Concepts and Definitions").

## Currency translation

Monetary amounts were reported to BEA in thousands of U.S. dollars. The report forms specified that when a foreign affiliate's assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses were

[^8]denominated or measured in the affiliate's financial statements in a foreign currency, they must be translated into dollars in accordance with GAAP, specifically Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 52 (FAS 52).

Under FAS 52, all assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses are translated at current exchange rates. For assets and liabilities, the exchange rate as of the balance sheet date is used. For revenues and expenses, weighted-average exchange rates for the period are used.

Under FAS 52, exchange gains and losses resulting from remeasuring the foreign affiliates' assets and liabilities that are denominated in foreign currencies other than the affiliate's principal, or functional, currency into the functional currency at exchange rates that differ from those used in the prior period are included in affiliates' net income. However, exchange gains and losses that result from translating opening balances for foreign affiliates' assets and liabilities from the functional currency into U.S. dollars at exchange rates different from those for closing balances are taken directly to a separate component of owners' equity, entitled "cumulative translation adjustments," rather than being included in net income. The effects of translating foreign affiliates' revenues and expenses from their functional currency into U.S. dollars at exchange rates different from those in the prior period are reflected in net income, but they are not separately identified, and because they do not represent changes in the values of
assets or liabilities, they are not regarded as capital gains or losses.

## Valuation

The 1999 benchmark survey data are, for the most part, valued in the prices and exchange rates of 1999. Because 1999 prices and exchange rates may differ from those of other years, changes in U.S.-parent and foreign-affiliate data over time may reflect changes in prices and exchange rates rather than real changes. In addition, the validity of comparisons of foreign affiliate data across countries may be affected if the market exchange rates used to translate foreign-affiliate data to U.S. dollars do not reflect the relative purchasing power of different currencies. ${ }^{13}$

[^9]In general, asset and liability items from the benchmark survey items--such as property, plant and equipment, and the direct investment position--are valued at historical cost rather than in 1999 prices. For these items, the values shown largely reflect prices at the time the asset was acquired or the investment was made rather than prices of $1999 .{ }^{14}$

## Fiscal Year Reporting

Data for foreign affiliates and U.S. parents were required to be reported on a fiscal year basis. The 1999 fiscal year was defined to be the affiliate's or parent's financial reporting year that ended in calendar year 1999.

The data for fiscal year 1999 from the benchmark survey that are presented in this publication differ from the 1999 calendar year estimates of transactions between foreign

Development (OECD). The most recent series covers the years 1994-2000, is valued in chained 1996 dollars, and provides country detail for 24 selected OECD countries. For the most recent estimates, see Raymond J. Mataloni Jr., "U.S.

Multinational Companies: Operations in 2000," Survey of Current Business 82 (December 2002): 111-131.
${ }^{14}$ For further discussion of historical-cost valuation of the direct investment position see the section "U.S. direct investment position abroad."
affiliates and their U.S. parents that appear in the U.S. international transactions accounts or with the 1999 calendar year estimates of the U.S. direct investment position abroad. The benchmark survey data must be adjusted to a calendar year basis before they are entered into the U.S. direct investment position abroad and the international transactions accounts.

The size of the differences between the fiscal year data presented here and the calendar year estimates that are presented in the U.S. direct investment position and international transactions accounts depends on the number and size of foreign affiliates and U.S. parents whose fiscal years do not correspond to the calendar year. Figures on the number of foreign affiliates and U.S. parents that have fiscal years that do not correspond to the calendar year and on the portion of the benchmark survey data accounted for by these foreign affiliates and U.S. parents are shown in table 3.

## Confidentiality

Under the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act, the direct investment data collected by BEA are confidential; they cannot be published in such a manner "that the person to whom the information relates can be specifically identified" without the prior written permission of the respondent. For this publication, each cell in a table was tested to determine whether the data it contained should be suppressed (that is, not shown) for confidentiality reasons. A
"(D)" in a cell indicates that the data were suppressed to avoid the disclosure of information on an individual company. For employment data, a letter representing a size range was entered in place of a "(D)."

The act further stipulates that the data must be used for statistical and analytical purposes only; the use of an individual company's data for tax, investigative, or regulatory purposes is prohibited. Access to the data is limited to officials and employees (including consultants and contractors and their employees) of Government agencies who, under the terms of the act, are granted access for specified statistical and analytical purposes.

Private individuals may obtain access to the data only in the capacity of experts, consultants, or contractors whose services are procured by BEA, usually on a temporary or intermittent basis, for purposes of carrying out projects under the act--for example, to perform research on U.S. direct investment abroad. These people are subject to the same confidentiality requirements as regular employees of BEA or other government agencies performing functions under the act.

## Classification of Data

## Classification by country

Each foreign affiliate is classified by its country of location--that is, the country in which the affiliate's physical
assets are located or in which its primary activity is carried out. In most cases, the country of location of a business enterprise is the same as its country of organization or incorporation. However, in some cases, a business enterprise is incorporated in one country, but part or all of its physical assets are located, or its activities are carried out, in a second country. If all its physical assets or operations are located in a single foreign country outside its country of incorporation, the enterprise is treated as an incorporated foreign affiliate in the country where its physical assets and operations are located. If, however, an enterprise has some physical assets or operations in each country, it is considered two separate affiliates--an incorporated affiliate located in the country of incorporation and an unincorporated affiliate (a branch) located in the other country.

There are three exceptions to these general rules. First, if a business enterprise incorporated in one foreign country has physical assets or operations in more than one other foreign country, an incorporated foreign affiliate is deemed to exist in the country of incorporation, even though the enterprise may have no physical assets or operations in that country. Unincorporated foreign affiliates (branches) are deemed to exist in the other foreign countries. In effect, the affiliate in the country of incorporation is considered a holding company whose assets are the equity it holds in the unincorporated affiliates in the other countries. Second, if a business enterprise
incorporated abroad by a U.S. person conducts its operations from, and has all of its physical assets in, the United States, it is treated as an incorporated foreign affiliate in the country of incorporation, even though it has no operations or physical assets there. This treatment ensures that the foreign entity is reported to BEA. Third, affiliates that have operations spanning more than one country and that are engaged in petroleum shipping, other water transportation, or offshore oil and gas drilling are classified in the country of residence of the operator of the ship or the equipment. In most cases the country of the operator is the same as the country of incorporation. In the previous benchmark and annual survey publications, these affiliates were classified in a separate geographic category "international."

Balance of payments transactions between parents and affiliates are recorded against the country of the affiliate with which the U.S. parent had a direct transaction, even if the transaction may reflect indirect claims on, liabilities to, or income from indirectly held affiliates in third countries. For example, suppose that a U.S. parent company acquires all of the equity of a German manufacturer for $\$ 100$ million, channeling the purchase through its holding-company affiliate in the Netherlands. Both the direct investment capital flow and the direct investment position would be recorded against the Netherlands, because that is the country of the affiliate with which the U.S. parent had a direct transaction. (By contrast,
the financial and operating data--such as employment and sales data--of the newly acquired affiliate would be shown in Germany because that is where the operations are located.)

Transactions with third-country transactors involving a given affiliate are classified in the affiliate's country of location. For example, suppose a U.S. parent purchases a Japanese affiliate's capital stock from a French resident; the resulting direct investment capital flow would be classified in Japan because such flows change the U.S. direct investment position in that country. (However, the associated settlement flows, which would be included in other financial accounts of the U.S. international transactions accounts, would likely be classified in France.)

Unless otherwise specified, the designation "by country" in a table title in this publication indicates that the data in the table are disaggregated by country of foreign affiliate. If a different method of country disaggregation is used, it is specified in the table title; for example, trade data could be disaggregated either by country of affiliate or by country of origin or destination.

In table II.A1, selected data for all nonbank foreign affiliates of nonbank U.S. parents are classified by country of affiliate; each individual country in which U.S. direct investment in 1999 was reported is shown separately and is grouped by geographic area. Table III.A1 presents similar information for majority-owned foreign affiliates. Primarily
because of confidentiality requirements, many countries could not be shown separately in the other tables in this publication. However, the individual countries included in a country group shown in the other tables may be determined, and their relative sizes assessed, by referring to table II.A1 or table III.A1.

## Classification by industry

The 1999 benchmark survey marks the first year that annual or benchmark survey data on U.S. direct investment abroad have been classified by industry using BEA's International Survey Industry (ISI) classification system that is based on the 1997 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). ${ }^{15}$ NAICS is the new industry classification system of the United States,

15 The new industry classification system was introduced to BEA data on foreign direct investment in the United States with the 1997 benchmark survey. See Foreign Direct Investment in the United States: Final Results from the 1997 Benchmark Survey (Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, June 2001).

Canada, and Mexico. ${ }^{16}$ In the United States, NAICS supplants the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), which was the basis for the old ISI classification system. ${ }^{17}$ Among other improvements, NAICS better reflects new and emerging industries, industries involved in the production of advanced technologies, and service industries.

Many of the NAICS industries correspond directly to SIC industries; similarly, many of the NAICS-based ISI industries correspond directly to SIC-based ISI industries.

However, many of these industries have been rearranged among the higher level groups in which they appear. In addition, the NAICS includes several new, higher level groups. At the highest level of aggregation, the 20 industry groups--

[^10]termed "sectors"--in the NAICS replace the 10 industry divisions in the SIC. Several of the NAICS (and NAICS-based ISI) sectors do not correspond directly to these SIC (and SIC-based ISI) industry divisions. For example, the new "information" sector consists of industry groups from several SIC industry divisions. ${ }^{18}$ In addition, the new "finance and insurance" sector excludes holding companies, unlike the "finance, insurance, and real estate" division of the 1987 SIC.

Under NAICS, the finance and insurance sector includes data for depository institutions. However, in the tables in this volume (and for other BEA data on direct investment) that show data for depository institutions, these firms are not grouped with other finance and insurance firms but are instead shown in a separate category titled "depository credit intermediation (banking)." Reflecting this treatment, all other data for the finance and insurance sector are shown in a category titled
${ }^{18}$ Specifically, the information sector includes the following industries: Publishing, which is included in the SIC manufacturing industry division; "motion picture and sound recording industries" and "information and data processing services," which are included in the SIC services division; and broadcasting and communications, which are included in the SIC transportation, communication, and public utilities division.
"finance (except depository institutions) and insurance." The coverage of this category differs from that of the old SIC-based category " finance (except depository institutions), insurance, and real estate" in that the new NAICS-based category excludes real estate firms and nonfinancial holding companies, whereas the old SIC-based category included them. ${ }^{19}$ Under the NAICSbased classifications, data for non-financial holding companies appear in the "management of nonbank companies and enterprises" industry (included in "other industries" in the tables).

In the NAICS-based ISI classification system, there are 197 industries, compared with 137 industries in the old SIC-based ISI system. For the most part, the new ISI classifications are equivalent to NAICS four-digit industries; at its most detailed level, NAICS classifies industries at a six-digit level. The ISI classification system is less detailed than either NAICS or the SIC because it is designed for classifying enterprises rather than establishments (or plants). Because many direct investment enterprises are active in several industries, it is not meaningful to classify all their data in a single industry if that industry is defined too narrowly. A list and descriptions of the NAICS-based ISI codes (and their relationship to NAICS) are presented in the Guide

[^11]Surveys (see the appendix to this publication).
Each U.S. parent or foreign affiliate was classified by industry on the basis of its sales (or of its total income, for holding companies) in a three-stage procedure. First, a given U.S. parent or foreign affiliate was classified in the sector that accounted for the largest percentage of its sales. ${ }^{20}$ Second, within the sector, the U.S. parent or foreign affiliate was classified in the three-digit subsector in which its sales were largest; a three-digit subsector consists of all four-digit industries that have the same first three digits in their four-digit ISI code. Third, within its three-digit subsector, the U.S. parent or foreign affiliate was classified in the four-digit industry in which its sales were largest. This procedure ensured that the U.S. parent or foreign affiliate
${ }^{20}$ The sectors used for this purpose were agriculture, forestry, fishing, and hunting; mining; utilities; construction; manufacturing; wholesale trade; retail trade; transportation and warehousing; information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, scientific, and technical services; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support, waste management, and remediation services; educational services; health care and social assistance; arts, entertainment, and recreation; accommodations and food services; and all other services.
was not assigned to a four-digit industry outside either its sector or its three-digit sub-sector.

The following example illustrates the three-stage classification procedure. Suppose a parent's or an affiliate's sales were distributed as follows:

## Percentage of total sales

## Code

All industries ..... 100
Manufacturing ..... 55
333 Machinery ..... 30Industrial machinery
10 machinery15
Engines, turbines, and power
transmission equipment ..... 5
334
Computers and electronic products ..... 25
3344
Semiconductors and other electronic
products ..... 25
Wholesale trade ..... 45Durable goods45
4218 Machinery, equipment, and supplies. ..... 45

Because 55 percent of the parent's or affiliate's sales were classified in manufacturing and only 45 percent were classified in wholesale trade, the parent's or affiliate's major industry
is manufacturing. Within manufacturing, 30 percent of its sales were accounted for by sales in three-digit industry 333 (machinery) (the sum of the percentages in 3331, 3332, and 3336), and 25 percent were in three-digit industry 334 (computers and electronic products); therefore, the parent's or affiliate's three-digit industry is 333. Finally, because its sales within industry 333 were largest in subindustry 3332 , the parent's or affiliate's four-digit subindustry is 3332. Thus, because of the three-stage classification procedure, the parent or affiliate was assigned to subindustry 3332, even though its sales in that subindustry were smaller than its sales in either subindustries 4218 or 3344.

Table II.A2 presents selected data for nonbank foreign affiliates and nonbank U.S. parents classified by industry; each four-digit industry except depository credit intermediation is shown separately and is grouped by the major industry to which it belongs. Table III.A2 presents similar data for majority-owned nonbank affiliates. Primarily because of confidentiality requirements, many of these four-digit industries are not shown in the other tables in this publication. However, each industry that is included, but not separately identified, in an industry group in the other tables may be ascertained by referring to table II.A2 or III.A2.

In contrast to publications on U.S. direct investment
abroad for earlier years, the various petroleum-related industries are no longer grouped in the industry group
"petroleum." Instead, these industries are spread among the NAICS-based ISI sectors; for example, oil and gas extraction is now included in mining, petroleum refining is in manufacturing, and gasoline service stations are in retail trade. This change was made to bring the industry presentation of the data for U.S. direct investment abroad into conformity with that used for most other data on the U.S. economy.

To help assess the impact of the changes both in industry classification and in the treatment of petroleum-related industries, table groups $L$ and $W$ in this publication present selected data for 1999 classified by industry using 1987 SICbased industries, the basis used for the benchmark survey and annual publications covering 1989-98.

Unless otherwise specified, the designation "by industry" in the title of a table in this publication indicates that the data in the table are disaggregated by primary industry of the U.S. parent or foreign affiliate. Exceptions to this rule are specified in the table title; for example, in some tables, affiliate data are disaggregated by industry of their U.S. parent.
U.S. parents that are individuals, estates, or trusts were classified in the industry "nonbusiness entities, except government" which, in this publication, is treated as part of the ISI major industry 81 "other services." This industry is included in tables that disaggregate affiliate data by industry
of U.S. parent. ${ }^{21}$ However, it is not included in tables containing U.S.-parent data, because U.S. parents that were individuals, estates, or trusts were not required to report financial and operating data.

Each U.S. parent and foreign affiliate was classified in a single industry, even though many parents and affiliates had activities in more than one industry. As a result, the distribution of data by industry of U.S. parent or foreign affiliate differs from the distribution that would result if each individual activity of a parent or an affiliate was distributed by detailed industry. In the benchmark survey, sales by U.S. parents and foreign affiliates and employment by U.S. parents were classified by industry. Specifically, each U.S. parent was required to distribute its sales and employment among the ten four-digit industries in which its sales were largest and to distribute the sales of each foreign affiliate among the seven four-digit industries in which the affiliate's sales were largest. Unspecified sales and employment are shown in the "not specified by industry" row or column in the tables that display data by industry of sales. Because a parent or affiliate that has an establishment in an industry usually also has sales in that industry, the distribution by industry of

[^12]sales roughly approximates the distribution that would result if the data were reported and classified by industry of establishment.

In table 4, U.S. parents' sales and employment disaggregated by industry of sales are compared with their sales and employment disaggregated by industry of parent, and foreign affiliates' sales disaggregated by industry of sales are compared with their sales disaggregated by industry of affiliate. (For nonbank parents of nonbank affiliates, data by industry of sales cross-classified by industry of parent are shown in table II.Q2 for sales and table II.S2 for employment; for nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents and for majority-owned nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents, sales by industry of sales cross-classified by industry of affiliate are shown in tables II.F22 and III.F22, respectively.)

For sales, differences between the distribution by industry of enterprise and the distribution by industry of sales were much larger for U.S. parents than for foreign affiliates, primarily because U.S. parents are more diversified than their affiliates. The greater diversification of U.S. parents partly reflects the much greater degree of consolidation of their operations in the benchmark survey data.

## Estimation and General Validity of the Data

A completed benchmark survey form was required for affiliates that had total assets, sales, or net income (or
losses) greater than $\$ 7$ million. Either a long form or a short form was required, depending on the size of the affiliate. In addition, a few key data items were collected for affiliates that were too small to meet these criteria (that is, exempt affiliates) so that some data were collected for virtually all foreign affiliates. To present direct investment data in the same detail for all affiliates, BEA estimated the items that appeared only on the long form for the affiliates that were reported on the short form and for affiliates that were exempt. Estimates were also made for some affiliates that failed to report on the benchmark survey but for which data could be obtained from other direct investment surveys.

The long form (BE-10B(LF)) collected the most detailed data; it was filed by U.S. parents for their majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliates with total assets, sales, or net income (or loss) greater than $\$ 100$ million. A total of 5,341 nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents filed long forms. Although these affiliates accounted for only 23 percent of all nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents for which survey forms were filed, they accounted for a much larger portion of the data for nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents in terms of value--75 percent of total assets, 68 percent of sales, and 52 percent of employment.

The short form (BE-10B(SF)) collected most balance of payments items but only selected financial and operating data items; it was filed by nonbank U.S. parents for their nonbank
foreign affiliates with total assets, sales, or net income (or losses) greater than $\$ 7$ million but not more than $\$ 100 \mathrm{million}$; by nonbank U.S. parents for their minority-owned nonbank foreign affiliates with total assets, sales, or net income (or losses) greater than $\$ 7$ million; and by bank parents for their nonbank affiliates with total assets, sales, or net income (or losses) greater than $\$ 7$ million. For a given short-form affiliate or exempt affiliate, long-form items were generally estimated on the basis of relationships among data items for long-form affiliates that were in the same industry group as the affiliate whose data were being estimated.

Short forms were files for 16,629 nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents. Although these affiliates accounted for 69 percent of all nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents for which survey forms were filed, they accounted for a smaller portion of the data for nonbank affiliates of nonbank parents in terms of value--20 percent of total assets, 28 percent of sales, and 40 percent of employment.

As noted earlier, estimates of data (excluding number counts) were made for exempt affiliates and for parents that had only exempt affiliates. These estimates accounted for a very small portion of the universe data for affiliates but for a somewhat larger share for parents (see the Coverage section).

BEA also made estimates of the data for some nonbank affiliates for which a benchmark survey report was not filed, even though they met the criteria for filing. For the 1,257
affiliates covered by these estimates, BEA had a report in another direct investment survey that served as a basis for estimation. These affiliates, most of which were small, accounted for only a minor portion of the nonbank universe in terms of value--4 percent of total assets, 3 percent of sales, and 4 percent of employment. The estimation of data for these affiliates ensured that the 1999 data were as complete as possible.

All data reported for U.S. parents and foreign affiliates were required to pass a number of computerized edit checks. Where possible, the data for a parent or an affiliate were reviewed for their consistency with related data for the parent or affiliate from other parts of the report form, with data provided in related report forms, with comparable data reported by other parents or affiliates, and with comparable data from outside sources. As a result of this edit and review process, a number of changes to the reported data were made, often after consultation with survey respondents. In some cases, usually involving small parents and affiliates, estimates based on industry averages or on other information were substituted for missing or erroneously reported data.

For some data items--such as those pertaining to trade by product and by country of destination and origin--survey respondents had difficulty in supplying the required information because the data were not easily accessible or were unavailable from their books. In these cases, respondents often made
estimates, the quality of which is difficult to assess.

## Number of U.S. Parents and Foreign Affiliates

Table 7 shows the number of parents and affiliates for which the 1999 benchmark survey forms were filed. Table II.A1 shows the number of nonbank foreign affiliates by country, and table II.A2 shows the number of nonbank U.S. parents and nonbank foreign affiliates by industry.

The counts of nonbank parents and affiliates are not strictly comparable with the counts shown in previous benchmark and annual survey publications because of differences in criteria for reporting. The counts in this publication cover affiliates that met the 1999 benchmark survey's \$7 million reporting criterion and cover parents that had at least one reportable affiliate. ${ }^{22}$ The counts in earlier benchmark survey publications are based the reporting criteria in those surveys, which differed from that in 1999. For example, the criterion was \$3 million in the 1989 and 1994 benchmark surveys and \$1 million in the 1982 benchmark survey. In the annual survey publications, counts of affiliates and parents are based on the criterion used in the preceding benchmark survey. Thus, the

[^13]counts in the 1995-98 annual survey publications are based on a \$3 million criterion.

The counts of parents and affiliates should be used cautiously because, as just noted, with the exception of those shown in table 2, they exclude the numerous very small affiliates (and parents of only very small affiliates) for which a complete benchmark survey report was not required. In addition, survey forms were not filed for some parents and affiliates that met the reporting criteria. Because of limited resources, BEA's efforts to ensure compliance with reporting requirements focused mainly on large parents and affiliates. As a result, some of the parents of small affiliates that were not aware of the reporting requirements and that were not on BEA's mailing list may not have filed reports. The omission of these parents and their affiliates from the benchmark survey results probably has not significantly affected the aggregate value of the various data items collected, but it could have caused an unknown, but possibly significant, understatement of the number of parents or affiliates.

Even an exact count of parents or affiliates would be difficult to interpret because each report covers a consolidated business enterprise. The number of consolidated business enterprises varies according to the degree of consolidation used and the differences in the organizational structure of the companies.

# Financial and Operating Data for Foreign Affiliates and U.S. Parents 

Financial and operating data focus on the overall operations of U.S. parents and their affiliates. Among the items covered by these data are the following: Balance sheets and income statements; gross product; sales of goods and services; external financial position; taxes; property, plant, and equipment; employment and compensation of employees; U.S. trade in goods; and research and development expenditures. Only a few of these items were obtained for bank parents and affiliates; consequently, most of the tables that present financial and operating data cover only nonbank parents and affiliates.

The financial and operating data for foreign affiliates are not adjusted for the ownership share of the U.S. parents. Thus, for example, the employment data include all employees of each affiliate, including affiliates in which the U.S. parent's ownership share is less than 100 percent. To help address issues for which control is relevant, many tables cover only majority-owned foreign affiliates.

Most of the concepts and definitions used in reporting the financial and operating data can be found on the survey forms or in the Instruction Booklet to the forms, all of which are reproduced in the appendix. The following discussion focuses on
the concepts, definitions, and statistical issues that require further explanation or that are not covered in either the forms or the Instruction Booklet.

## Balance sheets and income statements

Balance sheets and income statements for U.S. parents and foreign affiliates are required to be filed according to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), and any major changes in GAAP will affect the data. For most affiliates, the income statement includes all types of income, both ordinary and extraordinary. However, for some parents and affiliates, such as those in insurance, GAAP requires certain unrealized gains and losses to be carried directly to owners' equity in the balance sheet rather than to be carried through the income statement.

Under GAAP, depreciation and depletion charges are used to distribute the cost of an asset over that asset's estimated useful life. For example, parents and affiliates engaged in extracting natural resources report net income after the deduction of book depletion-that is, those expenses representing the periodic charge-off of the actual cost of natural resources. Tax or percentage depletion is not deducted.

## External financial position

The external financial position of foreign affiliates
measures the extent to which affiliates rely on external sources of funds rather than internal sources of funds. The primary internal sources of funds are the affiliate's own reinvested earnings and depreciation allowances. External sources of funds are all sources of financing of affiliate operations other than internal sources. The external sources of funds for foreign affiliates can be disaggregated by type of financing (debt or equity) and by affiliation and location of the investor (U.S. parents, other U.S. persons, persons in the affiliate's country of location, or other foreign persons). For some analytical purposes, it is preferable to consider funds received from U.S. parents as an internal source of funds (in the sense that the funds are internal to the multinational company). The detail provided on the external financial position can support this type of analysis.

## Gross product

Gross product is an economic accounting measure of the production of goods and services. Gross product measures the value added by U.S. parents and foreign affiliates; thus, foreign-affiliate gross product measures the contributions of foreign affiliates to the gross domestic product (GDP) of foreign countries and U.S.-parent gross product measures the contribution of U.S. parents to U.S. GDP.

For a U.S. parent or a foreign affiliate, as for any firm, gross product can be measured as gross output (sales or receipts
and other operating income plus changes in inventories and work in progress) minus intermediate inputs (purchased goods and services). Alternatively, it can be measured as the sum of the costs incurred (except for intermediate inputs) and the profits earned in production. The costs fall into four major categories: Compensation of employees, net interest paid,
indirect business taxes, and capital consumption allowance. ${ }^{23}$ The estimates presented in this publication were calculated as
${ }^{23}$ In the U.S. national income and product accounts (NIPA's), two measures of depreciation, or capital consumption, are used-the capital consumption allowance and the consumption of fixed capital. The capital consumption allowance (CCA) consists of depreciation charges, which are based largely on tax returns, and allowances for accidental damage to fixed capital. Consumption of fixed capital consists of CCA plus an adjustment to place depreciation on an economic basis that uses economic service lives, depreciation that follows a geometric pattern, and replacement-cost valuation.

For U.S. parents and foreign affiliates, the only measure of capital consumption available from $\mathrm{BEA}^{\prime}$ s survey data is the book value of depreciation, reported on a basis consistent with GAAP. Because this measure does not provide for replacement-cost valuation, it is termed the "capital consumption allowance" in this publication (see tables II.R1 and III.G1, for example). The basis used to measure depreciation has no effect on the value of total gross product; any differences between the measures of depreciation, which is a cost of production, have equal and offsetting effects on the profit-type return component.
the sum of costs and profits.
Estimates of gross product rather than sales or other measures are generally preferred in assessing the economic impact of parents or affiliates on the entire host economy as well as on individual industries. Gross product permits a more focused analysis of the impact of firms because it measures only the firm's own value added, whereas sales do not distinguish between the firm's own value added and the value embodied in inputs purchased from other companies. In addition, gross product measures the value added to the economy during a specific period. In contrast, some sales in a given period may represent production from earlier periods.

The measure of profits from current production included in gross product is called "profit-type return." Unlike the net income item in the income statement, profit-type return measures profits before income taxes, and it excludes nonoperating items (such as special charges and capital gains and losses) and income from equity investments. Tables included in this publication show profit-type return of majority-owned foreign affiliates by detailed country and industry.

## Sales of goods and services

For U.S. parents and majority-owned foreign affiliates, the 1999 benchmark survey collected data on sales (or gross operating revenues) disaggregated into goods, services, and investment income. Sales were further disaggregated into sales
by type of customer--to affiliated and unaffiliated parties--and by destination--sales to the United States, local sales, and sales to other foreign countries.

For purposes of disaggregating sales into goods, services, and investment income, sales of goods are defined as sales that are typical of establishments in any of the following six NAICS sectors: Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting (except support activities for agriculture and forestry); mining (except support activities); construction; manufacturing; wholesale trade; and retail trade. (A parent or affiliate need not be classified in one of these sectors to have sales of goods.) Sales of services are defined as sales that are typical of establishments in the 14 other NAICS sectors and the support activities for agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting and for mining. (A parent or affiliate need not be
classified in one of these sectors to have sales of services.) ${ }^{24}$ In previous benchmark and annual surveys, sales of goods and services were defined as the sales that were characteristic of establishments in specified groups of SIC-based industries. ${ }^{25}$
${ }^{24}$ The 14 NAICS sectors are utilities; transportation and warehousing; information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, scientific, and technical services; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support and waste management and remediation services; educational services; health care and social assistance; arts, entertainment, and recreation; accommodation and food services; other services (except public administration); and public administration.

25 The distinction between sales of goods and sales of services under the NAICS-based classifications introduced in the 1997 benchmark survey is similar to that under the SIC-based classifications used in previous surveys. However, some sales under the NAICS-based classifications-particularly, sales characteristic of newspaper, periodical, book, and record publishers and of restaurants--are treated as sales of services, but under the SIC-based classifications, these sales are treated as sales of goods. In addition, some sales under the NAICS-based classifications--most notably,

Information on investment income was collected primarily to ensure that, if investment income was included in total sales (or gross operating revenues), it would not be included in sales of services. In finance and insurance, parents and affiliates include investment income in sales because it is generated by a primary activity of the firm. In other industries, most parents and affiliates consider investment income an incidental revenue source and include it in the income statement in an "other income" category rather than in sales.

## Employment and compensation of employees

In the benchmark survey, data on employment and compensation of employees were collected for U.S. parents and foreign affiliates. For U.S. parents and majority-owned foreign affiliates, data were also collected on the number of employees

```
sales characteristic of land subdividers, of firms that
reproduce software and video, and of dental laboratories-are
treated as sales of goods, but under the SIC-based
classifications, they are treated as sales of services. The net
effect of these differences in classification is that sales of
services is slightly higher, and sales of goods slightly lower,
on the new basis than on the old basis.
```

engaged in research and development activities and on the components of compensation of employees--wages and salaries and employee benefits. For majority-owned foreign affiliates, data were also collected on the number of production workers engaged in manufacturing activities and on the compensation of, and hours worked by, those workers.

Survey respondents were asked to report employment as the number of full-time and part-time employees on the payroll at the end of fiscal year 1999. However, a count taken during the year was accepted if it was a reasonable proxy for the end-of-year number. In addition, if employment at the end of the year was unusually high or low because of temporary factors, such as seasonal variations or a strike, a number reflecting normal operations was requested.

Employment by U.S. parents is classified both by industry of parent and by industry of sales. The classification by industry of sales is based on information supplied by each U.S. parent on employment in the individual four-digit industries in which it had sales.

Employment by foreign affiliates is classified both by industry of affiliate and by industry of U.S. parent. It is not classified by industry of sales because the necessary data were not collected. (Earlier surveys had indicated that most
affiliates had employment in only one four-digit industry.)
Worker compensation rates were not directly collected in the benchmark survey, but, for majority-owned foreign affiliates, the data needed to derive hourly compensation of production workers engaged in manufacturing activities were collected. Such data were collected only for production workers because data on hours worked by nonproduction workers are generally not maintained by survey respondents and because data on aggregate hourly compensation and wage rates for the United States and foreign countries that might be comparable with the benchmark survey data are limited to data for production workers.

Although the data on employment and compensation of employees from the benchmark survey can be used to compute rates of compensation per employee and wages and salaries per employee, these rates may not accurately reflect the compensation rates normally paid by parents and affiliates (and, thus, are not shown in this publication). The computed rates may be distorted by the inclusion of part-time employees, because part-time employees are counted the same as full-time employees, or by data that cover only part of the year--for example, data for a parent or affiliate that was newly established during the year.

## U.S. trade in goods

The concepts and definitions underlying the data collected in the benchmark survey on U.S. trade in goods of U.S. parents and foreign affiliates are nearly identical to those used for the data on total U.S. trade in goods compiled by the Census Bureau. The trade data are particularly difficult for survey respondents to report, but $B E A ' s$ review of the reported data indicates that most of the data conforms well to Census Bureau concepts and definitions. However, because of certain reporting problems, the U.S. multinational company trade data are not completely comparable with the Census Bureau trade data. In the benchmark survey, data on U.S. trade in goods had to be reported on a "shipped" basis--that is, on the basis of when, where, and to (or by) whom the goods were shipped--in order for them to be comparable with official U.S. trade data. However, most survey respondents keep their books on a "charged" basis--that is, on the basis of when, where, and to (or by) whom the goods were charged. The two bases are usually the same, but they can differ substantially. For example, if a U.S. parent buys goods from country A and sells them to country $B$ and if the goods are shipped directly from country A to country B, the parent's books would show a purchase from country $A$ and a sale to country $B$. Because the goods never entered or left the United States, on a shipped basis, they would not be recorded as either U.S. imports or U.S. exports. However, if the parent's trade data were
reported on a charged basis, the purchase would appear as a U.S. import and the sale would appear as a U.S. export.

On the basis of its review, BEA believes most data were reported on a shipped, rather than on a charged, basis. However, some survey respondents had difficulty obtaining data on a shipped basis, which usually required using shipping department invoices rather than accounting records. If BEA determined that the data were reported on a charged basis and that these data were likely to differ materially from data reported on a shipped basis, it required revised reports to be filed. However, some cases of erroneous reporting were probably not identified.

In addition, the data on trade by U.S. parents and foreign affiliates that are collected by BEA are on a fiscal year basis, whereas the data on total U.S. trade in goods that are collected by the Census Bureau are on a calendar year basis. In the 1999 benchmark survey, foreign affiliates whose fiscal year exactly corresponded to the calendar year 1999 accounted for 72 percent of the total exports of goods reported for all foreign affiliates and for 78 percent of total imports (table 3). U.S. parents whose fiscal year exactly corresponded to the calendar year 1999 accounted for 72 percent of the total exports of goods reported for all U.S. parents and for 74 percent of total imports.

Additional differences between the BEA trade data and the Census Bureau trade data may have resulted simply because the
data come from two different sources: The BEA data are based on company records, whereas those of the Census Bureau are compiled from export and import documents filed by the shipper with the U.S. Customs Service on individual transactions. The timing, valuation, origin or destination, shipper, and product involved in a given export or import transaction may be recorded differently on company records than on customs export and import documents.

In the 1999 benchmark survey, exports and imports of U.S. parents and majority-owned foreign affiliates are disaggregated into 10 product categories on the basis of the Standard International Trade Classification, Revision 3 (United Nations Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 34/Rev. 3). (See pages 50-53 in the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys in the appendix for a description of the categories used.) U.S. exports of goods shipped to majority-owned foreign affiliates were also disaggregated by intended use into three categories: Capital equipment, goods for further processing, assembly, or manufacture by the affiliate, and goods for resale without further processing, assembly, or manufacture.

Total trade of a given U.S. parent with all of its foreign affiliates combined was reported on the parent survey form (BE-10A), and trade of a foreign affiliate with its U.S. parent was reported on the affiliate survey form (BE-10B). However, the total trade of a U.S. parent with all of its affiliates
combined may not equal the sum of the trade with the U.S. parent that was reported for the affiliates, because of differences in timing and valuation and because the parent's survey form may include data for affiliates that are exempt from being reported on the affiliates' survey forms.

## Research and development

The 1999 benchmark survey collected data on two
technology-related items--research and development (R\&D) expenditures and the number of employees engaged in R\&D-related activities.

The data on R\&D expenditures were collected on two bases: R\&D that was performed by the parent or affiliate (whether the R\&D was for its own use or for use by others) and R\&D that was funded by the parent or affiliate (whether the $R \& D$ was performed internally or by others). R\&D on the performance basis can be used to gauge the technological capabilities of parents and affiliates, and it is the primary basis on which National Science Foundation surveys collect information on R\&D from U.S. businesses. R\&D on the funding basis views R\&D from the perspective of the costs of production and can be used as an indicator of a parent or affiliate's use of technology; this basis is consistent with guidelines of the Financial Accounting Standards Board for accounting for the costs of R\&D.

## Direct Investment Position and Balance of Payments Data

Direct investment position and direct investment balance of payments data measure the value of U.S. parents' investment positions in, and the value of their transactions with, their foreign affiliates. In contrast, the financial and operating data of parents and affiliates provide measures of the overall operations of parents and affiliates, including their transactions and investment positions with persons outside of the U.S. multinational company. For example, the U.S. direct investment position in a foreign affiliate is equal to its U.S. parents' equity in, and net outstanding loans to, the affiliate; in contrast, a foreign affiliate's total assets are equal to the sum of (1) the total owners' equity in the affiliate that is held by its U.S. parents and by all other persons and (2) the total liabilities owed by the affiliate to its U.S. parents and to all other persons. ${ }^{26}$
${ }^{26}$ To illustrate, suppose that an affiliate is owned 80 percent by its U.S. parent and that the affiliate has total owners' equity of $\$ 50$ million and total liabilities of $\$ 100$ million, of which $\$ 20$ million is owed to the parent. In this case, the affiliate's total assets would be $\$ 150$ million (total owners' equity of $\$ 50$ million plus total liabilities of $\$ 100$ million), and the parents' position in the affiliate would be $\$ 60$ million (80 percent of the $\$ 50$ million of owners' equity plus the $\$ 20$ million of intercompany debt).

For U.S. direct investment abroad, the following major items appear in the U.S. international transactions (balance of payments) accounts:
o Direct investment capital outflows which appear in the financial accounts,

- Direct investment income,
- Direct investment royalties and license fees, and
- Other direct investment services.

Two adjustments are made to the balance of payments data before they are entered into the U.S. international accounts and the national income and product accounts, but these adjustments are made only at the global level; the data required to make them for countries and industries are not available. First, two of these items--income and capital flows--are adjusted to
reflect current-period prices. ${ }^{27}$ Second, the data from the benchmark survey are adjusted from a fiscal year basis to a calendar year basis. As discussed in the section on fiscal year reporting, the direct investment position and balance of payments data collected in the 1999 benchmark survey are on a fiscal year basis. Thus, before the data are incorporated into the U.S. balance of payments accounts and the annual series on the position, which are on a calendar year basis, they must be adjusted from a fiscal year basis to a calendar year basis. The adjusted data for 1999 will be extrapolated forward to derive universe estimates for calendar years after 1999 on the basis of sample data collected in BEA's quarterly surveys

[^14]for those years.

## U.S. direct investment position abroad

The U.S. direct investment position abroad at historical cost is equal to the net book value of U.S. parents' equity in, and net outstanding loans to, their foreign affiliates. The position may be viewed as the U.S. parents' contributions to the total assets of their foreign affiliates or as the financing provided in the form of equity or debt by U.S. parents to their foreign affiliates.

The direct investment position data presented in this publication are valued at historical cost and are not adjusted to current value. Thus, they largely reflect prices at the time of investment rather than prices of the current period. Because historical cost is the basis used for valuation in company accounting records in the United States, it is the only basis on which companies can report data in BEA's direct investment surveys. It is also the only basis on which detailed estimates of the position are available by country, by industry, and by account. However, BEA does provide aggregate estimates of the position valued on two current-period-price bases--current cost
and market value. ${ }^{28}$ The direct investment position at current cost revalues that portion of the position that represents U.S. parents' claims on the tangible assets of foreign affiliates (such as plant, equipment, and inventories), using price indexes appropriate to each of a few broad asset classes. The direct investment position at market value revalues both the tangible assets and the intangible assets on which U.S. parents have claims, using aggregate stock price indexes for foreign countries. Investments in countries where country-specific stock market data are not available are revalued using the Morgan Stanley World Index for stocks.
U.S. parents' equity in incorporated foreign affiliates can be broken down into U.S. parents' holdings of capital stock in, and other capital contributions to, their affiliates and U.S. parents' equity in the retained earnings of their affiliates. Capital stock consists of all stock of affiliates--both common

[^15]and preferred and both voting and nonvoting. Other capital contributions by U.S. parents, also referred to as the "U.S. parents' equity in additional paid-in capital," consist of invested and contributed capital that is not included in capital stock, such as cash contributions, the amount paid for stock in excess of its par or stated value, and the capitalization of intercompany accounts (conversions of debt to equity) that do not result in the issuance of capital stock. U.S. parents' equity in retained earnings is the U.S. parents' shares of the cumulative undistributed earnings of their incorporated foreign affiliates.

Although some unincorporated affiliates could not disaggregate owners' equity by type, the data on U.S. parents' equity in affiliates by type cover both incorporated and unincorporated affiliates. For unincorporated affiliates for which no breakdown of owners' equity by type was available, the parents' total equity was included in capital stock. The U.S. parents' share in total owners' equity (not broken down by type) is shown for incorporated affiliates and for unincorporated affiliates in addenda to the tables presenting the U.S. direct investment position abroad.
U.S. parents' net outstanding loans to their foreign affiliates, also referred to as "foreign affiliates' net intercompany debt payables to U.S. parents," consist of trade accounts and trade notes payable, other current liabilities, and long-term debt that is owed by the affiliates to their U.S.
parents and that is net of similar items due to the affiliates from their U.S. parents.

Intercompany debt includes the value of capital leases and of operating leases of more than 1 year between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates. The value of property leased to a foreign affiliate by its U.S. parent is included in affiliates' payables, and the value of property leased by a foreign affiliate to its U.S. parent is included in affiliates' receivables. Under a capital lease, it is assumed that the title to the leased property will be transferred to the lessee at the termination of the lease, similar to an installment sale. Operating leases have a term that is significantly shorter than the expected useful life of the tangible property being leased, and the leased property is usually returned to the lessor at the termination of the lease. For capital leases, the value of the leased property is calculated according to GAAP; under GAAP, the lessee records either the present value of the future lease payments or the fair market value of the leased property, whichever is lower, and the lessor records the sum of all future lease receipts. For operating leases of more than 1 year, the value recorded is the original cost of the leased property less the accumulated depreciation.

For affiliates that are depository institutions, the direct investment position is defined to include only their U.S. parent's equity and permanent debt investment in them; similarly, the direct investment flows that enter the U.S.
international transactions accounts for these affiliates include only transactions related to such investment. All
other transactions and positions--mainly claims and liabilities arising from the parents' and affiliates' normal banking business--are excluded from the direct investment accounts and included along with other banking claims and liabilities in the portfolio or other investment accounts.

For nonbank foreign affiliates that are primarily engaged in financial intermediation, the direct investment position and associated direct investment capital flows exclude intercompany debt transactions. ${ }^{29}$ This treatment, which was introduced in the U.S. international transactions accounts in 1998 and affected the estimates for 1994 and beyond, is similar to the treatment of nonpermanent debt investment for affiliates that are depository institutions.

A U.S. parent and its foreign affiliate may have a two-way relationship--that is, each may have debt and equity investment in the other. Thus, a U.S. parent may have investment in a foreign affiliate that, in turn, has investment in the U.S. parent as a result of the affiliate's lending funds to, or
${ }^{29}$ A nonbank affiliate that is primarily engaged in financial intermediation is defined to be a finance affiliate whose U.S. parent company is a bank or securities broker-dealer. Finance affiliates located in the Netherlands Antilles are also included in this category.
acquiring voting securities or other equity interest in, the U.S. parent. In the intercompany debt portion of the position, affiliates' receivables from their U.S. parents (reverse debt investment) are netted against affiliates' payables to their U.S. parents. ${ }^{30}$ Equity investment by foreign affiliates in their U.S. parents is included in foreign portfolio investment in the United States if the affiliate's ownership is less than 10 percent or in the foreign direct investment position in the United States if the affiliate's ownership of its U.S. parent is 10 percent or more.

The direct investment position at the end of the year is equal to the position at the end of the previous year plus the change in the position during the year (table 5).
${ }^{30}$ In the extremely rare case in which a foreign affiliate and its U.S. parent own 10 percent or more of each other, a foreign affiliate's debt investment in its U.S. parent is not netted against the parents' debt investment in it. In order to avoid double-counting, the U.S. parents' debt investment in the foreign affiliate is included in the U.S. direct investment position abroad, and the foreign affiliate's debt investment in the U.S. parent is included in the foreign direct investment position in the United States.

Table 5.--The U.S. Direct Investment Position Abroad on a Historical Cost Basis: Change from Yearend 1998 to Yearend 1999 [Millions of dollars]
Position at yearend 1998 ..... 981, 961
Change in position ..... 204,920
Capital outflows ..... 204,046
Equity capital ..... 95,998
Increases ..... 132,030
Decreases ..... 36,032
Reinvested earnings ..... 41,947
Intercompany debt ..... 66,101
Increases in U.S. parents' receivables .. ..... 89,656
Increases in U.S. parents' payables ..... 23,555
Valuation adjustments ..... 874
Position at yearend 1999 ..... 1,186,882

The change in position during the year is the sum of direct investment capital flows (defined below) and valuation adjustments. Valuation adjustments are broadly defined to include all changes in the position other than those arising from capital flows. They primarily reflect differences between transactions values, which are used to record direct investment capital flows, and the book values on foreign affiliates' books, which are used to record the position and, hence, changes in the position. For example, valuation adjustments include
differences between the transactions value and book value of foreign affiliates that are sold by U.S. parents. ${ }^{31}$ They also include currency-translation adjustments-that is, the gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates used in translating affiliates' foreign-currency-denominated assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars-and other capital gains and losses, such as revaluations of assets that may result from mergers and acquisitions.

## Direct investment capital outflows

Direct investment capital outflows (which are recorded in the financial account of the U.S. international transactions accounts) consist of equity capital outflows, reinvested earnings, and intercompany debt outflows. This section first defines these components and then discusses the coverage, measurement, and presentation of direct investment capital outflows.

Equity capital outflows. Equity capital outflows are net increases in U.S. parents' equity in their foreign affiliates; equity capital inflows (decreases in equity) are netted against

[^16]equity capital outflows (increases in equity) to derive the net outflow. Equity capital outflows exclude changes in equity that result from the reinvestment of earnings, which are recorded as a separate component of direct investment capital outflows.

Equity capital outflows to foreign affiliates result from U.S. parents' establishment of new foreign affiliates, from their initial acquisitions of 10 -percent-or-more ownership interests in existing foreign business enterprises, from their acquisitions of additional ownership interests in existing foreign affiliates, and from their capital contributions to foreign affiliates.

Equity capital inflows result from liquidations of foreign affiliates, from partial or total sales of ownership interests in foreign affiliates, and from the return of capital contributions. Equity capital inflows also include liquidating dividends, which are a return of capital to U.S. parents.

Equity capital outflows are recorded at transactions values on the basis of the books of the U.S. parents rather than on the basis of the books of the affiliates. The data are based on the books of the parents partly because some transactions--such as when a U.S. parent purchases or sells stock in an affiliate from or to an unaffiliated third party--are not recorded in the books of the foreign affiliates.

Data from the books of the U.S. parent are also sometimes needed to obtain the transactions values that are required for balance of payments accounting. For example, equity capital
inflows related to the sale of a foreign affiliate should include any premium or discount between the present transactions value and the historical value of the parent's investment. These values are sometimes available only from the parent's books; the equity capital of a foreign affiliate that is newly acquired or sold by its U.S. parent is carried at book value in the books of the foreign affiliate, but it is carried at transaction value in the books of the U.S. parent.

Reinvested earnings. Reinvested earnings of foreign affiliates are earnings less distributed earnings. Earnings are U.S. parents' shares in the net income of their foreign affiliates after the provision for foreign income taxes. A U.S. parent's share in earnings is based on its directly held equity interest in the foreign affiliate. The earnings and reinvested earnings estimates in this publication are not adjusted to reflect current-period prices, because the source data needed to adjust the estimates by detailed country and industry are not available.

Earnings are entered into direct investment income because they are income to the U.S. parent, whether they are reinvested in the affiliate or remitted to the parent. However, because reinvested earnings are not actually transferred to the U.S. parent but increase the parent's investment in its affiliate, an entry that is equal to that made in the direct investment income account but that has the opposite sign is made in the direct investment capital account.

For incorporated foreign affiliates, distributed earnings are dividends on common and preferred stock of the affiliates that are held by their U.S. parents. Distributions can be paid out of current or past earnings. Dividends exclude stock and liquidating dividends. Stock dividends are excluded because they are a capitalization of retained earnings--a substitution of one type of equity (capital stock) for another (retained earnings); they reduce the amount of retained earnings available for distribution but leave total owners' equity unchanged. Thus, stock dividends do not give rise to entries in the international transactions accounts. ${ }^{32}$ Liquidating dividends are excluded because they are a return of capital rather than a remittance of earnings (liquidating dividends are included instead as inflows in the direct investment equity capital account). For unincorporated affiliates, distributed earnings are earnings distributed to U.S. parents out of current or past earnings.

Distributed earnings, like total earnings, are based on the books of U.S. parents. Because they are on an accrual basis, they are reported as of the date that they are either received

[^17]from foreign affiliates or entered into intercompany accounts with foreign affiliates. Distributed earnings are included whether they are paid in cash, through debt creation, or in kind.

Intercompany debt outflows. Intercompany debt outflows consist of the increase in U.S. parents' net intercompany debt receivables from their foreign affiliates during the year. The increase for a given period is derived by subtracting the net outstanding intercompany debt balance (that is, U.S.-parent receivables less U.S.-parent payables) at the end of the previous period from the net outstanding balance at the end of the current period.

When a U.S. parent lends funds to its foreign affiliate, the balance of the U.S. parents' receivables (amounts due) from the affiliate increase; subsequently, when the affiliate repays the principal owed to its U.S. parent, the balance of the U.S. parent's receivables from the affiliate is reduced. Similarly, when a U.S. parent borrows funds from its foreign affiliate, the balance of the U.S. parent's payables (amounts owed) to the affiliate increase; subsequently, when the U.S. parent repays the principal owed to its affiliate, the balance of the U.S. parent's payables to the affiliate are reduced.

Increases in U.S. parents' receivables from, or reductions in parents' payables to, their foreign affiliates give rise to outflows on intercompany debt accounts. Reductions in U.S. parents' receivables from, or increases in U.S. parents'
payables to, their affiliates give rise to inflows.
Not all intercompany debt transactions reflect actual flows of funds. For example, when distributed earnings, interest, or royalties and license fees from a foreign affiliate accrue to its U.S. parent, the full amount is included as an income or royalty and license fee receipt (an inflow) on U.S. direct investment abroad. If part of that amount is not actually transferred to the U.S. parent, the amount not transferred is entered into intercompany debt as an increase in the U.S. parent's receivables from its affiliate (an outflow).

The net change in intercompany debt includes changes in the value of capital leases and operating leases of more than 1 year between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates. When property is leased by a foreign affiliate from its U.S. parent under a capital lease or a long term operating lease, the value of the leased property is recorded as an intercompany debt outflow because it increases the U.S. parent's receivables. The subsequent payment of principal on a capital lease or the component of rent on an operating lease that reflects depreciation is a return of capital and is recorded as an intercompany debt inflow because it reduces the U.S. parent's receivables. Similarly, when property is leased to a U.S. parent by its foreign affiliate, the value of the leased property is recorded as an intercompany debt inflow because it increases the U.S. parent's payables. The subsequent payment of principal on a capital lease or the component of rent on an
operating lease that reflects depreciation is a return of capital and is recorded as an intercompany debt outflow because it reduces the U.S. parent's payables.

Coverage, measurement, and presentation. Most intercompany
debt and equity capital flows result from transactions between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates. However, some of these flows may result from transactions between U.S. parents and unaffiliated foreign persons; for example, a direct investment equity capital flow results from a transaction between a U.S. parent and an unaffiliated foreign person when the parent purchases an affiliate's capital stock from the unaffiliated person.

In general, direct investment capital outflows exclude transactions among U.S. persons because U.S.-to-U.S. transactions are not international transactions of the United States. Thus, if one U.S. person purchases a direct investment interest in a foreign affiliate from another U.S. person, the new owner will establish or increase its ownership interest in the foreign affiliate, but no equity capital outflow is recorded, because the transaction occurs entirely within the United States. In addition, there may be no net increase in U.S. claims on foreign countries; instead, one U.S. person's claims have merely been substituted for those of another. ${ }^{33}$

[^18]If the U.S. purchaser's original interest represented only a portfolio (less-than-10-percent) investment interest and if the combined interests qualify as a direct investment as a result of the purchase of an additional interest, a direct investment capital outflow equal to the value of the additional interest is recorded. In addition, a valuation adjustment is made to the direct investment position to bring into the position the original investment. If a U.S. parent's interest in an affiliate falls below 10 percent, a direct investment capital inflow is recorded, and a valuation adjustment is made to extinguish the remaining direct investment interest.

Equity capital and intercompany debt outflows can be disaggregated into several subaccounts. Equity capital outflows, which are recorded as a net amount, can be disaggregated to show increases and decreases in equity capital. Intercompany debt outflows can be disaggregated to show both the flows resulting from changes in U.S. parents' receivables and the flows resulting from changes in U.S. parents' payables. Certain transactions may affect two of these subaccounts simultaneously and by exactly offsetting amounts. Such transactions are "grossed up"; that is, the outflows and the offsetting inflows are recorded in the affected subaccounts rather than being netted to zero and not recorded in any subaccount. However, because such gross flows are offsetting, position abroad.
they have no effect on net capital outflows. For example, the capitalization of intercompany debt, which gives rise to an intercompany debt inflow and an offsetting equity capital outflow, results in gross, but not net, flows.

## Direct investment income

Direct investment income is the return on the U.S. direct investment position abroad; that is, it is the U.S. parents' return on their debt and equity investment in foreign
affiliates. Direct investment income consists of earnings (that is, U.S. parents' shares in the net income of their foreign affiliates) plus interest on intercompany debt accounts of U.S. parents with their foreign affiliates (interest is defined as interest received by U.S. parents from their foreign affiliates net of interest paid by U.S. parents to their foreign
affiliates). Earnings are the U.S. parents' return on their equity investment, and interest is the U.S. parents' return on their debt investment, in their foreign affiliates. Fable 6 shows direct investment income and the relationships among its components from the 1999 benchmark survey.

Table 6.--Direct Investment Income and Its Components [Millions of dollars]
Income ..... 109,268
Earnings ..... 105,102
Distributed earnings ..... 63,154
Reinvested earnings ..... 41,947
Interest ..... 4,166
U.S. parents' receipts ..... 7,095
U.S. parents' payments ..... 2,929
Direct investment income is recorded as accrued. Directinvestment income and earnings exclude currency-translationadjustments and other capital gains and losses, whether or notsuch gains and losses are included in net income for incomestatement purposes. This treatment is intended to make incomeand earnings correspond more closely to the current operatingperformance of foreign affiliates, as recommended byinternational guidelines for the compilation of balance ofpayments accounts.

Direct investment income is measured before deduction (that is, gross) of withholding taxes. This treatment views taxes as being levied on the recipient of the distributed earnings or interest to which the taxes are applied, and thus as being paid across borders even though, as an administrative convenience, the tax payments are actually made by the firm whose
disbursement gave rise to them. Thus, foreign withholding taxes on distributed earnings and on interest received by the U.S. parent are recorded as if they were paid by the parent, not by the foreign affiliate. Similarly, U.S. withholding taxes on interest payments by the U.S. parent are recorded as if they were paid by the foreign affiliate, not by the U.S. parent. Counterentries for these taxes are made in the U.S. international transactions accounts under current unilateral transfers.

BEA collects data on withholding taxes on distributed earnings on its quarterly survey of U.S. direct investment abroad, but withholding taxes on interest, royalties and license fees, and other private services are collected only in benchmark surveys. Withholding taxes on these items must be estimated for nonbenchmark years.

The interest component of direct investment income is measured as interest paid or credited to U.S. parents on debt owed to them by their foreign affiliates less interest paid, or credited by, U.S. parents on debt owed by them to their foreign affiliates. ${ }^{34}$ Interest payments are netted against interest
${ }^{34}$ For foreign affiliates that are depository institutions (commercial banks, savings institutions, and credit unions), interest includes only payments on permanently invested debt capital in the affiliate. For nonbank affiliates that are primarily engaged in financial intermediation, all
receipts because in the intercompany debt component of the U.S. direct investment position abroad, debt owed by U.S. parents to foreign affiliates is netted against debt owed by foreign affiliates to U.S. parents. Like other components of direct investment income, interest is reported as accrued. It includes interest paid through debt creation or in kind as well as interest paid in cash.

Interest includes net interest payments on capital leases between U.S. parents and foreign affiliates because the outstanding capitalized value of such leases is included in the intercompany-debt component of the direct investment position. ${ }^{35}$
interest on intercompany debt is excluded from direct investment income payments. The treatment of interest for these two types of affiliates parallels the treatment of their debt transactions with their U.S. parents, as described in the section "U.S. direct investment position abroad."
${ }^{35}$ Although the value of operating leases of more than 1 year is also included in the intercompany debt position, payments of net rent (which covers interest, administrative expenses, and profit) on such leases are recorded as charges for the use of tangible property (part of the "other direct investment services" account) rather than as interest.

## Direct investment royalties and license fees

Direct investment royalties and license fees consist of receipts by U.S. parents from, and payments by U.S. parents to, their foreign affiliates of fees for the use or sale of intangible property or rights, such as patents, industrial processes, trademarks, copyrights, franchises, techniques, manufacturing rights, and other intangible assets or proprietary rights.

In the U.S. international transactions accounts, U.S. parents' receipts of royalties and license fees are recorded as U.S. exports of services, and U.S. parents' payments are recorded as U.S. imports of services. Both receipts and payments are measured before deduction, or gross, of (foreign or U.S.) withholding taxes.

Receipts and payments of royalties and license fees are based on the books of the U.S. parents and are reported as accrued. When funds are not actually transferred, offsetting entries are made in the intercompany debt account.

## Other direct investment services

Transactions in other direct investment services consist of receipts by U.S. parents from, and payments by U.S. parents to, their foreign affiliates of service charges, of charges for the use of tangible property, and for film and television tape rentals. Receipts and payments are reported as accrued and are based on the books of U.S. parents.

In the U.S. international transactions accounts, U.S. parents' receipts are recorded as U.S. exports of services, and U.S. parents' payments are recorded as U.S. imports of services. Both receipts and payments are measured before deduction, or gross, of (foreign or U.S.) withholding taxes.

Service charges. Service charges consist of fees for services--such as management, professional, or technical services--rendered between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates. The service charges may represent sales of services or reimbursements. Sales of services are receipts for services rendered that are included in sales or gross operating revenues in the income statement of the seller. Normally, such receipts are included in sales if the performance of the service is a primary activity of the enterprise. (For example, if a U.S. management consulting firm provides management-consulting services to its foreign affiliates, the resulting revenues are included in its sales.)

Reimbursements are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in "other income" rather than in sales in the income statement of the provider of the service. Typically, the performance of the service is not a primary activity of the enterprise; however, the service may facilitate or support the conduct of the enterprise's primary activities. (For example, if a U.S. manufacturer provides management services to its foreign manufacturing affiliate, the associated charges typically would be recorded in its income statement under "other
income" and reported to BEA as a reimbursement.)
Reimbursements may be allocated expenses or direct charges for the services rendered. Allocated expenses are overhead expenses that are apportioned among the various divisions or parts of an enterprise. An example would be R\&D assessments on foreign affiliates by a U.S. parent for $R \& D$ the parent performs and shares with its affiliates.

Intercompany service charges are disaggregated into six types of services, using categories that are based on the detail recommended in the International Monetary Fund's Balance of Payments Manual. The data on intercompany service charges by category indicate that 83 percent of U.S. parents' receipts and 75 percent of U.S. parents' payments were for "other" services (table II.AA6). These high percentages may have resulted because survey respondents did not have the necessary information in their books to provide a breakdown of their allocated expenses or of other services transactions with their foreign affiliates by type of service. The share for "other" services may also be large because many services (such as advertising, management, research and development, and accounting services) are not covered by the other five categories. ${ }^{36}$

[^19]Charges for the use of tangible property. Charges for the use of tangible property include total lease payments under operating leases of 1 year or less and net rent on operating leases of more than 1 year. From the lessors' viewpoint, total lease payments for operating leases consist of two components: (1) Net rent, which covers interest, administrative expenses, and profit, and (2) depreciation, which is a return of capital.

For operating leases of more than 1 year, net rent is included in "other direct investment services," and depreciation is included as an intercompany debt flow in the direct investment capital account. For operating leases of 1 year or less, total lease payments--both net rent and depreciation--are included in "other direct investment services."

Film and television tape rentals. Film and television tape rentals are rentals received by U.S. parents from, and rentals paid by U.S. parents to, their foreign affiliates for the sale or use of film and television tapes. Except for mass-produced media, such as prerecorded video cassettes or disks (which are recorded in U.S. trade-in-goods), such film and television tapes are treated as if they were being rented rather than sold, and

[^20]payments for the tapes are considered payments for services rather than payments for goods. This treatment is used because the value of the tapes is derived mostly from the services, such as entertainment and education, that they provide, not from the value of the media on which they are recorded. Thus, the cost of the film and television tapes is excluded from the U.S. trade-in-goods account and is included in "other direct investment services."

## Presentation of the Data

The amount and type of data available from the benchmark survey varies according to whether the foreign affiliates or U.S. parents are banks or nonbanks, and for nonbank affiliates, according to whether they are majority or minority owned. The 15 possible groups of affiliates and parents are shown in table 7. Selected data for the affiliates in each group are shown in panel A, and selected data for each group's U.S. parents are shown in panel B. Primarily because of space and resource limitations, the tables in this publication cover only 5 of the 15 groups: Group I, all affiliates of all U.S. parents (column 1 of table 7); group II, nonbank affiliates of nonbank U.S. parents (column 7); group III, majority-owned nonbank affiliates of nonbank U.S. parents (column 8); group IV, nonbank affiliates of U.S. parents in banking (column 10); and group V, bank affiliates of all U.S. parents (column 13). In total, 14 tables are presented for group I; 65 tables, for group II; 134 tables, for group III; 1 table, for group IV; and 1 table, for group V.

The tables on the following pages show the data that are presented in this publication for each of the five affiliate groups. The columns represent the five affiliate groups and the rows list the different tables. An "X" in the column for a given affiliate group means that the listed table is published for the affiliates in that group or for their U.S. parents.

In the title of each table is an alphanumeric code that consists of (1) a Roman numeral (I, II, III, IV, or V) to indicate the affiliate group covered, (2) a capital letter to indicate the general subject matter, and (3) an Arabic numeral to indicate the specific subject matter of the table. ${ }^{37}$ For example, table I.B5 covers all affiliates of all U.S. parents (group I), is part of the group of tables that covers affiliates' balance sheets, and provides data specifically on total assets disaggregated by country and cross-classified by major industry. If a given table is published for more than one affiliate group, it will have the same letter and Arabic numeral designation (to indicate that the general and specific subject matters of the tables are the same), but it will have different Roman numerals (to indicate that different affiliate groups are being covered). For example, table III.B5 has the same format and the same general and specific subject matters as table I.B5, but it covers majority-owned nonbank affiliates of nonbank U.S. parents (group III) rather than all affiliates of all U.S. parents (group I).

All tables for group I are presented first, followed by tables for groups II, III, IV, and V, in that order. The group

[^21]covered is indicated in the "running head" at the top of each page.

In a group, the numbering of tables are often not consecutive, because some tables are not shown for some groups. For example, in group I, table I.A3 is the first table because tables I.A1 and I.A2 are not presented.

## General Notes to the Tables

o The estimates are on a fiscal year (FY) basis; an affiliate's fiscal year is defined as the financial reporting year that ended in that calendar year. Unless otherwise specified, all balances are as of the close of $F Y$ 1999.
o Detail may not add to totals because of rounding.
o An asterisk "(*)" indicates a value between -\$500,000 and $\$ 500,000$.
o A "(D)" indicates that the data in the cell have been suppressed to avoid disclosure of data of individual companies. For employment data, a letter representing a size range is entered in place of a "(D)".
o A "..." indicates that data for the cell are not available.
o The designation "by country" in a table title indicates that data are disaggregated by country of foreign affiliate.
o Unless otherwise specified, the designation "by industry" in a table title indicates that the data are disaggregated by industry of foreign affiliate. For tables that do not show every individual country, see table II.A1 or III.A1 to find the individual countries that compose each country group shown in the heading or stub. For tables that do not show every individual industry, see
table II.A2 or III.A2 to find the individual industries that compose each industry group shown in the heading or stub. The industries listed in table II.A2 and III.A2 are described in BEA's Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys (see the appendix).
o "Eastern Europe" comprises Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Estonia, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan.
o The European Union (15) comprises Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.
o OPEC is the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries. Its members are Algeria, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates, and Venezuela.

- All footnotes follow the last table.


## Footnotes to the Tables

Table I.L2

1. A U.S. parent that had affiliates in more than one country or industry is counted once in each country or industry in which it had affiliates. Thus, the numbers appearing in individual country/industry cells do not add to the subtotals and totals.

## Table I.X1

1. Includes common and preferred stock of affiliates owned by U.S. parents and U.S. parents' equity in affiliates' additional paid-in capital. Also includes U.S. parents' total equity in those unincorporated affiliates for which detail on equity by type could not be provided, less translation adjustments.
2. U.S. parents' equity in retained earnings and other reserves.
3. Consists of the U.S. parents' share in the cumulative amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Table I.Y1

1. A net increase in U.S. parents' equity in affiliates is a
capital outflow; a net decrease is a capital inflow.
2. Equals earnings (that is, the U.S. parents' share in the earnings of their foreign affiliates) less distributed earnings (that is, earnings distributed to U.S. parents before deduction of foreign withholding taxes).
3. An increase in U.S. parents' payables is a decrease in net intercompany accounts and, therefore, a capital inflow.
4. Consists of the U.S. parents' share in the amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Table I. $\mathrm{Z1}$

1. Excludes capital gains and losses. As presented here, is not adjusted to reflect current-period prices. Prior to being entered into the international transactions accounts, adjustments to reflect current-period prices are made to direct investment income on a global basis only. These adjustments do not appear in the direct investment income tables that are disaggregated by country or by industry.
2. U.S. parents' shares in the net income of their affiliates, before deduction of foreign withholding taxes on distributed earnings.
3. Earnings distributed to U.S. parents before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
4. Interest received by or credited to U.S. parents on debt owed to them by their affiliates, less interest paid or credited by U.S. parents on debt owed by them to their affiliates, both before deduction of (foreign or U.S.) withholding taxes.

## Table I.AA1

1. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
2. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.

## Table I.AA3

1. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
2. Consists of receipts for services--such as management, professional, or technical services--rendered between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates, whether in the form of sales of services or reimbursements. Sales of services are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in sales in the income statement of the seller; reimbursements are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in "other income" in the income statement of the provider of the service. See the methodology for further explanation. Negative numbers may appear in this column because, for insurance services, receipts of claims are netted against payments of premiums.
3. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.

## Table II.B2

1. Includes common and preferred stock and additional paid-in-capital, less treasury stock. Also includes total equity in unincorporated affiliates for which detail on equity by type could not be provided.
2. Includes retained earnings and other reserves.
3. Consists of the cumulative amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Tables II.D6 and II.D7

1. Includes the net book value of "transfers in" of property, plant, and equipment to majority-owned affiliates only. Data on "transfers in" of minority-owned affiliates were not collected; however, they are probably insignificant. For a given affiliate, "transfers in" are from its U.S. parent or from other foreign affiliates of its U.S. parent.

## Table II.E1

1. Consists of gains (losses), net of income tax effects, resulting from (1) the sale, disposition, or revaluation of assets; (2) the remeasurement of the foreign affiliates' assets
and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies other than the affiliate's functional currency, to reflect changes in foreign exchange rates during the period; (3) transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 52; and (4) all other realized and unrealized gains (losses), net of income tax effects, that under generally accepted U.S. accounting principles are to be included in income.
2. Consists of unrealized gains (losses), net of income tax effects, that under generally accepted U.S. accounting principles are not included in the determination of net income.

## Table II.M1

1. Includes capitalized expenditures for land, timber, mineral and like rights owned, structures, machinery, equipment, special tools, and other depreciable property; construction in progress; and capitalized and expensed tangible and intangible exploration and development costs (but not the costs of other types of intangible assets) and land held for resale.
2. Expenditures for research and development performed by the parents, whether for themselves or for others under contract. Excludes expenditures for research and development performed by others for parents under contract.

## Table II.N3

1. For all industries combined and for each of the selected
industries shown, data in this line, which represents the position with all transactors combined, are related to the data in tables II.N1 and II.N2 as follows: Column 1 of this table is equal to column 4 of table II.N1 plus that part of column 11 of table II.N1 that are noncurrent receivables; and column 2 in this table equals column 3 of table II.N2.

## Table II. 01

1. Includes "transfers in" of property, plant, and equipment from foreign affiliates of the U.S. parent.
2. Includes restatement due to a change in the entity.

## Table II. 02

1. Expenditures include the net book value of "transfers in" of property, plant, and equipment from foreign affiliates of the U.S. parent.
2. Equals column 3 of table II.O1.
3. Includes expensed costs for petroleum and mining exploration and development.

## Table II.P1

1. Consists of gains (losses), net of income tax effects, resulting from (1) the sale, disposition, or revaluation of assets; (2) the remeasurement of the U.S. parents' foreign-currency-denominated assets and liabilities due to changes in foreign exchange rates during the period; (3)
transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 52; and (4) all other realized and unrealized gains (losses), net of income tax effects, that under generally accepted U.S. accounting principles are to be included in income.

## Table II.Q1

1. Sales of goods are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Agriculture and forestry, except support activities; construction; manufacturing; and wholesale and retail trade. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of goods in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
2. Sales of services are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, technical, and scientific services; support activities for agriculture and forestry; support activities for mining; utilities; transportation and warehousing; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support services; waste management and remediation services; health care and social assistance;
accommodation and food services; and miscellaneous services. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of services in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
3. Consists of investment income that is included in "sales or gross operating revenues" in the income statement. In finance and insurance, parents include investment income in sales because it is generated by a primary activity of the company. In other industries, most parents consider investment income to be an incidental revenue source; this income is included in the income statement in a separate "other income" category, but it is not included in the parent's sales or in these columns.

## Table II.Q2

1. For industry classification, each U.S. parent was required to disaggregate its sales by four-digit International Surveys Industry code; the parent was classified in the industry in which its sales were largest (for details, see the methodology). When sales are disaggregated by industry of U.S. parent, total sales of a given U.S. parent are shown in the single industry in which the parent was classified. When sales are disaggregated by industry of sales, they are distributed among all the industries in which the parent reported sales; that is, sales
associated with each industry of sales are shown in that industry regardless of the parent's industry of classification.
2. Includes sales in all unspecified industries.

## Table II.R1

1. Profit-type return is an economic accounting measure of profits from current production. Unlike net income (column 10 in table II.P1), it is gross of U.S. income taxes, excludes capital gains and losses and income from equity investments, and reflects certain other adjustments needed to convert profits from a financial accounting basis to an economic accounting basis.
2. Equals interest payments (column 2 in table II.V1), plus imputed interest paid, minus interest receipts (column 1 in table II.V1), minus imputed interest received. Imputed interest paid and received, which correspond to measures of the value of services provided by life insurance carriers and financial intermediaries without explicit charge, are estimated.
3. Equals taxes other than income and payroll taxes plus production royalty payments to governments.

## Table II. S2

1. For industry classification, each U.S. parent was required to disaggregate its sales by four-digit International Surveys Industry code; the parent was classified in the industry in which its sales were largest (for details, see the methodology).

When employment disaggregated by industry of U.S. parent, total employment of a given U.S. parent are shown in the single industry in which the parent was classified. When employment is disaggregated by industry of sales, it is distributed among all the industries in which the parent reported sales; that is, the number of employees associated with each industry of sales are shown in that industry regardless of the U.S. parent's industry of classification.
2. Includes employment in all unspecified industries.

## Table II.T1

1. Covers only U.S. parents in which there is direct investment by a foreign person--that is, U.S. parents that are owned 10 percent or more by a single foreign person. The foreign parent is the foreign person that holds a direct investment interest in the U.S. parent. The foreign parent group consists of (1) the foreign parent of a U.S. parent, (2) any foreign person, proceeding up the foreign parent's ownership chain, that owns more than 50 percent of the person below it, and (3) any foreign person, proceeding down the ownership chain(s) of each of these members, that is owned more than 50 percent by the person above it.
2. Does not equal the total in column 3, which is derived from data reported on affiliates' forms, because of differences in timing and valuation and the inclusion of data for affiliates covered on U.S. parents' forms but exempt from being reported on
affiliates' forms.

## Table II.T2

1. Covers only U.S. parents in which there is direct investment by a foreign person--that is, U.S. parents that are owned 10 percent or more by a single foreign person. The foreign parent is the foreign person that holds a direct investment interest in the U.S. parent. The foreign parent group consists of (1) the foreign parent of a U.S. parent, (2) any foreign person, proceeding up the foreign parent's ownership chain, that owns more than 50 percent of the person below it, and (3) any foreign person, proceeding down the ownership chain(s) of each of these members, that is owned more than 50 percent by the person above it.
2. Does not equal the total in column 3, which is derived from data reported on affiliates' forms, because of differences in timing and valuation and the inclusion of data for affiliates covered on U.S. parents' forms but exempt from being reported on affiliates' forms.

## Tables II.T4 and II.T5

1. Covers only U.S. parents in which there is direct investment by a foreign person--that is, U.S. parents that are owned 10 percent or more by a single foreign person. The foreign parent is the foreign person that holds a direct investment interest in the U.S. parent. The foreign parent
group consists of (1) the foreign parent of a U.S. parent any foreign person, proceeding up the foreign parent's ownership chain, that owns more than 50 percent of the person below it, and (3) any foreign person, proceeding down the ownership chain(s) of each of these members, that is owned more than 50 percent by the person above it.
2. Does not equal the total in column 3, which is derived from data reported on affiliates' forms, because of differences in timing and valuation and the inclusion of data for affiliates covered on U.S. parents' forms but exempt from being reported on affiliates' forms.

## Table II.V1

1. Includes interest received from affiliates.
2. Includes interest paid to affiliates, plus withholding taxes on such interest.
3. Includes sales, consumption, and excise taxes; property and other taxes on the value of assets and capital; and any remaining taxes (other than income and payroll taxes). Also includes all payments of nontax liabilities (other than production royalty payments), such as import and export duties, license fees, fines, penalties, and similar items.

## Table II.W1

1. Includes capitalized expenditures for land, timber, mineral and like rights owned, structures, machinery, equipment, special
tools, and other depreciable property; construction in progress; and capitalized and expensed tangible and intangible exploration and development costs (but not the costs of other types of intangible assets) and land held for resale.
2. Expenditures for research and development performed by the parents, whether for themselves or for others under contract. Excludes expenditures for research and development performed by others for parents under contract.

## Tables II.X1 and II.X3

1. Includes common and preferred stock of affiliates owned by U.S. parents and U.S. parents' equity in affiliates' additional paid-in capital. Also includes U.S. parents' total equity in those unincorporated affiliates for which detail on equity by type could not be provided, less translation adjustments.
2. U.S. parents' equity in retained earnings and other reserves.
3. Consists of the U.S. parents' share in the cumulative amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Table II.Y1

1. A net increase in U.S. parents' equity in affiliates is a capital outflow; a net decrease is a capital inflow.
2. Equals earnings (that is, the U.S. parents' share in the earnings of their foreign affiliates) less distributed earnings (that is, earnings distributed to U.S. parents before deduction of foreign withholding taxes).
3. An increase in U.S. parents' payables is a decrease in net intercompany accounts and, therefore, a capital inflow.
4. Consists of the U.S. parents' share in the amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Tables II.Z1 and II.Z3

1. Excludes capital gains and losses. As presented here, is not adjusted to reflect current-period prices. Prior to being entered into the international transactions accounts, adjustments to reflect current-period prices are made to direct investment income on a global basis only. These adjustments do not appear in the direct investment income tables that are disaggregated by country or by industry.
2. U.S. parents' shares in the net income of their affiliates,
before deduction of foreign withholding taxes on distributed earnings.
3. Earnings distributed to U.S. parents before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
4. Interest received by or credited to U.S. parents on debt owed to them by their affiliates, less interest paid or credited by U.S. parents on debt owed by them to their affiliates, both before deduction of (foreign or U.S.) withholding taxes.

## Table II.AA1

1. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
2. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.

## Table II.AA3

1. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
2. Consists of receipts for services--such as management, professional, or technical services--rendered between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates, whether in the form of sales of services or reimbursements. Sales of services are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in sales in the income statement of the seller; reimbursements are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in "other income" in the income statement of the provider of the service. See the methodology for further explanation.
3. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.

## Tables II.AA6

1. Consists of receipts for services--such as management, professional, or technical services--rendered between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates, whether in the form of sales of services or reimbursements. Sales of services are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in sales in the income statement of the seller; reimbursements are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in "other income" in the income statement of the provider of the service. See the methodology for further explanation.
2. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
3. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.
4. Consists of fees and commissions for financial services. Includes brokerage commissions on transactions executed for the U.S. parent's (or foreign affiliate's) own account, or for the account of customers, and includes selling concessions received from a U.S. reporter (or foreign affiliate) who is a lead underwriter.
5. Consists of fees for carrying freight from the United States to foreign destinations and for carrying freight between foreign destinations.
6. Consists of fees for: Computer and data processing services, including data entry, processing, and tabulation; computer systems analysis, design, engineering, and custom programming; and other computer services, including timesharing, maintenance, and repair, and database and other information
services, including business, financial, or technical databases; reservation systems; and credit reporting and authorization systems.
7. The data in this column represent premiums paid by U.S. parents to their foreign affiliates, net of claims paid by foreign affiliates to their U.S. parents, on primary insurance that is sold by foreign affiliates to their U.S. parents. The intercompany insurance transactions covered by the 1999 benchmark survey exclude all insurance that is sold by U.S. parents to their foreign affiliates and reinsurance that is sold by foreign affiliates to their U.S. parents.

The measure of insurance services in this column differs from that recently adopted in the U.S. International Transactions Accounts. In the accounts, insurance services are measured as premiums less "normal" losses, where normal losses are inferred from the relationship between actual losses and premiums averaged over several years. See "Annual Revisions of the U.S. International Transactions Accounts, 1999-2002," Survey of Current Business 85 (July 2003): 35.
8. Consists of fees for carrying freight from foreign countries to U.S. destinations or between foreign destinations.

## Tables III.B2, III.B4, and III.B12

1. Includes common and preferred stock and additional paid-in-capital, less treasury stock. Also includes total equity in those unincorporated affiliates for which detail on
equity by type could not be provided.
2. Includes retained earnings and other reserves.
3. Consists of the cumulative amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in exchange rates applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Tables III.C1, III.C2, and III.C3

1. For unincorporated affiliates for which detail on equity by type could not be provided, this item includes total owners' equity. Because these affiliates' cumulative retained earnings--which are an internal, not an external, source of funds--and translation adjustments were not reported separately, they could not be excluded.

## Table III.D1

1. Includes the net book value of "transfers in" of property, plant, and equipment. For a given affiliate, "transfers in" are from its U.S. parent or from other foreign affiliates of its U.S. parent.
2. Consists of the following: (1) Restatements resulting from a change in the entity, and revaluations of property, plant, and equipment to a fair market or appraised value; and (2) the property, plant, and equipment balance on the date of
acquisition of affiliates that were acquired during the year, less the closing FY 1998 balance of affiliates that left the universe in 1999 because they were sold or liquidated or because the U.S. parent's interest was otherwise reduced below 10 percent.

## Tables III.D2 and III.D3

1. The estimate in this column is based on data from the 1998 Annual Survey of U.S. Direct Investment Abroad. Because the data for affiliate operations in 1998 were collected by SICbased industry only, the industry-level estimates for this column are not shown. The 1998 closing balance estimate of $\$ 514,257$ million shown in this table is similar to the 1999 opening balance estimate of $\$ 522,245$ million which is based on data from the 1999 benchmark survey.
2. Industry-level amounts are not shown for this column because industry-level amounts for column 7 are not available (see footnote 4).
3. Includes the net book value of transfers in of property, plant, and equipment. For a given affiliate, transfers in are from its U.S. parent or from other foreign affiliates of its U.S. parent.
4. Consists of the following: (1) Restatements resulting from a change in entity, and revaluations of property, plant, and
equipment to a fair market or appraised value; and (2) the property, plant, and equipment balance on the date of acquisition of affiliates that were acquired during the year, less the closing FY 1998 balance of affiliates that left the universe in 1999 because they were sold or liquidated or because the U.S. parent's interest was otherwise reduced below 10 percent. Because industry-level data for column 2 are not shown, industry-level data for column 7 are not computed.

## Tables III.D4 and III.D5

1. Includes the net book value of "transfers in" of property, plant, and equipment. For a given affiliate, "transfers in" are from its U.S. parent or from other foreign affiliates of its U.S. parent.
2. For table III.D4, column 2 equals column 3 of table III.D1; for table III.D5, column 2 equals column 3 of table III.D2.

## Tables III.D6, III.D7, and III.D8

1. Includes the net book value of "transfers in" of property, plant, and equipment. For a given affiliate, "transfers in" are from its U.S. parent or from other foreign affiliates of its U.S. parent.

## Tables III.E1, III.E2, and III.E8

1. Consists of gains (losses), net of income tax effects, resulting from (1) the sale, disposition, or revaluation of
assets; (2) the remeasurement of the foreign affiliates' assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies other than the affiliate's functional currency, to reflect changes in foreign exchange rates during the period; (3) transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 52; (4) and all other realized and unrealized gains (losses), net of income tax effects, that under generally accepted U.S. accounting principles are to be included in income.
2. Consists of unrealized gains (losses), net of income tax effects, that under generally accepted U.S. accounting principles are not included in the determination of net income.

## Table III.F1

1. Includes sales to the U.S. parent and its foreign affiliates; equals the sum of columns 5 and 8.
2. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in the country where the affiliate is located.
3. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in foreign countries other than the country where the affiliate is located.
4. Sales of goods are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Agriculture and forestry, except support activities; construction; manufacturing; and wholesale and retail trade. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system)
introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of goods in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
5. Sales of services are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, technical, and scientific services; support activities for agriculture and forestry; support activities for mining; utilities; transportation and warehousing; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support services; waste management and remediation services; health care and social assistance; accommodation and food services; and miscellaneous services. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of services in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
6. Consists of investment income that is included in "sales or gross operating revenues" in the income statement. In finance and insurance, parents include investment income in sales because it is generated by a primary activity of the company. In other industries, most parents consider investment income to be an incidental revenue source; this income is included in the
income statement in a separate "other income" category, but it is not included in the parent's sales or in these columns.

## Tables III.F2 and III.F3

1. Includes sales to the U.S. parent and its foreign affiliates; equals the sum of columns 5 and 8.
2. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in the country where the affiliate is located.
3. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in foreign countries other than the country where the affiliate is located.

Table III.F7

1. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in the country where the affiliate is located.

## Table III.F9

1. Includes sales to the U.S. parent and its foreign affiliates; equals the sum of columns 5 and 8.
2. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in the country where the affiliate is located.
3. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in foreign countries other than the country where the affiliate is located.

Tables III.F13 and III.F14

1. Sales of goods are defined as sales generated by activities
that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Agriculture and forestry, except support activities; construction; manufacturing; and wholesale and retail trade. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of goods in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
2. Includes sales to the U.S. parent and its foreign affiliates; equals the sum of columns 5 and 8.
3. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in the country where the affiliate is located.
4. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in foreign countries other than the country where the affiliate is located.

## Tables III.F15 and III.F16

1. Sales of services are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, technical, and scientific services; support activities for agriculture and forestry; support activities for mining; utilities; transportation and warehousing; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support services; waste management and remediation services; health care and social assistance;
accommodation and food services; and miscellaneous services. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of services in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
2. Includes sales to the U.S. parent and its foreign affiliates; equals the sum of columns 5 and 8.
3. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in the country where the affiliate is located.
4. Sales charged by an affiliate to persons in foreign countries other than the country where the affiliate is located.

## Tables III.F17-III.F20

1. Sales of services are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, technical, and scientific services; support activities for agriculture and forestry; support activities for mining; utilities; transportation and warehousing; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support services; waste management and remediation services; health care and social assistance; accommodation and food services; and miscellaneous services. Because of the change in the industry classification system for
affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of services in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).

## Table III.F21

1. Sales of goods are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Agriculture and forestry, except support activities; construction; manufacturing; and wholesale and retail trade. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of goods in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
2. Sales of services are defined as sales generated by activities that are characteristic of the following group of industries: Information; finance and insurance; real estate and rental and leasing; professional, technical, and scientific services; support activities for agriculture and forestry; support activities for mining; utilities; transportation and warehousing; management of companies and enterprises; administrative and support services; waste management and remediation services; health care and social assistance;
accommodation and food services; and miscellaneous services. Because of the change in the industry classification system for affiliates (from an SIC-based system to a NAICS-based system) introduced in the 1999 benchmark survey, the definition of sales of services in this publication differs somewhat from that in earlier publications (see the section "Sales of goods and services," in the methodology).
3. Consists of investment income that is included in "sales or gross operating revenues" in the income statement. In finance and insurance, parents include investment income in sales because it is generated by a primary activity of the company. In other industries, most parents consider investment income to be an incidental revenue source; this income is included in the income statement in a separate "other income" category, but it is not included in the parent's sales or in these columns.

## Table III.F22

1. For industry classification, each foreign affiliate was required to disaggregate its sales by four-digit International Surveys Industry code; the affiliate was then classified in the industry in which its sales were the largest (for details, see the methodology).

When sales are disaggregated by industry of affiliate, total sales of a given affiliate are shown in the single industry in which the affiliate was classified. When sales are disaggregated by industry of sales, they are distributed among
all the industries in which the affiliate reported sales; that is, sales associated with each industry of sales are shown in that industry regardless of the affiliate's industry of classification.

Table III.G1, III.G2, and III.G5

1. Profit-type return is an economic accounting measure of profits from current production. Unlike net income (column 11 in table III.E1), it is gross of foreign income taxes, excludes capital gains and losses and income from equity investments, and reflects certain other adjustments needed to convert profits from a financial accounting basis to an economic accounting basis.
2. Equals interest payments (column 2 in table III.K1), plus imputed interest paid, minus interest receipts (column 1 in table III.K1), minus imputed interest received. Imputed interest paid and received, which correspond to measures of the value of services provided by life insurance carriers and financial intermediaries without explicit charge, are estimated.
3. Equals taxes other than income and payroll taxes plus production royalty payments to governments less subsidies received.

Table III.G7, III.G8, and III.G9

1. Profit-type return is an economic accounting measure of profits from current production. Unlike net income (column 11
in table III.E1), it is gross of foreign income taxes, excludes capital gains and losses and income from equity investments, and reflects certain other adjustments needed to convert profits from a financial accounting basis to an economic accounting basis.

Tables III.I12, III.I13, and III.I16

1. Consists of imports of capital equipment and other goods that are intended for use by the affiliate itself and that are charged to the affiliate's property, plant, and equipment account (rather than expensed or added to inventories).

Tables III.J1, III.J2, and III.J5

1. Amounts shown in this column are on the same basis as research and development expenditures totals for all U.S. businesses shown in National Science Foundation publications. They are also comparable with data in tables III.J3 and III.J12 in the annual survey publications for 1995-98.
2. Amounts shown in this column are consistent with guidelines of the Financial Accounting Standards Board for accounting for the costs of research and development.

## Tables III.J7, III.J8, and III.J10

1. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
2. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.

Tables III.K1, III.K2, and III.K3

1. Includes sales, consumption, and excise taxes; property and other taxes on the value of assets and capital; and any remaining taxes (other than income and payroll taxes). Also includes all payments of nontax liabilities (other than production royalty payments), such as import and export duties, license fees, fines, penalties, and similar items.

## Table III.X1

1. Includes common and preferred stock of affiliates owned by U.S. parents and U.S. parents' equity in affiliates' additional paid-in capital. Also includes U.S. parents' total equity in those unincorporated affiliates for which detail on equity by type could not be provided, less translation adjustments.
2. U.S. parents' equity in retained earnings and other reserves.
3. Consists of the U.S. parents' share in the cumulative amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Table III.Y1

1. A net increase in U.S. parents' equity in affiliates is a
capital outflow; a net decrease is a capital inflow.
2. Equals earnings (that is, the U.S. parents' share in the earnings of their foreign affiliates) less distributed earnings (that is, earnings distributed to U.S. parents before deduction of foreign withholding taxes).
3. An increase in U.S. parents' payables is a decrease in net intercompany accounts and, therefore, a capital inflow.
4. Consists of the U.S. parents' share in the amount of capital gains and losses associated with currency-translation adjustments--that is, gains and losses that arise because of changes in the exchange rates that are applied in translating affiliates' assets and liabilities from their functional currencies into U.S. dollars from the end of one accounting period to the next.

## Table III. $\mathrm{Z1}$

1. Excludes capital gains and losses. As presented here, is not adjusted to reflect current-period prices. Prior to being entered into the international transactions accounts, adjustments to reflect current-period prices are made to direct investment income on a global basis only. These adjustments do not appear in the direct investment income tables that are disaggregated by country or by industry.
2. U.S. parents' shares in the net income of their affiliates, before deduction of foreign withholding taxes on distributed earnings.
3. Earnings distributed to U.S. parents before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
4. Interest received by or credited to U.S. parents on debt owed to them by their affiliates, less interest paid or credited by U.S. parents on debt owed by them to their affiliates, both before deduction of (foreign or U.S.) withholding taxes.

## Table III.AA1

1. Equals column 3 in table III.J7.
2. Equals column 10 in table III.J7.

## Table III.AA3

1. Receipts are before deduction of foreign withholding taxes.
2. Consists of receipts for services--such as management, professional, or technical services--rendered between U.S. parents and their foreign affiliates, whether in the form of sales of services or reimbursements. Sales of services are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in sales in the income statement of the seller; reimbursements are receipts for services rendered that are normally included in "other income" in the income statement of the provider of the service. See the methodology for further explanation.
3. Payments are before deduction of U.S. withholding taxes.

The Numbering Scheme for the Financial and Operating Data Tables for Nonbank U.S. Parents and Their Nonbank Foreign Affiliates in 1977 and in 1982-99

| 1999 | 1995-98 | 1994 | 1990-93 | 1989 | 1983-88 | 1982 | 1977 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Nonbank Foreign Affiliates of Nonbank U.S. Parents Group A. Selected Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.A 1 | II.A 1 | II.A 1 | II.A 1 | II.A 1 | 1 | n.a. | n.a. |
| II.A 2 | II. 22 | II.A 2 | II.A 2 | II.A 2 | 2 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Group B. Balance Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.B 1 - II.B 2 | n.a. | II.B 1 - II.B 2 | n.a. | II.B 1 - II.B 2 | n.a. | II.A 1 - II.A 2 | II.A 1 - II.A 2 |
| II.B 5 | II.B 5 | II.B 5 | II.B 5 | II.B 5 | 3 | II.A 5 | II.A 5 |
| II.B 6 | II.B 6 | II.B 6 | II.B 6 | II.B 6 | 4 | II.A 6 | II.A 6 |
| II.B 7 - II.B 8 | n.a. | II.B 7 - II.B 8 | n.a. | II.B 7 - II.B 8 | n.a. | II.A 7 - II.A 8 | II.A 11 - II.A 12 |
| II.B 13 | II.B 13 | II.B 13 | II.B 15 | II.B 15 | 5 | II.A 15 | II.A 22 |
| Group D. Property, Plant, and Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.D 6 - II.D 7 | n.a. | II.D 6 - II.D 7 | n.a. | II.D 6 - II.D 7 | n.a. | II.C 6 - II.C 7 | II.D 3 - II.D 4 |
| Group E. Income Statement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.E 1 | n.a. | II.E 1 | n.a. | II.E 1 | n.a. | II.D 1 | II.F 1 |
| II.E 3 | II.E 3 | II.E 3 | II.E 3 | II.E 3 | 6 | II.D 3 | II.F 5 |
| II.E 4 | II.E 4 | II.E 4 | II.E 4 | II.E 4 | 7 | II.D 4 | II.F 6 |
| II.E 6 | II.E 6 | II.E 6 | II.E 6 | II.E 6 | 8 | II.D 6 | II.F 10 |
| II.E 7 | II.E 7 | II.E 7 | II.E 7 | II.E 7 | 9 | II.D 7 | II.F 11 |
| II.E 9 | II.E 9 | II.E 9 | II.E 9 | II.E 9 | 10 | II.D 9 | II.F 13 |
| Group H. Employment and Compensation of Employees |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II. H 3 | II. H 3 | II. H 3 | II.G 3 | II.G 3 | 11 | II.F 3 | II.G 3 |
| II. H 4 | II. H 4 | II.H 4 | II.G 4 | II.G 4 | 12 | II.F 4 | II.G 4 |
| II.H 5 | II.H 6 | II.H 6 | II.G 6 | II.G 6 | 13 | II.F 6 | II.G 6 |
| II.H 6 | II.H 7 | II.H 7 | II.G 7 | II.G 7 | 14 | II.F 7 | II.G 7 |
| II.H 10 | II.H 11 | II.H 11 | II.G 11 | II.G 11 | 15 | II.F 11 | II.G 11 |
| Group I. U.S. Trade in Goods |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.I 1 - II.I 2 | n.a. | II.I 1 - II.I 2 | n.a. | II.H 1 - II.H 2 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| II. 5 | II. 5 | II. 5 | II.H 5 | II.H 5 | 16 | II.G 3 | II. 3 |
| II.I 6 | II. 6 | II. 6 | II.H 6 | II.H 6 | 17 | II.G 4 | II. 14 |
| II. 19 | II.I 19 | II.I 19 | II. H 22 | II. H 22 | 18 | II.G 20 | II. 19 |
| II.I 20 | II.I 20 | II.I 20 | II.H 23 | II.H 23 | 19 | II.G 21 | II.I 20 |
| Group L. Selected Data Classified by SIC-Based Industry |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.L 1 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Nonbank U.S. Parents Group M. Selected Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.M 1 | II.L 1 | II.L 1 | II.K 1 | II.K 1 | 54 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Group N. Balance Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.N 1 - II.N 2 | n.a. | II.M 1 - II.M 2 | n.a. | II.L 1 - II.L 2 | n.a. | II.K1-II.K 2 | II.N1-II.N 2 |
| II.N 3 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Group O. Property, Plant, and Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.O 1 - II.O 2 | n.a. | II. 01 - II. O 2 | n.a. | II.M 1 - II.M 2 | n.a. | II.L1-II.L 2 | II.P 1 |
| Group P. Income Statement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.P 1 | n.a. | II.P 1 | n.a. | II.N 1 | n.a. | II.M1 | II.R 1 |

The Numbering Scheme for the Financial and Operating Data Tables for Nonbank U.S. Parents and Their Nonbank Foreign Affiliates in 1977

| 1999 | 1995-98 | 1994 | 1990-93 | 1989 | 1983-88 | 1982 | 1977 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Group Q. Sales |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.Q 1 | II.Q 1 | II.Q 1 | 11.01 | 1 I .01 | 55 | II.N 1 | n.a. |
| II.Q 2 | II.Q 2 | II.Q 2 | 11.02 | $1 \mathrm{I} . \mathrm{O} 2$ | 56 | II.N 2 | n.a. |
| Group R. Gross Product |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.R 1 | II.R 1 | II.R 1 | n.a. | /1/ | n.a. | /1/ | /1/ |
| Group S. Employment and Compensation of Employees |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.S 1 | n.a. | II. 1 | n.a. | II.P 1 | n.a. | 11.01 | II. 1 |
| II.S 2 | n.a. | II. 2 | n.a. | II.P 2 | n.a. | 11.02 | n.a. |
| Group T. U.S. Trade in Goods |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.T 1 | II.T 1 | II.T 1 | II.Q 1 | II.Q 1 | 57 | II.P 1 | II.T 1 |
| II.T 2 - II.T 3 | n.a. | II.T 2 - II.T 3 | n.a. | II.Q 2 - II.Q 3 | n.a. | II.P 2 - II.P 3 | II.T 2 - II.T 3 |
| II.T 4 | II.T 4 | II.T 4 | II.Q 4 | II.Q 4 | 58 | II.P 4 | II.T 4 |
| II.T 5 - II.T 6 |  | II.T 5 - II.T 6 | n.a. | II.Q 5 - II.Q 6 | n.a. | II.P 5 - II.P 6 | II.T 5 - II.T 6 |
| Group U. Technology |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.U 1 - II.U 2 | n.a. | II.U 1 - II.U 2 | n.a. | II.R 1 - II. R 2 | n.a. | II.R 1 - II. R 2 | II.U 1 |
| Group V. Other Financial and Operating Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.V 1 | n.a. | II.V 1 | n.a. | II.S 1 | n.a. |  |  |
| Group W. Other Data Classified by SIC-Based Industry |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II.W 1 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Majority-Owned Nonbank Affiliates of Nonbank U.S. Parents Group A. Selected Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III.A 1 | III.A 1 | III.A 1 | III.A 1 | III.A 1 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| III.A 2 | III.A 2 | III.A 2 | III.A 2 | III.A 2 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Group B. Balance Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III.B 1 - III.B 2 | III.B 1 - III.B 2 | III.B 1 - III.B 2 | III.B 1- III.B 2 | III.B 1- III.B 2 | 20 | III.A1-III.A2 | III.A 1 - III.A 2 |
| III.B 3 - III.B 4 | III.B 3 - III.B 4 | III.B 3 - III.B 4 | III.B 3 - III.B 4 | III.B 3 - III.B 4 | 21 | III.A3- III.A4 | III.A 3- III.A 4 |
| III.B 5 | III.B 5 | III.B 5 | III.B 5 | III.B 5 | 22 | III.A 5 | III.A 5 |
| III.B 6 | III.B 6 | III.B 6 | III.B 6 | III.B 6 | 23 | III.A 6 | III.A 6 |
| III.B 7 | III.B 7 | III.B 7 | III.B 7 | III.B 7 | 24 | III.A 7 | III.A 11 |
| III.B 8 | n.a. | III.B 8 | n.a. | III.B 8 | n.a. | III.A 8 | III.A 12 |
| III. B 9 - III.B 10 | n.a. | III. B 9 - III.B 10 | n.a. | III.B 11- III.B 12 | n.a. | III.A 11 - III.A 12 | III.A 18 - III.A 19 |
| III.B 11- III.B 12 | III.B 11- III.B 12 | III.B 11- III.B 12 | III.B 13- III.B 14 | III.B 13- III.B 14 | 25 | III.A 13 - III.A 14 | III.A 20 - III.A 21 |
| III.B 13 | III.B 13 | III.B 13 | III.B 15 | III.B 15 | n.a. | III.A 15 | III.A 22 |
| Group C. External Financial Position |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III.C 1 | III.C 1 | III.C 1 - III.C 9 | III.C 1 | III.C 1 | 26 | III.B 1 | III.B 1 - III.B 7 |
| III.C 2 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| III.C 3 | n.a. | III.C 10 | n.a. | III.C 2 | n.a. | III.B 2 | III.B 8 |
| III.C 4 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Group D. Property, Plant, and Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III.D 1 - III.D 3 | n.a. | III.D 1-III.D 3 | n.a. | III.D 1- III.D 3 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| III.D 4 - III.D 5 | n.a. | III.D 4-III.D 5 | n.a. | III.D 4- III.D 5 | n.a. | III.C 4 - III.C 5 | n.a. |
| III.D 6- III.D 7 | III.D 6- III.D 7 | III.D 6- III.D 7 | n.a. | III.D 6- III.D 7 | n.a. | III.C 6 - III.C 7 | III.D 3 - III.D 4 |
| III.D 8 | III.D 8 | III.D 8 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |

The Numbering Scheme for the Financial and Operating Data Tables for Nonbank U.S. Parents and Their Nonbank Foreign Affiliates in 1977


The Numbering Scheme for the Financial and Operating Data Tables for Nonbank U.S. Parents and Their Nonbank Foreign Affiliates in 1977

| 1999 | 1995-98 | 1994 | 1990-93 | 1989 | 1983-88 | 1982 | 1977 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| III. 2 | III. 2 | III. 2 | III.H 2 | III.H 2 | 51 | n.a. | n.a. |
| III.I 3 - III.I 4 | n.a. | III.I 3 - III.I 4 | n.a. | III.H 3 - III.H 4 | n.a. | III.G 1 - III.G 2 | III.I 1 - III.I 2 |
| III. 5 | III.I 5 | III. 5 | III.H 5 | III.H 5 | 52 | III.G 3 | III. 3 |
| III.I 6-III.I 8 | n.a. | III.I 6-III. 8 | n.a. | III.H 6 - III.H 8 | n.a. | III.G 4 - III.G 6 | III.I 4 - III.I 6 |
| III. 9 | III. 9 | III. 9 | III.H 9 | III.H 9 | n.a. | III.G 7 | III. 7 |
| III.I $10-$ III. 11 | n.a. | III.I $10-$ III. 11 | n.a. | III.H 10- III.H 11 | n.a. | III.G 8 - III.G 9 | III.I 8 - III. 9 |
| III.I 12 - III.I 13 | n.a. | III.I 12 - III.I 13 | n.a. | III.H 14 - III.H 15 | n.a. | III.G 12 - III.G 13 | III.I 12 - III.I 13 |
| III.I 14 | n.a. | III.I 14 | n.a. | III.H 17 | n.a. | III.G 15 | III. 15 |
| III.I 15 | n.a. | III. 15 | n.a. | III.H 18 | n.a. | III.G 16 | n.a. |
| III. 16 | n.a. | III. 16 | n.a. | III.H 19 | n.a. | III.G 17 | III. 16 |
| III.I 17 - III.I 18 | n.a. | III.I 17 - III.I 18 | n.a. | III.H 20 - III.H 21 | n.a. | III.G 18 - III.G 19 | III. 17 - III.I 18 |
| III.I 19 | III.I 19 | III. 19 | III.H 22 | III.H 22 | 53 | III.G 20 | III. 19 |
| III.I $20-$ III.I 22 | n.a. | III.I $20-$ III.I 22 | n.a. | III.H 23 - III.H 25 | n.a. | III.G 21 - III.G 23 | III.I $20-\mathrm{III.I} 22$ |
| III. 23 | III. 23 | III. 23 | III.H 26 | III.H 26 | n.a. | III.G 24 | III. 23 |
| III.I 24 - III.I 25 | n.a. | III.I 24 - III.I 25 | n.a. | III.H 27 - III.H 28 | n.a. | III.G 25-III.G 26 | III.I 24 - III.I 25 |
| Group J. Technology |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III.J 1 - III.J 2 | III.J 12 | III.J 1 - III.J 2 | III.I 2 - III. I 5 | III.I 1 - III.I 2 | n.a. | III.H 1 - III.H 2 | n.a. |
| III.J 3 | III.J 3 | III.J 3 | III. 3 | III. 3 | n.a. | III.H 3 | III.J 7 |
| III.J 4 | n.a. | III.J 4 | n.a. | III. 4 | n.a. | III.H 4 | III.J 8 |
| III.J. 5 | III.J 12 | III.J. 5 | III.I 2 - III. I 5 | III. 5 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| III.J 6 - III.J 9 | n.a. | III.J 6 - III.J 9 | n.a. | III.I 6 - III.I 9 | n.a. | III.H 6 - III.H 9 | III.J 9 - III.J 12 |
| III.J 10 | n.a. | III.J 11 | n.a. | III. 111 | n.a. | III.H 15 | III.J 18 |
| Group K. Other Financial and Operating Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III.K 1 - III.K 3 | n.a. | III.K 1 - III.K 3 | n.a. | III.J 1 - III.J 3 | n.a. | III.J 1 - III.J 3 | III.M 3 - III.M 5 |
| Group L. Selected Data Classified by SIC-Based Industry |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

III.L. 1 - III.L 6
n.a.
n.a.
n.a.
n.a.
n.a.
n.a.
n.a. Not available.
.Final gross product estimates for 1977, 1982, and 1989 are available in Raymond J. Mataloni, Jr. and Lee Goldberg, "Gross Product of
U.S. Multinational Companies, 1977-91," Survey of Current Business (February 1994): 42-63.
2. The final gross product estimates for 1977, 1982, 1989, and 1990 are available in Raymond J. Mataloni, Jr. and Lee Goldberg, "Gross Product of
U.S. Multinational Companies, 1977-91," Survey (February 1994): 42-63. The final 1991 estimates appeared in Raymond J.

Mataloni, Jr., "U.S. Multinational Companies: Operations in 1992," Survey 74 (June 1994): 42-62. The final 1992 and preliminary
1993 estimates appeared in Raymond J. Mataloni, Jr.,"U.S. Multinational Companies: Operations in 1993," Survey 75 (June 1995): 50-
51. The final gross product estimates for other years are available on request.


Table 2.--Foreign Affiliates for Which BE-10B Forms Were Filed in the 1999 Benchmark Survey and the Universe of Foreign Affiliates

|  |  | Millions of | llars |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number of affiliates | Total assets | Sales | Net income | U.S. direct investment position abroad on a historical cost basis |
| Universe of foreign affiliates: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | 40,105 | 6,575,709 | 2,656,356 | 192,021 | 1,186,882 |
| Nonbanks | 39,154 | 4,657,573 | 2,637,900 | 181,514 | 1,154,908 |
| Banks | 951 | 1,918,136 | 18,456 | 10,507 | 31,973 |
| Foreign affiliates for which |  |  |  |  |  |
| BE-10B forms were filed: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | 23,980 | 6,549,776 | 2,630,165 | 192,429 | 1,177,615 |
| Nonbanks | 23,121 | 4,631,810 | 2,611,764 | 181,915 | 1,145,644 |
| Banks | 859 | 1,917,966 | 18,401 | 10,514 | 31,971 |
| Foreign affiliates exempt from being reported on the $\mathrm{BE}-10 \mathrm{~B}$ form: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | 16,125 | 25,933 | 26,191 | -408 | 9,267 |
| Nonbanks | 16,033 | 25,763 | 26,136 | -401 | 9,265 |
| Banks | 92 | 170 | 55 | -7 | 2 |
| Addenda--Affiliates for which BE-10B forms were filed as a percentage of the universe: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | 59.8 | 99.6 | 99.0 | 100.2 | 99.2 |
| Nonbanks | 59.1 | 99.4 | 99.0 | 100.2 | 99.2 |
| Banks ... | 90.3 | 100.0 | 99.7 | 100.1 | 100.0 |

Table 3. Selected Data for All Foreign Affiliates and All U.S. Parents by Fiscal Year Ending Date

## [Millions of dollars, unless otherwise noted]

|  | Total | Fiscal year ending date |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | January 1 to March 31 | April 1 to <br> June 30 | July 1 to September 30 | October 1 to December 31 | Addendum: <br> December <br> 31 |
| Foreign affiliate data |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of foreign affiliates | 40,105 | 1,966 | 3,271 | 3,384 | 31,484 | 28,492 |
| Total assets | 6,544,293 | 124,220 | 205,920 | 177,083 | 6,037,070 | 5,134,776 |
| Sales | 2,630,165 | 121,405 | 163,135 | 153,272 | 2,192,353 | 1,912,946 |
| Net income | 192,429 | 4,045 | 8,874 | 9,699 | 169,811 | 138,115 |
| Compensation of employees | 305,959 | 14,241 | 18,092 | 19,849 | 253,777 | 224,387 |
| Thousands of employees | 9,412.3 | 554.6 | 530.1 | 733.3 | 7,594.3 | 6,720.3 |
| U.S. exports of goods shipped to affiliates | 196,499 | 5,428 | 10,105 | 16,260 | 164,706 | 145,439 |
| U.S. imports of goods shipped by affiliates | 194,511 | 8,003 | 8,140 | 13,525 | 164,843 | 151,648 |
| U.S. direct investment position abroad on a historical-cost basis | 1,186,882 | 29,751 | 52,243 | 50,469 | 1,054,418 | 939,903 |
| Direct investment income | 109,268 | 2,405 | 5,226 | 6,361 | 95,276 | 80,866 |
| U.S. parent data |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of U.S. parents | 3,915 | 193 | 416 | 384 | 2,922 | 2,470 |
| Total assets | 11,686,512 | 138,189 | 497,398 | 381,314 | 10,669,611 | 9,651,142 |
| Sales | 5,973,727 | 255,511 | 396,502 | 329,513 | 4,992,201 | 4,403,278 |
| Net income | 394,512 | 5,982 | 21,138 | 26,321 | 341,071 | 301,810 |
| Compensation of employees | 1,103,923 | 38,577 | 77,823 | 73,115 | 914,408 | 809,909 |
| Thousands of employees | 23,048.2 | 1,660.7 | 1,751.9 | 1,477.5 | 18,158.1 | 15,850.3 |
| U.S. exports of goods shipped by parents | 407,602 | 4,979 | 33,867 | 35,040 | 333,716 | 293,964 |
| U.S. imports of goods shipped to parents ........................ | 360,959 | 10,048 | 15,325 | 16,695 | 318,891 | 265,622 |

Table 4.--Sales by All Foreign Affiliates and Sales by, and Employment of, All U.S. Parents, by Industry

|  | Affiliate data |  | U.S. parent data |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sales (milli | ons of doll | Sales (millions of dol\|Number of employees (t) |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { By } \\ \text { industry } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { affiliate } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | ```By \\ industry of sales``` | ```By industry of U.S. parent``` | ```By industry of sales``` | ```By industry of U.S. parent``` | ```By industry of sales/1/``` |
| All industries | 2,705,066 | 2,705,066 | 6,271,525 | 6,271,525 | 23,985.3 | 23,985.3 |
| Mining | 73,657 | 73,339 | 39,679 | 47,860 | 111.5 | 147.8 |
| Oil and gas extraction | 53,258 | 52,678 | 20,256 | 19,495 | 19.6 | 17.7 |
| Other | 20,399 | 20,661 | 19,423 | 28,366 | 91.9 | 130.1 |
| Coal mining | (D) | 1,465 | (D) | 7,374 | I | 29.5 |
| Nonmetallic mineral mining and quarrying | (D) | 1,064 | (D) | 5,936 | J | 30.5 |
| Metal ore mining | 8,243 | 8,247 | 5,873 | 5,081 | 23.4 | 23.7 |
| Iron ores | 491 | 491 | (D) | (D) |  |  |
| Gold and silver ores | (D) | 1,680 | 1,098 | 1,429 | 4.5 | 6.1 |
| Copper, nickel, lead, and zinc ores | 5,031 | 4,983 | (D) | (D) |  |  |
| Other metal ores | (D) | 1,094 | 0 | 339 | 0.0 | 1.8 |
| Support activities for mining | 9,612 | 9,885 | 7,329 | 9,974 | 44.1 | 46.3 |
| Support activities for oil and gas extraction | 9,333 | 9,626 | 7,329 | 9,748 | 44.1 | 44.7 |
| Support activities for mining, except for oil and gas extraction | 279 | 259 | , | 226 | (*) | 1.6 |
| Utilities | 54,953 | 52,875 | 237,403 | 232,923 | 367.8 | 316.0 |
| Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution | 40,509 | 37,778 | 211,141 | 176,730 | 338.9 | 267.0 |
| Natural gas distribution. | (D) | (D) | 25,666 | 55,456 | 24.8 | 45.0 |
| Water, sewage, and other systems | (D) | (D) | 596 | 736 | 4.2 | 4.0 |
| Manufacturing | 1,284,231 | 1,238,102 | 2,731,101 | 2,527,532 | 9,020.9 | 7,937.2 |
| Food | 94,614 | 91,236 | 178,353 | 187,753 | 629.3 | 597.8 |
| Animal foods | 6,043 | 5,614 | (D) | 7,592 | I | 17.6 |
| Grain and oilseed milling | 26,772 | 25,014 | 30,690 | 37,277 | 47.8 | 66.0 |
| Sugar and confectionery products | (D) | 11,550 | 10,429 | 11,262 | 26.5 | 31.8 |
| Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty foods | 11,428 | 9,172 | 15,019 | 21,400 | 66.9 | 75.5 |
| Dairy products | 1,545 | 2,425 | 15,349 | 19,254 | 38.6 | 48.7 |
| Animal slaughtering and processing | 9,179 | 7,100 | 61,581 | 46,178 | 252.1 | 170.0 |
| Seafood product preparation and packaging | 123 | (D) | (D) | 1,716 | H | 8.5 |
| Bakeries and tortillas | 4,105 | 4,706 | 21,144 | 13,307 | 95.6 | 58.2 |
| Other food products | (D) | (D) | 20,047 | 29,767 | 89.1 | 121.4 |
| Beverages and tobacco products | 66,358 | 66,781 | 106,055 | 109,886 | 255.1 | 243.5 |
| Beverages | 46,886 | (D) | 89,539 | 92,461 | 216.9 | 214.7 |
| Tobacco products | 19,471 | (D) | 16,515 | 17,425 | 38.2 | 28.9 |
| Textiles, apparel, and leather products | 12,805 | 13,321 | 44,564 | 47,586 | 371.3 | 371.6 |
| Textile mills | 2,981 | 3,347 | 13,198 | 14,543 | 99.5 | 108.9 |
| Textile product mills | (D) | 1,898 | 9,627 | 9,669 | 71.3 | 70.2 |
| Apparel ...... | 7,128 | 7,244 | 20,126 | 20,644 | 190.7 | 176.6 |
| Leather and allied products | (D) | 833 | 1,613 | 2,731 | 9.8 | 16.0 |
| Wood products | 4,129 | 3,484 | 8,824 | 26,455 | 45.3 | 122.2 |
| Paper | 35,531 | 34,941 | 120,251 | 91,896 | 430.9 | 321.1 |
| Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills | 8,321 | 9,062 | 66,830 | 32,216 | 220.6 | 119.7 |
| Converted paper products . | 27,211 | 25,878 | 53,421 | 59,680 | 210.3 | 201.4 |
| Printing and related support activities | 3,314 | 3,120 | 23,317 | 22,234 | 150.8 | 131.5 |
| Petroleum and coal products | 141,101 | 136,531 | 239,963 | 181,555 | 281.9 | 148.2 |
| Integrated petroleum refining and extraction | (D) | (D) | 210,312 | 155,821 | 227.6 | 124.4 |
| Petroleum refining excluding oil and gas extraction | 101,028 | 97,479 | (D) | 20,657 | K | 11.7 |
| Asphalt and other petroleum and coal products | (D) | (D) | (D) | 5,078 | I | 12.1 |
| Chemicals | 214,097 | 206,340 | 351,565 | 349,115 | 984.1 | 829.7 |
| Basic chemicals | 44,953 | 44,035 | 56,974 | 71,876 | 145.9 | 154.5 |
| Resins and synthetic rubber, fibers, and filaments | 24,314 | 22,367 | 45,681 | 47,448 | 126.8 | 116.7 |
| Pharmaceuticals and medicines | 69,550 | 68,005 | 133,080 | 121,353 | 345.2 | 256.7 |
| Soap, cleaning compounds, and toilet preparations | 31,334 | 29,769 | 52,968 | 38,385 | 145.1 | 90.5 |
| other . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 43,946 | 42,165 | 62,862 | 70,053 | 221.1 | 211.2 |
| Pesticides, fertilizers, and other agricultural chemicals | 7,541 | 7,741 | 11,086 | 17,886 | 27.9 | 37.2 |
| Paints, coatings, and adhesives ....... | 7,246 | 8,331 | 18,555 | 18,558 | 70.0 | 63.0 |
| Other chemical products and preparations | 29,159 | 26,092 | 33,221 | 33,609 | 123.3 | 111.0 |
| Plastics and rubber products | 27,302 | 28,570 | 59,144 | 60,297 | 307.5 | 300.3 |
| Plastics products | 14,427 | 16,223 | 31,020 | 39,896 | 154.4 | 188.6 |
| Rubber products ........ | 12,875 | 12,347 | 28,124 | 20,401 | 153.1 | 111.8 |
| Nonmetallic mineral products | 13,793 | 14,408 | 34,150 | 36,852 | 151.6 | 155.9 |
| Clay products and refractories | 1,562 | 1,474 | 4,138 | 6,183 | 18.3 | 32.2 |
| Glass and glass products | 8,541 | 8,644 | 14,699 | 13,013 | 84.3 | 67.2 |
| Cement and concrete products | (D) | 1,734 | 7,311 | 5,808 | 24.9 | 15.8 |
| Lime and gypsum products ..... | (D) | 424 |  | 1,289 | 0.0 | 3.1 |
| Other nonmetallic mineral products | 1,459 | 2,133 | 8,003 | 10,559 | 24.2 | 37.6 |
| Primary and fabricated metals | 47,228 | 44,399 | 133,821 | 129,857 | 616.2 | 579.2 |
| Primary metals .......... | 18,110 | 17,944 | 73,468 | 70,351 | 287.2 | 258.1 |
| Iron and steel mills and ferroalloys | 1,487 | 1,527 | 27,098 | 30,439 | 98.6 | 103.7 |
| Steel products from purchased steel .. | 911 | 984 | 4,668 | 8,937 | 21.0 | 36.9 |
| Alumina and aluminum production and processing ........... | 11,605 | 11,316 | 18,932 | 13,438 | 66.6 | 41.6 |
| Nonferrous metal (except aluminum) production and processing | 3,085 | 3,069 | 17,341 | 13,120 | 65.4 | 45.9 |
| Foundries ......... | 1,022 | 1,048 | 5,429 | 4,417 | 35.5 | 30.0 |
| Fabricated metal products | 29,118 | 26,455 | 60,353 | 59,505 | 329.1 | 321.1 |
| Forging and stamping | 5,094 | 4,527 | 6,512 | 6,258 | 23.9 | 23.1 |
| Cutlery and handtools | 7,365 | 5,573 | 9,023 | 9,438 | 60.6 | 53.6 |
| Architectural and structural metals | 1,531 | 1,374 | 8,700 | 9,744 | 54.7 | 60.1 |
| Boilers, tanks, and shipping containers | 4,333 | 4,101 | 16,210 | 9, 054 | 59.2 | 29.3 |
| Hardware | 1,531 | 1,007 | 524 | 1,790 | 3.4 | 11.7 |
| Spring and wire products .............................. | (D) |  |  | 1,447 | 3.8 | 7.5 |

Table 4.--Sales by All Foreign Affiliates and Sales by, and Employment of, All U.S. Parents, by Industry


Table 4.--Sales by All Foreign Affiliates and Sales by, and Employment of, All U.S. Parents, by Industry of Enterprise and by Industry of Sales

|  | Affiliate data |  | U.S. parent data |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sales (millions of dolf |  | Sales (millions of doll Number of employees (th) |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { By } \\ \text { industry } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { affiliate } \end{gathered}$ | By <br> industry <br> of sales | ```By industry of U.S. parent``` | ```By industry of sales``` | ```By industry of U.S. parent``` | $\begin{gathered} \text { By } \\ \text { industry } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { sales } / 1 / \end{gathered}$ |
| Finance (except depository institutions) and insurance | 178,034 | 181,006 | 712,779 | 782,431 | 1,366.5 | 1,433.5 |
| Finance, except depository institutions | 104,287 | 109,475 | 238,124 | 352,662 | 489.5 | 679.1 |
| Securities, commodity contracts, and other intermediation and related activities | 66,358 | 72,617 | 196,791 | 260,377 | 370.9 | 480.9 |
| Securities and commodity contracts intermediation and brokerage | 33,234 | 36,615 | 168,734 | 139,787 | 274.3 | 217.4 |
| Other financial investment activities and exchanges | 33,124 | 36,002 | 28,058 | 120,590 | 96.6 | 263.5 |
| Other finance, except depository institutions | 37,929 | 36,858 | 41,333 | 92,285 | 118.7 | 198.2 |
| Non-depository credit intermediation and related services | 35,933 | 34,831 | (D) | 79,362 | M | 181.1 |
| Non-depository credit intermediation | 32,904 | 31,272 | 37,212 | 59,083 | 105.6 | 135.8 |
| Activities related to credit intermediation | 3,029 | 3,558 | (D) | 20,279 | J | 45.3 |
| Funds, trusts, and other financial vehicles | 1,995 | 2,028 | (D) | 12,923 | G | 17.1 |
| Insurance carriers and related activities | 73,747 | 71,531 | 474,655 | 429,769 | 877.0 | 754.3 |
| Insurance carriers, except life insurance carriers | 45,433 | 41,809 | 280,849 | 259,911 | 585.6 | 494.2 |
| Life insurance carriers | 24,988 | 26,432 | 182,082 | 153,296 | 226.2 | 202.5 |
| Agencies, brokerages, and other insurance related activities | 3,327 | 3,291 | 11,724 | 16,562 | 65.1 | 57.6 |
| Professional, scientific, and technical services | 84,501 | 89,795 | 190,379 | 213,703 | 1,014.7 | 1,092.1 |
| Architectural, engineering, and related services | 13,527 | 14,090 | 22,419 | 26,372 | 111.6 | 142.6 |
| Computer systems design and related services | 45,390 | 45,924 | 88,811 | 93,253 | 393.7 | 373.7 |
| Management, scientific, and technical consulting | 9,857 | 9,841 | 21,142 | 33,403 | 105.2 | 154.2 |
| Advertising and related services | 8,331 | 8,354 | 13,502 | 15,370 | 90.7 | 102.2 |
| Other | 7,396 | 11,585 | 44,504 | 45,304 | 313.5 | 319.5 |
| Legal services | 830 | 837 | 9,088 | 9,335 | 40.0 | 36.0 |
| Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services | 640 | 754 | 23,130 | 17,557 | 171.0 | 133.4 |
| Specialized design services | 198 | 204 | (D) | 335 | 2.7 | 1.7 |
| Scientific research and development services | 2,782 | 2,916 | 2,765 | 8,104 | 28.2 | 68.5 |
| Other professional, scientific, and technical services | 2,945 | 6,875 | (D) | 9,973 | 71.6 | 79.9 |
| Other industries | 201,941 | 219,015 | 1,014,302 | 1,096,993 | 8,286.0 | 8,628.9 |
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing, and hunting | 2,887 | 4,369 | 3,364 | 10,991 | 31.1 | 53.1 |
| Crop production | 1,806 | 3,050 | 1,753 | 3,630 | 15.7 | 22.8 |
| Animal production | 757 | 816 | (D) | 5,494 |  | 24.7 |
| Forestry and logging | (D) | 218 | (*) | (D) | 0.0 | 3.7 |
| Fishing, hunting, and trapping | (D) | 68 | (D) | (D) |  | G |
| Support activities for agriculture and forestry | 153 | 217 | 0 | 229 | 0.0 | F |
| Construction | 17,797 | 17,425 | 47,803 | 41,697 | 200.8 | 144.5 |
| Building, developing, and general contracting | 8,854 | 8,874 | 36,079 | 27,589 | 139.7 | 72.7 |
| Heavy construction | (D) | (D) | 9,612 | 10,209 | 41.4 | 39.6 |
| Special trade contractors | (D) | (D) | 2,113 | 3,900 | 19.8 | 32.1 |
| Retail trade ..... | 66,796 | 69,636 | 571,934 | 584,087 | 3,855.8 | 3,866.0 |
| Motor vehicle and parts dealers | 332 | 831 | (D) | 25,300 | 44.8 | 63.5 |
| Furniture and home furnishings stores | 202 | 196 | (D) | 2,437 | J | 21.2 |
| Electronics and appliance stores | 1,548 | (D) | (D) | 14,440 | L | 93.9 |
| Building material and garden equipment and supplies dealers | (D) | (D) | (D) | (D) | M | M |
| Food and beverage stores | 7,139 | 7,430 | 76,196 | 68,780 | 476.1 | 432.6 |
| Health and personal care stores | (D) | 745 | 6,014 | 7,746 | 75.1 | 91.4 |
| Gasoline stations | 13,163 | 15,126 |  | 16,400 | 0.0 | 44.7 |
| Clothing and clothing accessories stores | 5,318 | 5,228 | 43,662 | 44,448 | 408.2 | 404.2 |
| Sporting goods, hobby, book, and music stores | 3,551 | 3,841 | (D) | (D) | L | L |
| General merchandise stores | (D) | 21,897 | 293,881 | 288,944 | 2,253.3 | 2,190.1 |
| Miscellaneous store retailers | 3,590 | 3,518 | 25,574 | 29,199 | 152.9 | 182.1 |
| Nonstore retailers | 7,710 | 7,651 | 38,803 | 38,225 | 76.8 | 90.2 |
| Transportation and warehousing | 40,940 | 42,387 | 177,555 | 191,110 | 1,139.8 | 1,161.5 |
| Air transportation | (D) | 3,478 | 50,574 | 49,929 | 291.0 | 270.4 |
| Rail transportation | 2,617 | 2,601 | 31,275 | 26,850 | 136.7 | 106.3 |
| Water transportation | 8,340 | 8,770 | 5,095 | 10,058 | 31.7 | 56.1 |
| Petroleum tanker operations | 2,707 | 3,200 | (D) | 1,142 | G | 3.7 |
| Other water transportation | 5,633 | 5,570 | (D) | 8,917 | к | 52.4 |
| Truck transportation | 1,500 | 1,533 | 16,295 | 19,963 | 89.0 | 121.7 |
| Transit and ground passenger transportation | 92 | 175 | (D) | (D) | I | H |
| Pipeline transportation ............................................................... | 13,087 | (D) | (D) | 23,948 | 19.0 | 25.8 |
| Pipeline transportation of crude oil, refined petroleum products, and natural gas. Other pipeline transportation | 13,084 ${ }_{3}$ | (D) | (D) | (D) | 18.9 0.1 | 25.7 0.1 |
| Scenic and sightseeing transportation | (D) | (D) | (D) | (D) | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Support activities for transportation | 5,283 | 5,536 | 16,103 | 15,506 | 100.9 | 102.4 |
| Couriers and messengers | (D) | (D) | 41,913 | 41,971 | M | M |
| Warehousing and storage | 1,341 | 1,503 | (D) | 1,985 | H | 10.2 |
| Petroleum storage for hire... | 293 | 378 | (D) | 1,123 | 0.2 | 1.4 |
| Other warehousing and storage | 1,048 | 1,125 | (D) | 862 | H | 8.8 |
| Real estate and rental and leasing | 15,420 | 18,868 | 25,011 | 47,468 | 139.7 | 209.8 |
| Real estate .... | 3,365 | 3,564 | 7,547 | 12,774 | 31.5 | 50.4 |
| Rental and leasing (except real estate) | 12,055 | 15,304 | 17,464 | 34,694 | 108.3 | 159.4 |
| Automotive equipment rental and leasing | 4,921 | 5,103 | 12,187 | 18,519 | 78.1 | 83.0 |
| Other rental and leasing services | 4,555 | 6,260 | (D) | 12,644 | J | 66.2 |
| Lessors of nonfinancial intangible assets (except copyrighted works) ............. | 2,579 | 3,941 | (D) | 3,531 | I | 10.2 |
| Management of nonbank companies and enterprises | 1,263 | 1,173 | 134 | 599 | 1.4 | 3.9 |
| Holding companies, except bank holding companies | 395 |  | 4 | 0 | 0.6 | 0.5 |
| Corporate, subsidiary, and regional management offices | 868 | 1,173 | 131 | 599 | 0.9 | 3.4 |
| Administration, support, and waste management .......................................... | 24,053 | 29,102 | 52,384 | 66,892 | 1,197.2 | 1,288.2 |
| Administrative and support services | (D) | (D) | 36,722 | 49,682 | 1,100.7 | 1,184.0 |
| Office administrative services | (D) | (D) | (D) | 609 | ${ }^{\text {H }}$ | 5.8 |
| Facilities support services | 1,141 | 1,192 | (D) | 4,643 | I | 52.6 |
| Employment services ... | 11,060 | 11,020 | 16,841 | 14,878 | 750.0 | 682.7 |
| Business support services | 1,665 | 5,421 | 5,795 | 12,796 | 81.9 | 121.1 |
| Travel arrangement and reservation services | (D) | 3,698 | 2,261 | 3,620 | I | 12.7 |

Table 4.--Sales by All Foreign Affiliates and Sales by, and Employment of, All U.S. Parents, by Industry of Enterprise and by Industry of Sales

|  |  |  | U.S. parent data |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Affiliate data |  | Sales (millions of dol.Number of employees (th) |  |  |  |
|  | ```By industry of affiliate``` | $\begin{gathered} \text { By } \\ \text { industry } \\ \text { of sales } \end{gathered}$ | ```By industry of U.S. parent``` | $\begin{gathered} \text { By } \\ \text { industry } \\ \text { of sales } \end{gathered}$ | ```By industry of U.S. parent``` | $\begin{gathered} \text { By } \\ \text { industry } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { sales/1/ } \end{gathered}$ |
| Investigation and security services | 1,541 | 1,725 | (D) | 5,372 | L | 167.9 |
| Services to buildings and dwellings | 1,482 | 1,461 | 7,537 | 5,796 | 126.4 | 98.9 |
| Other support services | 896 | (D) | 782 | 1,969 | K | 42.3 |
| Waste management and remediation services | (D) | (D) | 15,662 | 17,210 | 96.4 | 104.2 |
| Health care and social assistance | 394 | 412 | 61,484 | 64,685 | 440.4 | 460.8 |
| Ambulatory health care services | 204 | 180 | 16,342 | 18,321 | 165.1 | 179.4 |
| Hospitals .. | 153 | 148 | (D) | (D) | M | 198.9 |
| Nursing and residential care facilities | (D) | 83 | (D) | 2,701 | L | L |
| Social assistance | (D) | 1 | (D) | (D) | K | K |
| Accommodation and food services | 22,559 | 21,706 | 58,915 | 56,612 | 1,094.5 | 1,117.0 |
| Accommodation | 5,319 | 5,819 | 23,902 | 25,177 | 371.8 | 383.0 |
| Food services and drinking places | 17,240 | 15,887 | 35,013 | 31,435 | 722.7 | 734.0 |
| Miscellaneous services | 9,832 | 13,936 | 15,718 | 32,852 | 185.2 | 324.3 |
| Educational services | (D) | 899 | 2,108 | 2,519 | 21.9 | 35.7 |
| Arts, entertainment, and recreation | (D) | 2,371 | 5,170 | 10,660 | 57.5 | 116.2 |
| Performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries | (D) | 1,073 | 2,616 | (D) | 11.3 | 24.6 |
| Museums, historical sites, and similar institutions | 0 |  |  | (D) | 0.0 | 0.2 |
| Amusement, gambling, and recreation industries .. | (D) | 1,298 | 2,554 | 7,043 | 46.2 | 91.3 |
| Other services (except public administration and private households) | 6,085 | 10,666 | 8,440 | 19,673 | 105.8 | 172.4 |
| Repair and maintenance | 3,138 | 7,438 | 1,622 | 10,231 | 14.0 | 66.3 |
| Personal and laundry services | 2,947 | 3,228 | 6,819 | 9,442 | 91.8 | 106.1 |
| Nonbusiness entities, except Government | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

(able 7.--Selected Data for Foreign Affiliates and Their U.S. Parents, by Group of Affiliate or Parent
imile
Panel A. --Affiliate Data

| Nonbank affiliates ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underset{\text { oprents }}{\substack{\text { pall }}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Of nonbank } \\ \text { parents } \end{gathered}$ | Of bank parents | of all parents |  |  | Of nonbank parents |  |  | Of bank parents |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { of } \begin{array}{l} \text { pll } \\ \text { parents } \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | Of nonbank parents | Of bank parent |
|  |  |  |  | Total | $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { Ma jority- } \\ \text { owned } \\ \text { nonank } \\ \text { affiliaiates } \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Other } \\ \text { nonbank } \\ \text { affiliates } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Total | $\qquad$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Other } \\ \text { nonbank } \\ \text { affiliates } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | rot | $\begin{gathered} \text { Majority } \begin{array}{c} \text { ouned } \\ \text { ounconk } \\ \text { affiliates } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Other } \\ \text { nonbank } \\ \text { affiliates } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| Number of affiliates | 23,980 | 23,414 | ${ }^{672}$ | 23,552 | 21,425 | ${ }^{2,127}$ | 23,121 | 21,042 | 2,079 <br> 55856 | ${ }^{431}$ | ${ }^{383}$ | ${ }^{48}$ | ${ }^{428}$ | 293 | ${ }^{241}$ |
| Total assets | 6,549,776 | 5,167,979 | 1,381,797 | 5,050,909 | 4,467, 106 | 583,802 | 4,631,810 | 4,056,424 | 575,386 | 419,099 | 410,682 | 8,416 | 1,498,867 | 536,169 | 962, 698 |
| Sales | 2,705,066 | 2, 647,315 | 57,751 | 2,630,110 | 2,235,555 | 394,555 | 2,611,764 | 2, 218,945 | 392,819 | 18,346 | 16,611 | 1,736 | 74,956 | 35,551 | 39, 405 |
| Net income | 192,429 <br> 305,959 | 184,983 | 7,446 6,065 | 189,450 | 170,174 | 19,276 40,735 | 181,915 295,311 | 162,759 <br> 254,923 | 19,156 <br> 40,388 | 7,535 1,734 | 7,415 1,387 | 120 347 | 2,979 <br> 8,974 | 3,068 4.583 | -89 |
| Thousands of employees . | 305,959 $9,412.3$ | 299,894. | ${ }^{6,118.2}$ | 297,045 | 256,310 $7,790.8$ |  | 295,311 | 254,923 $7,765.8$ | 40,388 1,454 | -1, 45.8 | 1,387 25.0 | 34, 20.8 | 146.3 | 4,583 <br> 73.9 | $\begin{array}{r}4,330 \\ 72.4 \\ \hline 1\end{array}$ |
| U.s. direct investment position abroad on a historical-cost | 1,186,882 | 1,157,397 | 29,484 | 1,154,908 | 1,114,366 | 40, 542 | 1,132,687 | 1,092,419 | ${ }^{40}, 269$ | 22,221 | 21, 947 | 274 | 31,973 | 24,710 | 7,264 |
| Direct investment income ............................. | 109,268 | 107,595 | 1,673 | 108,916 | 106,658 | 2,259 | 106,150 | 103,906 | 2,244 | 2,766 | 2,751 | 15 | 352 | 1,444 | $-1,093$ |

Panel B.--U.S. Parent Data





# BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 INSTRUCTION BOOKLET FOR FORMS BE-10A, BE-10A BANK, BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), BE-10B BANK 

The Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) is conducting the Benchmark Survey of U.S. Direct Investment Abroad - 1999. BEA will use the data collected for compiling the nation's economic accounts and for providing a factual framework through which policy makers and the general public may address issues pertaining to U.S. direct investment abroad. Reporting on the survey is mandatory under the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act (22 U.S.C. 3101-3108). By the same law, BEA may use the information reported only for analytical and statistical purposes and, without your written permission, cannot present the data in a manner that allows it to be individually identified.

The benchmark survey obtains universe data on the financial and operating characteristics of, and on positions and transactions between, U.S. parent companies and their foreign affiliates. The data will provide benchmarks for deriving current universe estimates of direct investment from sample data BEA collects in surveys in nonbenchmark years. In particular, the data will serve as benchmarks for the quarterly direct investment estimates included in the U.S. international transactions and national income and product accounts, and for annual estimates of the U.S. direct investment position abroad and of the operations of U.S. parent companies and their foreign affiliates.

Each U.S. business enterprise that, at any time during its 1999 fiscal year, owned or controlled a direct or indirect interest of 10 percent or more in a foreign business enterprise must file this survey. See this Instruction Booklet for reporting requirements and general instructions and 15 CFR, Part 806 for regulations. You must return the completed survey by May 31, 2000 if you have fewer than 50 forms to file and by June 30, 2000 if you have 50 or more forms to file. If you received this survey but are not required to report, you must complete a "Claim for Not Filing a BE-10" and return it to BEA within 30 days.

The survey introduces the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) as the basis for classifying enterprises reported in BEA's surveys of U.S. direct investment abroad; in the past, classification was based on the U.S. Standard Industrial Classification system. Details of the NAICS-based system are provided in the accompanying booklet, Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classification for International Surveys.

The Bureau is aware of the reporting burden that surveys such as this impose on respondents, and it has endeavored to keep this burden to the minimum consistent with achieving the objectives of the survey. The business community and the U.S. Government have a common interest in the availability of timely and reliable statistical information on the activities of U.S. multinational companies. If you need assistance, please do not hesitate to contact my staff at (202) 606-5566.

Thank you for your cooperation.
Sincerely,

J. Steven Landefeld

Director
Bureau of Economic Analysis

## CONTENTS

## I. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Who must report ..... 5

1. Basic requirement ..... 5
2. Calculation of ownership percentage ..... 5
3. Reporting when the foreign affiliate is owned only part of the year ..... 5
B. Forms for nonbank U.S. Reporters and nonbank foreign affiliates ..... 5
4. Form BE-10A - Report for nonbank U.S. Reporter ..... 5
a. Basic requirements ..... 5
b. Definition of "fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise" ..... 5 ..... 6
c. Other requirements for filling Form BE-10A
c. Other requirements for filling Form BE-10A
5. Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) - Report for nonbank foreign affiliate ..... 6
a. Basic requirements for BE-10B(LF) Long Form ..... 6
b. Basic requirements for Form BE-10B(SF) Short Form ..... 6
c. Other requirements for filing Forms BE-10B(LF) and BE-10B(SF) ..... 6
C. Forms for U.S. Reporters and foreign affiliates that are banks or bank holding companies ..... 7
6. Form BE-10A BANK - Report for a U.S. Reporter that is a bank ..... 7
a. Basic requirements ..... 7
b. Other requirements for filing Form BE-10A BANK ..... 7
7. Form BE-10B BANK - Report for a foreign affiliate that is a bank
a. Basic requirements ..... 7
b. Other requirements for filing Form BE-10B BANK ..... 8
II. DEFINITIONS ..... 8
III. CLARIFICATION OF COVERAGE
A. Determining existence of a foreign affiliate ..... 9
B. U.S. Reporter owned by a foreign person ..... 9
C. Partnerships ..... 9
D. Determining country of residence or jurisdiction of individuals ..... 9
E. Foreign affiliate operating completely outside its country of incorporation ..... 10
F. Agencies and representative offices ..... 10
G. Foreign affiliate owned for only part of FY 1999 ..... 10
H. Real estate ..... 11
I. Airlines and ship operators ..... 11
J. Estates, trusts, and intermediaries ..... 11
IV. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS
A. Accounting methods and records ..... 11
B. Translation of foreign currency financial and operating data into U.S. dollars ..... 11
C. Method of accounting for equity investments ..... 11
D. Industry and export and import trade classifications ..... 12
E. Estimates ..... 12
F. Specify ..... 12
G. Space on form insufficient ..... 12
V. FILING THE BE-10
A. Due date ..... 12
B. Extensions ..... 12
C. Assistance ..... 12
D. Number of copies ..... 12
E. Additional copies of forms ..... 12
F. Where to send the report ..... 12
G. Confidentiality ..... 12
H. Annual stockholders' report and Form 10K ..... 12
BE-10 Order Form ..... 13

## I. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Section 806.4 of 15 CFR, Chapter VIII, requires all persons subject to the reporting requirements of the BE-10 survey to respond, whether or not they are contacted by BEA. It also requires that a person, or their agent, who is contacted by BEA about reporting in this survey, either by sending them report forms or by written inquiry, must respond in writing. They may respond by: 1. certifying in writing, within 30 days of being contacted by BEA, that the person had no direct investment within the purview of the reporting requirements of the BE-10 survey; 2. completing and returning the "BE-10 Claim for Not Filing" within 30 days of receipt of the BE-10 survey report forms; or 3. filing the properly completed BE-10 report by May 31,2000 , or June 30,2000 , as required.

## Forms comprising a BE-10 report are:

1. Form BE-10A - Report for U.S. Reporters that are not banks;
2. Form BE-10A BANK - Report for U.S. Reporters that are banks;
3. Form BE-10B(LF) (Long Form) - Report for "large" majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliates of nonbank parents;
4. Form BE-10B(SF) (Short Form) - Report for "small" majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliates of nonbank parents, nonbank foreign affiliates of bank parents, and nonbank minority-owned foreign affiliates of nonbank parents;
5. Form BE-10B BANK - Report for foreign affiliates that are banks; and

## 6. BE-10 Claim for Not Filing.

For definitions of terms, see Section II of these instructions.
A. Who must report

1. Basic requirement - $A B E-10$ report is required of any U.S. person that had a foreign affiliate - that is, that had direct or indirect ownership or control of at least 10 percent of the voting stock of an incorporated foreign business enterprise, or an equivalent interest in an unincorporated foreign business enterprise - at any time during the U.S. person's 1999 fiscal year.
If the U.S. person had no foreign affiliates during its 1999 fiscal year, it must file a "BE-10 Claim for Not Filing" within $\mathbf{3 0}$ days of receipt of this package; no other forms in the survey are required. If the U.S. person had any foreign affiliates during its 1999 fiscal year, a BE-10 report is required and the U.S. person is a U.S. Reporter in this survey. To determine which forms must be filed, nonbank U.S. Reporters should see I.B. and U.S. Reporters that are banks or bank holding companies should see I.C.
2. Calculation of ownership percentage - A U.S. Reporter's ownership interest in a foreign business enterprise may be directly held, indirectly held, or both. It is directly held if the U.S. Reporter itself holds the ownership interest in a foreign business enterprise. It is indirectly held if, for example, the U.S. Reporter holds an ownership interest in another foreign business enterprise that, in turn, owns the given foreign business enterprise. The Reporter must sum all direct and indirect lines of ownership interest in the foreign business enterprise to determine whether it holds a foreign business enterprise to the extent of 10 percent or more, directly or indirectly.
Note - An associated group is deemed to be one U.S. Reporter. See II.C for a definition of an associated group.
A U.S. Reporter's percentage of indirect ownership interest in a given foreign business enterprise is the product of the direct ownership percentage that the U.S. Reporter has in the first foreign business enterprise in the ownership chain, multiplied by that first enterprise's direct ownership percentage in the second enterprise in the chain, multiplied by the direct ownership percentages for all other intervening enterprises in the ownership chain, multiplied by the last intervening enterprise's direct ownership percentage in the given foreign business enterprise. To illustrate, assume the U.S. Reporter owned 50 percent of
foreign business enterprise A directly, and that A owned 75 percent of foreign business enterprise $B$ that, in turn, owned 80 percent of foreign business enterprise C. Then the U.S. Reporter's percentage of indirect ownership of B would be 37.5 percent (the product of the first two percentages), its indirect ownership of C would be 30 percent (the product of all three percentages), and $B$ and C (as well as A) would be considered foreign affiliates of the U.S. Reporter.

## 3. Reporting when the foreign affiliate is owned only

 part of the year - Reports are required even though the foreign business enterprise was established, acquired, seized, liquidated, sold, expropriated, or inactivated during the U.S. Reporter's 1999 fiscal year. See III.G. for how to file for these foreign business enterprises.B. Forms for nonbank U.S. Reporters and nonbank foreign affiliates

1. Form BE-10A - Report for nonbank U.S. Reporter
a. Basic requirements - Each U.S. Reporter that is not a bank must complete a BE-10A report. If the U.S. Reporter is a corporation, Form BE-10A must cover the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. See I.B.I.b. for the definition of "fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise."

The nonbank U.S. Reporter must file a complete Form BE-10A if any one of the following three items of the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise was greater than $\$ 100$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the Reporter's 1999 fiscal year:
(1) total assets,
(2) sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes, or
(3) net income after provision for foreign income taxes

The nonbank U.S. Reporter must file a partial Form $B E-10 A$ if no one of the three items listed above for the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise was greater than $\$ 100$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the Reporter's 1999 fiscal year.
The nonbank U.S. Reporter, whether filing a complete or partial BE-10A report, must also complete, as applicable, the BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A listing each, if any, foreign affiliate exempt from being reported on Form BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), or BE-10B BANK. It also must file a Form BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), or BE-10B BANK, as appropriate, for each nonexempt foreign affiliate. See I.B. 2 and I.C.2.
b. Definition of "fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise" - The fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise is defined as: 1. the U.S. corporation whose voting securities are not owned more than 50 percent by another U.S. corporation, and 2. proceeding down each ownership chain from that U.S. corporation, any U.S. corporation (including Foreign Sales Corporations located in the United States) whose voting securities are more than 50 percent owned by the U.S. corporation above it. This consolidation excludes foreign branches and all other foreign affiliates.

In rare instances, conditions may exist that cause a U.S. parent company to exclude a domestic subsidiary from its consolidation. If a U.S. Reporter cannot consolidate all of its domestic subsidiaries in its Form BE-10A, it must request and be granted permission from BEA to file on an unconsolidated basis prior to filing the report. The U.S. parent is responsible for ensuring that the required Forms BE-10A and related Forms BE-10B, for itself and any unconsolidated domestic subsidiaries, are filed with BEA. The filing deadline for an unconsolidated domestic subsidiary is the same as that for its U.S. parent.

## I. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

c. Other requirements for filing Form BE-10A -
(1) Foreign affiliate owned by only part of the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise - The U.S. Reporter is deemed to be the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise even if only one entity in the consolidated U.S. enterprise directly owns the foreign affiliate.
(2) U.S. Reporter that is an individual, estate, trust, or nonprofit organization - A U.S. Reporter that is an individual, estate, trust, or religious, charitable, or other nonprofit organization, and that owns a nonexempt foreign affiliate directly, rather than through a U.S. business enterprise, should complete only items 1,2, and 5 of Form BE-10A and, as applicable, the BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A listing each, if any, foreign affiliate exempt from reporting on Form BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), or BE-10B BANK.
(3) U.S. business enterprise owned by an individual, estate, trust, or nonprofit organization - If a U.S. individual, estate, trust, or nonprofit organization owns more than 50 percent of a U.S. business enterprise that, in turn, owns a foreign affiliate, then the U.S. Reporter is deemed to be the U.S. business enterprise, not the individual, etc. The BE-10 report must be filed by, and Form BE-10A must be for, the U.S. business enterprise not the individual, etc. However, direct financial transactions or positions, if any, by the individual, etc., with the foreign affiliate must be included in the business enterprise's report.
(4) U.S. Reporter owned by a foreign person - A U.S. Reporter that is a U.S. affiliate of a foreign person and that is filing a BE-15(LF), Annual Survey of Foreign Direct Investment in the United States 1999 (Long Form), should only complete items 1 through 11, 47 through 53, 57 through 73, 85 through 91, 93 through 187 and the Supplement A of Form BE-10A. If the U.S. Report is filing a BE-15(SF) (Short Form), in lieu of the BE-15(LF), it should complete only items 1 through 12 and the Supplement A of Form BE-10A. See also III.B.
(5) Joint ownership of foreign affiliate - If two or more U.S. Reporters jointly own, directly or indirectly, a foreign affiliate, each U.S. Reporter must file a Form BE-10A.
2. Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) - Report for nonbank foreign affiliate

| Ownership <br> U.S. \$ amount | MAJORITY-OWNED FOREIGN AFFILIATE | MINORITY-OWNED FOREIGN AFFILIATE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| At least one of the three items* is greater than $\mathbf{\$ 1 0 0}$ mil. (+ or -). | BE-10B(LF) | BE-10B(SF) except Part V |
| At least one of the three items* is greater than $\$ 50$ mil. (+ or -), but no one is greater than $\mathbf{\$ 1 0 0} \mathbf{~ m i l . ~ ( + ~ o r ~ - ) , ~}$ | BE-10B(SF) |  |
| At least one of the three items* is greater than $\$ 7$ mil. (+ or -), but no one is greater than $\$ 50 \mathrm{mil}$. (+ or - ), | BE-10B(SF) except Part V |  |
| All three items* are less than or equal to $\$ 7$ mil. (+ or -). | Record on BE-10A | A Supplement A |

* Total assets, sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes, net income
a. Basic requirements for BE-10B(LF) (Long Form) A BE-10B(LF) must be filed for each nonbank foreign affiliate of a nonbank U.S. Reporter, whether held directly or indirectly, for which any one of the following three items was greater than $\$ 100$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year:
(1) total assets,
(2) sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes, or
(3) net income after provision for foreign income taxes.

Note - Unless otherwise stated, whenever reference is made to the financial or operating data of a foreign affiliate, such as assets, sales, or net income, the data are to represent 100 percent of the foreign affiliate and not just the portion, if less than 100 percent, owned by the U.S. Reporter(s). Also, do not eliminate an affiliate's receivables due from its parent or from other affiliated persons from the affiliate's total assets when applying the exemption criteria for this report.
b. Basic requirements for BE-10B(SF) (Short Form) A BE-10B(SF) must be filed for:
(1) each majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliate of a nonbank U.S. Reporter, whether held directly or indirectly, for which any one of the three items listed in I.2.a. was greater than $\$ 7$ million, but for which no one of these items was greater than $\$ 100$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year, and
(2) each minority-owned nonbank foreign affiliate of a U.S. Reporter for which any one of the three items listed in I.2.a. was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year, and
(3) each nonbank foreign affiliate of a U.S. bank Reporter for which any one of the three items listed in I.2.a. was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year.
c. Other requirements for filing Forms BE-10B(LF) and BE-10B(SF) -
(1) Rules for consolidation of foreign affiliate Use the following rules to determine which foreign business enterprises may be consolidated into one foreign affiliate report:
(a) FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES LOCATED IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES MAY NOT, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, BE CONSOLIDATED;
(b) Foreign business enterprises located in the same country that are integral parts of the same business operation may be consolidated into one affiliate report (example: German enterprise A manufactures automobile engines and a majority of its sales are to German enterprise $B$ which produces complete automobiles); and
(c) Foreign business enterprises located in the same country and in the same BEA 4-digit industry, as defined in the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys, Part I, may be consolidated.

Note - A U.S. Reporter who participates in BEA's BE-577 quarterly survey of U.S. direct investment abroad, Direct Transactions of a U.S. Reporter with Foreign Affiliate, must consolidate foreign business enterprises on Form BE- 10B(LF) or (SF) in the same manner as on Form BE-577.

## I. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS - Continued

(2) Reporting of foreign affiliates owned by more than one U.S.Reporter - If the foreign affiliate is owned directly and/or indirectly by more than one U.S. Reporter, the U.S. Reporter with the highest percentage of ownership in the foreign affiliate (direct and indirect combined) must file a complete Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) on which all Parts have been completed. The other U.S. Reporter(s) with total direct and indirect ownership of 10 percent or more must file a partial Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) on which only Part I, items 1-23, and Part III, if there is direct ownership or direct financial positions or transactions between the U.S. Reporter and the foreign affiliate, have been completed. If no one of the U.S. Reporters owns a greater share of the foreign affiliate than the other U.S. Reporter(s), then the U.S. Reporters must decide which one will file the complete Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) and which one(s) will file a partial Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF).
Note - The U.S. Reporter filing a complete BE-10B(LF) for a foreign affiliate owned by more than one U.S. Reporter should note that, in Part II, Sections B, E, and I, and in Part IV data must be reported by transactor. For example, in Part II, Section E, Composition of External Finances of Foreign Affiliate, one transactor category is "with U.S. Reporter(s) of this affiliate." If the U.S. Reporter filing the complete BE-10B(LF) cannot, or prefers not to, obtain from the affiliate data about the other U.S. Reporter(s) of the affiliate, then each U.S. Reporter is required to report its own data by completing these sections in Parts II and IV. The U.S. Reporter filing the complete BE-10B(LF) must attach a note to the form stating it is not reporting data in Part II, Sections B, E, and I, and in Part IV for the other U.S. Reporter(s). The U.S. Reporter must inform the other U.S. Reporter(s) of this fact.
(3) Reporting when there is more than one foreign affiliate in a chain of ownership - A Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) must be filed for a foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter that owns another nonexempt foreign affiliate of that U.S. Reporter, even if the foreign affiliate parent is otherwise exempt, i.e., a Form BE-10B(LF), (SF), or BANK must be filed for all affiliates upward in a chain of ownership.
(4) Relationship between Forms BE-10A and BE-10B(LF) or (SF) - The term "U.S. Reporter" is defined to mean the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise; therefore, on Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF), when data on trade and financial relationships between the U.S. Reporter and the foreign affiliate are requested, the data must reflect the foreign affiliate's relationship with the entire U.S. enterprise, not merely with one division, operating unit, or part.
(5) Reporting for majority- or minority-owned, and for directly or indirectly owned, foreign affiliates - The specific items required to be reported on Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) depend on whether the foreign affiliate was majority- or minority-owned, and on whether it was directly or indirectly owned, by the U.S. Reporter. For example, on the BE-10B(SF), Part V must be completed only if the affiliate is majority-owned. Similarly, more information is required for directly owned than for indirectly owned foreign affiliates in Part III of Form BE-10B(LF) and (SF). Specifically, for an indirectly owned foreign affiliate, only direct transactions and positions between the affiliate and the U.S. Reporter are to be reported in Part III of Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF).

Unless otherwise specified in the instructions on Forms BE-10B(LF) or (SF), all other items in each Part must be completed.

## C. Forms for U.S. Reporters and foreign affiliates that are banks or bank holding companies

Banks are defined as business enterprises classified in International Surveys Industry (ISI) codes 5221 and 5229.
Specialized report forms, Forms BE-10A BANK and BE-10B BANK, have been adopted for banks because much of the information on foreign activities requested on the standard BE-10 report forms is, for banks, already being reported to other agencies of the Federal Government. The specialized report forms are designed to yield only the additional information deemed necessary. Use of specialized forms is at the discretion of BEA. In situations where their possible use is not clear-cut, obtain permission from BEA before filing on the specialized forms.
If the bank or bank holding company is part of a consolidated business enterprise and the gross operating revenues from nonbanking activities of this consolidated entity are more than 50 percent of its total revenues, then the consolidated entity is deemed not to be a bank even if banking revenues make up the largest single source of all revenues. (Activities of subsidiaries of a bank or bank holding company that may not be banks but that provide support to the bank parent company, such as real estate subsidiaries set up to hold the office buildings occupied by the bank parent company, are considered bank activities.)

1. Form BE-10A BANK - Report for U.S. Reporter that is a bank
a. Basic requirements - Each U.S. Reporter that is a bank must complete a BE-10A BANK report. The U.S. bank Reporter must also complete, as applicable, the BE-10A BANK SUPPLEMENT A listing each, if any, foreign affiliate exempt from being reported on form BE-10B BANK or BE-10B(SF). It must also file a Form BE-10B BANK or BE-10B(SF), as appropriate, for each nonexempt foreign affiliate.
Note - For purposes of filing Form BE-10A BANK, the U.S. Reporter is deemed to be the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise, and all required data on this form shall be for the fully consolidated domestic entity. See I.B.1.b.
b. Other requirements for filing Form BE-10A BANK
(1) Foreign affiliate owned by only part of the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise - The U.S. Reporter is deemed to be the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise even if only one entity in the consolidated U.S. enterprise directly owns the foreign affiliate.
(2) Joint ownership of foreign affiliate - If two or more U.S. Reporters jointly own, directly or indirectly, a foreign affiliate, each U.S. Reporter must file a Form BE-10A BANK.
2. Form BE-10B BANK - Report for a foreign affiliate that is a bank
a. Basic requirements - A BE-10B BANK report must be filed for each foreign bank affiliate of a bank or nonbank U.S. Reporter, whether held directly or indirectly, for which any one of the following three items was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the foreign affiliate's 1999 fiscal year:
(1) total assets,
(2) sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes, or
(3) net income after provision for foreign income taxes.
See Note in I.B.2.a.
I. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS - Continued

## b. Other requirements for filing Form BE-10B BANK

(1) Rules for consolidation of foreign bank
affiliate - Use the following rules to determine which foreign business enterprises may be consolidated into one foreign bank affiliate:
(a) FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES LOCATED IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES MAY NOT, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, BE CONSOLIDATED.
(b) Foreign bank branches of the U.S. Reporter that are located in the same country must be consolidated on one Form BE-10B BANK, even if the U.S. Reporter's practice is to report data for these branches separately to the Federal Reserve (on Form FFIEC 030) or to the Comptroller of the Currency. Incorporated foreign bank affiliates of the U.S. Reporter located in the same country may be consolidated.
(c) Bank and nonbank enterprises located in the same country may not be consolidated
(2) Reporting of foreign bank affiliates owned by more than one U.S. Reporter - If the foreign bank affiliate is owned directly and/or indirectly by more than one U.S. Reporter, the U.S. Reporter with the highest percentage of ownership in the foreign affiliate (direct and indirect combined) must file a complete Form BE-10B BANK on which all Parts have been completed. The other U.S. Reporter(s) with total direct and indirect ownership of 10 percent or more must file a partial Form BE-10B BANK on which Part I, items 1-23, and Part III, if there is direct ownership or direct financial positions or transactions between the U.S. Reporter and foreign affiliate, have been completed. If no one U.S. Reporter owns a greater share of the foreign affiliate than the other U.S. Reporters, then the U.S. Reporters must decide which one will file the complete Form BE-10B BANK and which one(s) will file a partial Form BE-10B BANK.
(3) Reporting when there is more than one foreign affiliate in a chain of ownership Form BE-10B BANK must be filed for a foreign bank affiliate of the U.S. Reporter that owns another nonexempt foreign affiliate of that U.S. Reporter, even if the foreign affiliate parent is otherwise exempt, i.e., a Form BE-10B(LF), (SF), or BANK must be filed for all affiliates upward in a chain of ownership. A Form BE-10B BANK is not required for a foreign bank affiliate in which the U.S. Reporter holds only an indirect ownership interest of 50 percent or less and the foreign bank affiliate does not own a reportable nonbank foreign affiliate. However, the indirectly owned bank affiliate must be listed on the BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A or a BE-10A BANK SUPPLEMENT A.
(4) Relationship between Forms BE-10A BANK and BE-10B BANK - The term "U.S. Reporter" is defined to mean the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise; therefore, on Form BE-10B BANK, when data on financial relationships between the U.S. Reporter and the foreign affiliate are requested, the data must reflect the foreign affiliate's relationship with the entire U.S. enterprise, not merely with one division, operating unit, or part.
(5) Banks on U.S. military bases abroad - Banks located on U.S. military bases abroad servicing base personnel are not considered "foreign" and a Form BE-10B BANK should not be filed.

## II. DEFINITIONS

A. 1999 fiscal year is the U.S. Reporter's or the foreign affiliate's financial reporting year that ended in calendar year 1999. Reporters or affiliates having a " $52 / 53$ week" fiscal year that ended within the first week of January 2000 are considered to have a 1999 fiscal year for purposes of filing this survey, and should report December 31, 1999 as their 1999 fiscal year end. A business enterprise that does not have a financial reporting year, or does not have a financial reporting year ending in calendar year 1999, is deemed to have a fiscal year identical to calendar year 1999. (If a U.S. Reporter or foreign affiliate changed the ending date of its financial reporting year in 1999, contact BEA to determine what reporting period to use.)
B. Affiliate means a business enterprise located in one country which is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by a person of another country to the extent of 10 percent or more of its voting securities for an incorporated business enterprise or an equivalent interest for an unincorporated business enterprise, including a branch.
C. Associated group means two or more persons who, by the appearance of their actions, by agreement, or by an understanding, exercise or appear to exercise, their voting privileges in a concerted manner to influence the management of a business enterprise. The following are deemed to be associated groups:

1. members of the same family,
2. a business enterprise and one or more of its officers or directors,
3. members of a syndicate or joint venture, or
4. a corporation and its domestic subsidiaries.
D. Banking covers business enterprises engaged in deposit banking or closely related functions, including commercial banks, Edge Act corporations engaged in international or foreign banking, foreign branches and agencies of U.S. banks whether or not they accept deposits abroad, savings and loans, savings banks, and bank holding companies, i.e., holding companies for which over 50 percent of their total income is from banks that they hold.
E. Branch means the operations or activities conducted by a person in a different location in its own name rather than through an incorporated entity.
F. Business enterprise means any organization, association, branch, or venture which exists for profit making purposes or to otherwise secure economic advantage, and any ownership of any real estate.
G. Foreign, when used in a geographic sense, means that which is situated outside the United States or which belongs to or is characteristic of a country other than the United States.
H. Foreign affiliate means an affiliate located outside the United States in which a U.S. person has direct investment.
I. Foreign affiliate parent means a U.S. Reporter's foreign affiliate which has an ownership interest in another foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter.
J. Foreign person means any person resident outside the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of a country other than the United States. See III.D.
K. Fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise means: 1. the U.S. corporation whose voting securities are not owned more than 50 percent by another U.S. corporation, and 2. proceeding down each ownership chain from that U.S. corporation, any U.S. corporation (including Foreign Sales Corporations located in the United States) whose voting securities are more than 50 percent owned by the U.S. corporation above it. This consolidation excludes foreign branches and all other foreign affiliates.
L. Intercompany means between a U.S. Reporter and its foreign affiliates.

## II. DEFINITIONS - Continued

M. Intermediary means an agent, nominee, manager, custodian, trust, or any person acting in a similar capacity.
$\mathbf{N}$. Lease is an arrangement conveying the right to use property, plant, or equipment (i.e., land and/or depreciable assets), usually for a stated period of time.

1. Capital lease - A long-term lease under which a sale of the asset is recognized at the inception of the lease. These may be shown as lease contracts or accounts receivable on the lessor's books. The assets would not be considered to be owned by the lessor.
2. Operating lease - Generally, a lease with a term which is less than the useful life of the asset and in which a transfer of ownership is not contemplated.
O. Majority-owned foreign affiliate means a foreign affiliate in which the combined direct and indirect ownership interest of ALL U.S. REPORTERS of the affiliate exceeds 50 percent.
P. Person means any individual, branch, partnership, associated group, association, estate, trust, corporation, or other organization (whether or not organized under the laws of any State), and any government (including a foreign government, the United States Government, a State or local government, and any agency, corporation, financial institution, or other entity or instrumentality thereof, including a government-sponsored agency).
Q. U.S. direct investment abroad means the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by one U.S. person of 10 percent or more of the voting securities of an incorporated foreign business enterprise or an equivalent interest in an unincorporated foreign business enterprise, including a branch.
R. U.S. Reporter means the U.S. person which has direct investment in a foreign business enterprise, including a branch. If the U.S. person is an incorporated business enterprise, the U.S. Reporter is the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. See II.K.
S. U.S. person means any person resident in the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. See III.D. of these instructions.
T. United States, when used in a geographic sense, means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and all territories and possessions of the United States.

## III. CLARIFICATION OF COVERAGE

A. Determining existence of a foreign affiliate - In general, a U.S. person's foreign operation or activity is considered a foreign affiliate if it is legally or functionally separable from the domestic operations or activities of the U.S. person. In most cases, it is clear whether the foreign operation or activity constitutes an affiliate. If an operation or activity is incorporated abroad - as most are - it is always considered a foreign affiliate. Even if it is unincorporated, the foreign operation or activity is usually legally or functionally separable from the U.S. person's domestic operations or activities. In cases where it is not clearly separable, the determination of whether the operations or activity constitutes a foreign affiliate is made on a case-by-case basis, depending on the weight of the evidence.
The following characteristics would indicate that an operation or activity is a foreign affiliate:

1. It pays foreign income taxes.
2. It has a substantial physical presence abroad, as evidenced by plant and equipment, or employees, permanently located abroad.
3. It has separate financial records that would allow the preparation of financial statements, including a balance sheet and income statement. (A mere record of disbursements to, or receipts from, the foreign operation or activity does not constitute a "financial statement" for this purpose.)
4. It takes title to the goods it sells and receives revenues from the sale, or it receives funds from customers for its own account for services it performs.
The following characteristics would indicate that the operation or activity is probably not a foreign affiliate:
5. It engages only in sales promotion or public relations activities on behalf of the U.S. person.
6. It conducts business abroad only for the U.S. person's account, not for its own account.
7. It has no separate financial records that allow the preparation of financial statements.
8. Its expenses are paid by the U.S. parent.
9. It pays no foreign income taxes.
10. It has limited physical assets or few employees permanently located abroad.
B. U.S. Reporter owned by a foreign person - A U.S. business enterprise that is a U.S. Reporter in this BE-10 survey may also be a U.S. affiliate of a foreign person that must report in the BE-15, Annual Survey of Foreign Direct Investment in the United States - 1999. This could be the case if the U.S. business enterprise owns foreign affiliates and is also owned 10 percent or more, directly or indirectly, by a foreign person. In such cases, the U.S. business enterprise should report in this survey for any foreign business enterprise it owns or controls, directly or indirectly, at least 10 percent or more, but should not report other property of its foreign owner. (A foreign business enterprise that is jointly owned by the U.S. Reporter and the foreign owner of the U.S. Reporter should be considered a foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter if U.S. Reporter has a 10 percent or more ownership interest in it.) For purposes of the BE-10 survey, consider the foreign owner of the U.S. Reporter and the directly and indirectly owned foreign affiliates (other than those held through the U.S. Reporter) of the foreign owner, as unaffiliated foreign persons.
C. Partnerships - Limited partners do not have control in a partnership and therefore cannot have direct investment in a partnership; their investment is considered to be portfolio investment and is not reportable in this survey. The existence of direct investment in a partnership is based on the country of residence of the general partner(s) and the percentage control exercised by (which may differ from the financial interest of) the general partner(s).

## D. Determining country of residence or jurisdiction of

 individuals - An individual is considered a resident of, and subject to the jurisdiction of, the country in which physically located, subject to the following qualifications:1. Individuals who reside, or expect to reside, outside their country of citizenship for less than one year are considered to be residents of their country of citizenship.
2. Individuals who reside, or expect to reside, outside their country of citizenship for one year or more are considered to be residents of the country in which they are residing. There are two exceptions to this rule:
a. Individuals (and their immediate families) who either own or are employed by a business in their country of citizenship and who are residing outside of that country for one year or more in order to conduct business for the enterprise are considered residents of their country of citizenship if they intend to return within a reasonable period of time.
b. Individuals who reside outside their country of citizenship because they are government employees (such as diplomats, consular officials, members of the armed forces, and their immediate families) are considered residents of their country of citizenship regardless of their length of stay.

## III. CLARIFICATION OF COVERAGE - Continued

E. Foreign affiliate operating completely outside its country of incorporation - If a foreign affiliate conducts all its operations from, and is located in, a single foreign country that is different from its country of incorporation, it is deemed to be operating totally outside its country of incorporation. File a single BE-10B report for the entity in the country of operation treating it as an incorporated foreign affiliate; do not file a separate BE-10B report for the entity in the country of incorporation. If, however, the foreign affiliate has any of the following in the foreign country of incorporation:

1. bank account,
2. employees,
3. property, plant, or equipment, or
4. sales,
it is considered to have operations in its foreign country of incorporation and, therefore, a separate BE-10B report must be filed for the entity in that country.

If a foreign affiliate incorporated abroad conducts its operations from, and has locations in, more than one foreign country, a separate Form BE-10B must be filed for each foreign country in which it has operations, and a separate Form BE-10B must be filed for the entity in the foreign country of incorporation, treating the entity as an incorporated foreign affiliate in that country.

If a foreign affiliate incorporated abroad conducts its operations from, and is located in, the United States, a Form BE-10B must be filed for the entity in the country of incorporation, treating it as an incorporated foreign affiliate in that country.
F. Agencies and representative offices - Foreign representative offices, agents and employees of a U.S. person are not considered to be foreign affiliates, and therefore, they should not be reported on Form BE-10B(LF) and BE-10B(SF). However, a U.S. Reporter's disbursements to maintain foreign sales and representative offices must be reported on Form BE-22, Annual Survey of Selected Services Transactions With Unaffiliated Foreign Persons. Copies of Form BE-22 are available by writing to BEA at: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, BE-50(SSB), Washington, DC 20230, by telephoning (202) 606-5588 or by accessing the BEA web site at www.bea.doc.gov. A foreign presence of a U.S. person is considered a foreign sales promotion or representative office if: 1. it has no assets (other than office furniture) held either in its own name or in the name of the U.S. person, 2. to the extent that its employees are compensated by commissions, the commissions arise only from sales or business that the employees generate for the U.S. person, 3. it does not produce revenue (other than funds from the U.S. person to cover its expenses), and 4. it is engaged only in sales promotion, representational activities, public relations activities, or the gathering of market information, on behalf of the U.S. person. A foreign presence that produces revenue for its own account (instead of, or in addition to, producing revenue for the account of its U.S. parent) from goods or services it provides to unaffiliated persons is considered a foreign affiliate and is subject to the reporting requirements.

## G. Foreign affiliate owned for only part of FY 1999

The table below indicates how certain parts of Forms BE-10B(LF), (SF) and BANK must be completed for foreign affiliates held by the U.S. Reporter for only part of FY 1999. All remaining items of the report forms including the remainder of Part III which are not addressed in the table below must be completed as applicable. Note - All data for year-end 1998 must be before restatement.
A " 0 " indicates that the entries should be zero. An "X" indicates that the entries should be the value at the end of FY 1998 or FY 1999, as appropriate.

| Data on Forms BE-10B(LF), (SF) or BANK |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| During FY 1999, the foreign affiliate was: | Investment between U.S. Reporter and foreign affiliate (Part III, Section B of each form) <br> (a) |  | Balance Sheet Data <br> (b) |  | Income statement data <br> (c) |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Close } \\ & \text { FY } 98 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Close } \\ & \text { FY } 99 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Close } \\ & \text { FY } 98 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Close } \\ & \text { FY } 99 \end{aligned}$ | Income Statement |
| 1. Established | 0 | X | 0 | X | part ${ }^{2}$ <br> year |
| 2. Acquired from: <br> (a) Another U.S. Reporter | 0 | X | X ${ }^{1}$ | X ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { full }{ }^{1} \\ & \text { year } \end{aligned}$ |
| (b) Foreign person | 0 | X | 0 | X | part ${ }^{2}$ year |
| 3. Sold to: <br> (a) Another U.S. Reporter | X | 0 | $0{ }^{1}$ | 0 | $0^{1}$ |
| (b) Foreign person | X | 0 | X | 0 | part ${ }^{1}$ year |
| 4. Liquidated | X | 0 | X | 0 | part ${ }^{2}$ <br> year |

'A foreign affiliate that was acquired from (sold to) another U.S. Reporter during FY 1999 should be treated by the acquiring U.S. Reporter as a foreign affiliate for all of FY 1999. The foreign affiliate's financial and operating data reported by the U.S. Reporter acquiring the affiliate should cover 12 months of FY 1999. The U.S. Reporter selling the foreign affiliate should provide the U.S. Reporter acquiring the affiliate with balance sheet and income statement data for the affiliate for the period from year end 1998 to the time of the sale. The data should be combined with the data for the period of time from the sale to year-end 1999.
${ }^{2}$ A foreign affiliate that was established, liquidated, or acquired from (sold to) a foreign person during FY 1999 should be treated as a foreign affiliate for only the part of the year that the U.S. Reporter owned the affiliate. The foreign affiliate's financial and operating data should cover the period from establishment or acquisition to year-end 1999, or the period from year-end 1998 to the time of the liquidation or sale, as appropriate.
Note - For Form BE-10B(SF), the foreign affiliate was liquidated, or sold to a foreign person, during FY 1999, complete Part IV.

## III. CLARIFICATION OF COVERAGE - Continued

H. Real estate - The ownership of foreign real estate is defined to be a business enterprise and, if foreign real estate is owned by a U.S. person, it is a foreign affiliate of a U.S. Reporter. A Form BE-10B is required unless the enterprise is otherwise exempt.
Real estate that is normally included in the property, plant, and equipment account of a foreign affiliate is not to be reported as a separate affiliate.
Residential real estate held exclusively by a U.S. person for personal use and not for profit making purposes is not subject to the reporting requirements. A primary residence abroad leased to others while the owner is a U.S. resident, but which the owner intends to reoccupy, is considered real estate held for personal use.
Ownership of foreign residential real estate by a business enterprise, the sole purpose of which is to hold the real estate for the personal use of the owner(s) of the business enterprise, is considered to be real estate held for personal use and therefore not subject to the reporting requirements.
If a U.S. person has a direct or indirect voting ownership interest of 10 percent or more in a joint venture, partnership, etc., that is formed to own and hold, develop, or operate real estate, the joint venture, partnership, etc., in its entirety, not just the U.S. person's share, is a foreign affiliate and must be reported unless otherwise exempt.
I. Airlines and ship operators - U.S. airlines' and ship operators' foreign stations, ticket offices, and terminal and port facilities that provide services only to their own operations are not foreign affiliates and are not subject to the reporting requirements. Reports are required when such facilities produce significant revenues from services provided to unaffiliated persons.

## J. Estates, trusts, and intermediaries

1. A U.S. estate is a person and, therefore, may have direct investment; the estate, not the beneficiary, is considered to be the U.S. Reporter. Thus, ownership of a foreign affiliate by a U.S. estate shall be reported by the administrator, executor, etc., of the estate and not by the beneficiary.
2. A trust, either U.S. or foreign, is a person, but is not a business enterprise. A trust is considered the same as an intermediary thus report as outlined in III.J.3. below. For reporting purposes, the beneficiary(ies) of a trust, or the creator(s) of a trust (as detailed in the next sentence), or, if there is, or may be, a reversionary interest, are considered to be the owner(s) of the investments of the trust for determining the existence of direct investment. When a corporation or other organization creates a trust designating its shareholders or members as beneficiaries, the creating corporation or organization is deemed to be the owner of the investments of the trust, or succeeding trusts where the presently existing trust has evolved out of a prior trust, for purposes of determining the existence and reporting of direct investment.

This procedure is adopted to fulfill statistical purposes of this survey and does not imply that control over an enterprise owned or controlled by a trust is, or can be, exercised by the beneficiary(ies) or creator(s).
3. Intermediary
a. If a particular U.S. direct investment abroad is held, exercised, administered, or managed by a U.S. intermediary, such intermediary is responsible for reporting the required information for, and in the name of, its principal or shall instruct the principal to submit the required information. Upon instructing the principal, the intermediary shall be released from further liability to report provided it has informed BEA of the date such instructions were given and the name and address of the principal, and has supplied the principal with any information in the possession of, or
which can be secured by, the intermediary that is necessary to permit the principal to complete the required reports. When acting in the capacity of an intermediary, the accounts or transactions of the U.S. intermediary with the foreign affiliate are considered as accounts or transactions of the U.S. principal with the foreign affiliate. To the extent such transactions or accounts are unavailable to the principal, they may be required to be reported by the intermediary.
b. If a U.S. person holds a foreign affiliate through a foreign intermediary, the U.S. person is considered to own the foreign affiliate directly and all accounts or transactions of the U.S. person with the intermediary are considered to be with the foreign affiliate.

## IV. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

A. Accounting methods and records - Follow generally accepted U.S. accounting principles unless otherwise specified in the instructions. Corporations should generally use the same methods and records used to generate reports to stockholders, except where otherwise instructed. Generate reports for unincorporated persons on an equivalent basis.
Financial Accounting Standards Board statements are referred to as "FASB" statements in the instructions.
B. Translation of foreign currency financial and operating data into U.S. dollars

1. Financial statements - Translate foreign affiliate financial statements, i.e., balance sheets and income statements, not maintained in U.S. dollars from the host country currency to U.S. dollars using FASB 52, as would be required to incorporate foreign statements into the U.S. Reporter's financial statements for reports to shareholders.
2. Other financial and operating data of foreign affiliate - According to FASB 52, "Revenue and expense transactions shall be translated in a manner that produces approximately the same dollar amounts that would have resulted had the underlying transactions been translated into dollars on the dates they occurred." Since separate translation of each transaction is usually impracticable, the specific results can be achieved by using an average rate for the period.
On Forms BE-10B(LF), (SF), and BANK certain revenue and expense transactions which may not be translated separately for the financial statements, such as employee compensation and exports and imports must be reported. Translate these transactions in a manner consistent with that used to translate the financial statements into U.S. dollars.
C. Method of accounting for equity investments
3. Form BE-10A or 10A BANK - Report the U.S. Reporter's equity investments of 20 percent or more in foreign affiliates, including all majority-owned foreign affiliates, using the equity method of accounting. Report equity investments of less than 20 percent, and immaterial investments, using the cost method.
4. Form BE-10B(LF), (SF), or BANK - Report a foreign affiliate parent's equity investments of 20 percent or more in unconsolidated foreign affiliates, including all unconsolidated majority-owned foreign affiliates, using the equity method of accounting. Report equity investments of less than 20 percent, and immaterial investments, using the cost method. See important note on foreign affiliate consolidation rules under instruction I.B.2.c. for nonbank affiliates, and see instruction I.C.2.b. for bank affiliates.
Note - If it is determined that there is a material difference between the "equity" and the "cost" methods and the data should have been filed using the "equity" method, BEA will require that the data be refiled.

## IV. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS - Continued

D. Industry and export and import trade classifications A list and explanation of the industry classifications and export and import trade classifications used are given in the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys, BE-799, which is included as part of the BE-10 report package.
E. Estimates - If actual data are not available, or only partial data are available, provide estimates and label as such. When data items cannot be fully subdivided as required, provide totals and an estimated breakdown of the totals.

Certain sections of Forms BE-10A and BE-10B require data that may not normally be maintained in a company's customary accounting records. Providing precise data in these areas may require substantial burden beyond what is intended by BEA. This may be especially true for:

- BE-10A, Part I, items 15 through 26 - Number of employees in each industry of sales;
- BE-10A, Part III, Section B, items 47 through 50 Distribution of sales or gross operating revenues, by transactor and by whether the sales were goods, services, or investment income;
- BE-10A, Part IV, - Exports and imports of the U.S. Reporter on a shipped basis, by product;
- BE-10B(LF), Part II, Section B - Distribution of sales or gross operating revenues, by transactor, by country of destination, and by whether the sales were goods, services or investment income;
- BE-10B(LF), Part II, Section E-Composition of external financing by transactor; and
- BE-10B(LF), Part IV - Exports and imports of the foreign affiliate on a shipped basis, by product.

Data provided in these areas may be reasonable estimates based upon the informed judgement of persons in the responding organization, sampling techniques, prorations based on related data, etc. Consistently apply any estimating procedures used on all BEA surveys.
F. Specify - When asked to "specify" amounts reported for certain data items, give the type and dollar amount of the major items included in the data item for at least the items mentioned in the line instruction.
G. Space on form insufficient - When space on the form is insufficient to permit a full answer to any item, submit the required information on supplementary sheets, appropriately labeled and referenced to the item number and the form.

## V. FILING THE BE-10

A. Due date - A fully completed and certified BE-10 report comprising Form BE-10A or 10A BANK, BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A or BE-10A BANK SUPPLEMENT A (as required), and Form(s) BE-10B(LF), (SF), or BANK (as required), is due to BEA no later than May 31, 2000 for U.S. Reporters required to file fewer than fifty, and June 30, 2000 for U.S. Reporters required to file fifty or more, Forms BE-10B(LF), (SF), or BANK.
B. Extensions - BEA hopes that by providing an extra month to file for U.S. Reporters submitting more than fifty forms, requests for extensions will not be necessary. Delays in filing affect BEA's tight schedule for processing the benchmark survey. Nevertheless, reasonable requests for an extension of the filing deadline will be considered. Extension requests must be received by BEA at least 15 days before the due date of the report.
C. Assistance - For assistance, telephone (202) 606-5566 between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., eastern time or E-mail BEA at be10/11@bea.doc.gov.
D. Number of copies - File a single original copy of each required form or supplement with BEA. For Form BE-10A and 10A BANK, this should be the copy with the preprinted address if the address has been provided (make any necessary corrections to the address on the form). Each U.S. Reporter must retain a copy of each form for five years to facilitate resolution of any questions that BEA may have concerning the report. (Both copies are protected by law; see the statement of confidentiality in V.G. below and on each form.)
E. Additional copies of forms - Requests for more than two copies of the forms and instructions will be filled upon demonstration of need (e.g., law and accounting firms must furnish names and addresses of U.S. Reporters for whom they will be filing reports). The forms and instructions can also be found on the Internet at www.bea.doc.gov. From there click on "survey forms" under the heading "International." From there click on "U.S. Direct Investment Abroad."
F. Where to send the report - Send reports filed by mail through the U.S. Postal Service to:

## U.S. Department of Commerce <br> Bureau of Economic Analysis <br> BE-69(A) <br> Washington, DC 20230

Send reports filed by direct private delivery to:

## U.S. Department of Commerce <br> Bureau of Economic Analysis, BE-69(A) <br> Shipping and Receiving Section M-100 <br> 1441 L Street, NW <br> Washington, DC 20005

G. Confidentiality - The information filed in this report may be used only for analytical and statistical purposes and access to the information shall be available only to officials and employees (including consultants and contractors and their employees) of agencies designated by the President to perform functions under the Act. The President may authorize the exchange of the information between agencies or officials designated to perform functions under the Act, but only for analytical and statistical purposes. No official or employee (including consultants and contractors and their employees) shall publish or make available any information collected under the Act in such a manner that the person to whom the information relates can be specifically identified. Reports and copies of reports prepared pursuant to the Act are confidential and their submission or disclosure shall not be compelled by any person without the prior written permission of the person filing the report and the customer of such person where the information supplied is identifiable as being derived from the records of such customer ( 22 U.S.C. 3104).
H. Annual stockholders' report and Form 10K - Business enterprises issuing annual reports to stockholders and completing Securities and Exchange Commission's Form 10K should furnish copies of these reports for FY 1999 when filing the BE-10 report.

## 1999 BE-10 ORDER FORM

To obtain additional copies of BE-10 Forms and Instructions, complete this order form or contact us.
Enter the quantity of each item you require:

| Item | Quantity | Item | Quantity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Form BE-10A |  | Instruction Booklet |  |
| Form BE-10A BANK |  | Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classification for International Surveys |  |
| Form BE-10B(LF) |  | Claim for Not Filing |  |
| Form BE-10B(SF) |  |  |  |
| Form BE-10B BANK |  |  |  |
| PLEASE COMPLETE BELOW |  |  |  |
| Name of U.S. Reporter |  |  |  |
| Attention: |  |  |  |
| Street Address |  |  |  |
| City, State, ZIP Code |  |  |  |
| U.S. Department of Commerce <br> Bureau of Economic Analysis, BE-69(A) Washington, DC 20230 |  |  |  |

Telephone: 202-606-5566
FAX: 202-606-5312/7
E-mail: be10/11@bea.doc.gov

Visit our website: www.bea.doc.gov Click International - Survey Forms to download and print our survey forms.

# MANDATORY - CONFIDENTIAL <br> BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 

## MAIL REPORTS TO:

1. Name and address of U.S. Reporter
U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Washington, DC 20230
OR

## DELIVER REPORTS TO:

U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Shipping and Receiving, Section M-100
1441 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

## IMPORTANT

Read the Instruction Booklet, which contains definitions and reporting requirements, before completing this form. "Additional" Instructions specific to line items and "Special" Instructions for dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies are provided at the back of this form. For banks and bank holding companies, see the report forms for banks and the Instruction Booklet, Part I.C.

- Who must report - Form BE-10A must be filed by each nonbank U.S. person that has a foreign affiliate reportable in this survey. Data on Form BE-10A pertain to the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. DO NOT FULLY CONSOLIDATE OPERATIONS OF FOREIGN AFFILIATES ON FORM BE-10A. Report data pertaining to the operations of foreign affiliates on Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), or BE-10B BANK. See Instruction Booklet, Part I, for detailed reporting requirements.
- U.S. Reporter's 1999 fiscal year - The U.S. Reporter's financial reporting year that has an ending date in calendar year 1999. See Instruction Booklet, Part II.A.
- Due date - A completed BE-10 report is due on the following dates:

May 31, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file fewer than 50 Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK;
June 30, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file 50 or more Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK.

- Currency amounts - Report in U.S. dollars rounded to thousands (omitting 000). Do not enter amounts in the shaded portions of each line. EXAMPLE - If amount is \$1,334,891.00, report as

| Bil. | Mil. | Thous. | Dols. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 335 |  |

If an item is between + or $-\$ 500.00$, enter " 0 ." Use parenthesis () to indicate negative numbers.

- Contact us for help - Telephone: 202-606-5566; FAX: 202-606-5312 or 5317; E-mail: be10/11@bea.doc.gov.

Public reporting burden for this BE-10 report (comprising Form BE-10A or BE-10A BANK and Form(s) BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF) and/or BE-10B BANK) is estimated to vary from 14 to 8,500 hours per response, with an average of 130 hours per response. This burden includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate to Director, Bureau of Economic Analysis (BE-1), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project 0608-0049, Washington, DC 20503.

2. Form of organization of U.S. Reporter - Mark $(X)$ one
1002
 $\square$ Corporation
$\qquad$ Individual, estate, or trust
Other - Specify z
3. If the U.S. Reporter is a corporation, is the corporation owned to the extent of more than $\mathbf{5 0} \%$ of its voting stock by another U.S. business enterprise?

1003

$\square$ Yes - Complete the "BE-10, CLAIM FOR NOT FILING." On the claim, mark (X) box number B. 2 and enter the name and address of U.S. business enterprise with whose data your data will be consolidated in accordance with the definition of fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. (See instruction Booklet, Part I.B.1.b.) Submit the claim to BEA and forward the remainder of the BE-10 survey packet to the U.S. business enterprise with whose data your data will be consolidated. If this cannot be done, please contact us for further instructions.
No - Complete the remainder of this form.
4. Enter Employer Identification Number(s) used by U.S. Reporter to file income and payroll taxes. Show additional numbers on a separate sheet if necessary.
1004

5. The number of foreign affiliate reports (Form BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and BE-10B BANK) that you are required to file.
$\qquad$ If you also have exempt foreign affiliates, list them on the BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A and give the requested information for each. (Do not include foreign affiliates listed on the supplement in the number given here.)
6. The ending date of this U.S. Reporter's 1999 fiscal year.

7. Was there a change in the entity due to mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, etc., or a change in accounting principles during FY 1999 that caused FY 1998 data to be restated?

1007
 Yes - The effect of restatement on property, plant, and equipment accounts must be entered in item 75 No
8. If the U.S. Reporter is a corporation, are all U.S. domestic entities covered by the definition of fully consolidated U.S Reporter (See Instruction Booklet, Part I.B.1.b.) included in this BE-10A report?
 Yes
No - PERMISSION MUST HAVE BEEN REQUESTED OF, AND GRANTED BY, BEA TO FILE ON AN UNCONSOLIDATED BASIS. You must file a separate Form BE-10A or BE-10A BANK for each unconsolidated U.S. domestic entity. Enter the name under which each separate Form BE-10A or BE-10A BANK is being filed.
9. Does the U.S. Reporter maintain one or more sales promotion or representative offices abroad that do not produce revenue directly for their own accounts but, instead, are established solely to do business, or provide market information or public relations services, for their U.S. parent?
1009


Yes - See Instruction Booklet, Part III.F, to determine whether these offices should be reported in this survey.
No
10. Is the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 a U.S. affiliate of a foreign person and required to file a Form BE-15, Annual Survey of Foreign Direct Investment in the United States - 1999?


Yes - Go to item 11.
No - Skip items 11 and 12 and continue with item 13 (Major activity of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter).

## 11. Does the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 file a BE-15(LF) long form?



Yes - Complete only items 47 through 53, 57 through 73,85 through 91,93 through 187, and the Supplement $A$ on the remainder of this BE-10A form.
$\qquad$ No - Go to item 12.
12. Does the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 file a BE-15(SF) short form?


Yes - Complete only the Supplement $A$ on the remainder of this BE-10A form.
No - Continue with item 13 (Major activity of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter).

Remarks
13. Major activity of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter - Mark $(X)$ one

A list, and explanation, of the International Surveys Industry (ISI) codes used below are given in the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys. For an inactive U.S. Reporter, base the activity on its last active period.


Production of goods - The U.S. Reporter is primarily engaged in construction, mining or extracting (including exploration and development), manufacturing, fabricating, assembling, processing, or growing a good. These activities are coded in 1110 through 1140, 2111 through 2127, 2330 through 2350, and 3111 through 3399 of the list of ISI codes.
Sales of goods - The U.S. Reporter is primarily engaged in selling (at wholesale or retail) goods that it does not produce. These activities are coded in 4211 through 4540 of the list of ISI codes.
Services - The U.S. Reporter is primarily engaged in providing a service such as utilities, transportation and warehousing; information (including newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers, and software publishers), finance and insurance; professional, scientific, and technical services; holding companies; administrative and support, waste management and remediation; accommodations and food services (including restaurants, and eating places), etc These activities are coded in $1150,2132,2133,2211$ through 2213 , and 4810 through 8130 of the list of ISI codes.
14. What is the MAJOR product or service involved in this activity? If a product, briefly state what is done to it, i.e., whether it is mined, manufactured, sold at wholesale, packaged, transported, etc. (For example, "Manufacture widgets to sell at wholesale.") -Please print.
1014

Sales or gross operating revenues and employment of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter, by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. Enter in columns (1) and (2) respectively, the 4-digit ISI code(s) and the amount of sales or gross operating revenues associated with each code. For an inactive U.S. Reporter, enter an ISI code based on its last active period. See the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys for a full explanation of each code. (Holding companies (IS code 5512) should show total income as reported in item 41.) Enter in column (3), the number of employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999, including part-time employees, but excluding temporary and contract employees not included on your payroll records. A count taken at some other date during the reporting period may be given provided it is a reasonable estimate of employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999. If
employment is subject to unusual variations, see instructions for "NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES" under Section C, page 6. For most companies the employment distribution in column (3) is not proportional to the sales distribution in column (2). Therefore, do not distribute employment in column (3) in proportion to sales in column (2). See Additional Instructions for Part I, page 17, at the back of this form.
15. Largest sales or gross operating revenues
16. 2nd largest sales or gross operating revenues
17. 3rd largest sales or gross operating revenues
18. 4 th largest sales or gross operating revenues
19. 5th largest sales or gross operating revenues
20. 6th largest sales or gross operating revenues
21. 7th largest sales or gross operating revenues
22. 8th largest sales or gross operating revenues
23. 9th largest sales or gross operating revenues
24. 10th largest sales or gross operating revenues
25. Number of employees of administrative offices and other auxiliary units - Include all employees on the payrolls of administrative offices and other auxiliary units. Include administrative or auxiliary employees located at an operating unit who serve more than one operating unit. Exclude administrative or auxiliary employees located at an operating unit who serve only that one operating unit. (Report those employees with the industry of the operating unit in lines 15 through 24 above.)
26. Sales or gross operating revenues and employees not accounted for above
27. TOTAL SALES OR GROSS OPERATING REVENUES AND EMPLOYEES - Sum of items
15 through 26 (Column (2) must equal item 37 and also item item 47 column (1). Column (3) must equal item 53.)
$\qquad$
$\qquad$


ISI code



Sales or gross operating revenues

Number of employees for the ISI codes in column (1)
(3)

Number

> 8. Are (1) total assets, (2) sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes and (3) net income (loss), all less than $\$ 100$ million at the end of, or for, the U.S. Reporter's 1999 fiscal year?



Section A - Income Statement of U.S. Reporter - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section A, on page 17 at the back of this form.

- INCOME

37. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes - Must equal item 27 column (2) and also item 47 column (1). (Dealers in financial instruments see Special Instructions, A.1., page 18; insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.2.c., page 18.)
38. Income from equity investments in unconsolidated business enterprises (domestic and foreign) - For those owned 20 percent or more (including majority-owned foreign affiliates), report equity in earnings during the reporting period; for those owned less than 20 percent, report dividends. Do not include interest income.
39. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) - Include gains (losses) net of income tax effects resulting from:
a. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of investment securities (Dealers in financial instruments and finance and insurance companies see Special Instructions, A.1., page 18.);
b. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of land, other property, plant and equipment, or other assets. (Real estate companies see Special Instructions, A.2., page 18.);
c. Remeasurement of the U.S. Reporter's foreign-currency-denominated assets and liabilities due to changes in foreign exchange rates during the period and transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with FASB 52;
d. Extraordinary items (except those resulting from legal judgments and accidental damage to fixed assets) and other unusual or infrequently occurring items.
40. Other income -Specify
41. TOTAL INCOME - Sum of items 37 through 40

## - COSTS AND EXPENSES

42. Cost of goods sold or services rendered and selling, general, and administrative expenses - Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.2.e., page 18.
43. U.S. income taxes - Provision for U.S. Federal, State, and local income taxes. Exclude production royalty payments.
44. Other costs and expenses not included above, including minority interests in income (loss) that arise out of consolidation - Specify
45. TOTAL COSTS AND EXPENSES - Sum of items 42 through $44 \longrightarrow 3045$ \$

- NET INCOME

46. NET INCOME (LOSS) - Item 41 minus item $45 \longrightarrow 3046$ \$

## Section B - Distribution of Sales or Gross Operating Revenues - See Additional Instructions for <br> Part III, Section B, on page 17 at the back of this form.

Distribute sales or gross operating revenues among three categories - sales of goods, sales of services, and investment income. For the purpose of this distribution, "goods" are economic outputs that are tangible and "services" are outputs that are intangible. Sales of goods are usually associated with industry codes 1110 through 1140, 2111 through 2127 , and 2330 through 4540 . Report sales of structures as are usually associated with industry codes 1110 through 1140, 2111 through 2127, and 2330 through 4540. Report sales sold by a real estate firm (code 5310). Sales of services are usually associated with industry codes 1150 , 2132 through 2213 , goods when sold by a real estate firm (code 5310). Sales of services are usually associated with industry codes 1150,2132 through 2213, and 4810 through 8130 . Some companies such as finance and insurance companies (industry codes 5223, 5224 , 5231 through 5252 , and 5331 ) include services (e.g., commissions and premiums) and investment income (e.g., interest and dividends) in gross operating disaggregation of sales by industry in this section should be consistent with that used in items 15 through 24 . (Insurance companies also see Special Instructions, B.2.h. and l., page 18.)


## BE-10A

## Part III - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF U.S. REPORTER - Continued

Section C - Number of Employees and Employee Compensation - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section C, on page 17 at the back of this form.

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES - Employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999, including part-time employees, but excluding temporary and contract employees not included on your payroll records. A count taken at some other date during the reporting period may be given provided it is a reasonable estimate of employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999. If the number of employees at the end of FY 1999 (or when the count was taken) was unusually high or low due to temporary factors (e.g., a strike), enter the number of employees that reflects normal operations. If the number of employees fluctuates widely during the year due to seasonal business variations, report the average number of employees on the payroll during FY 1999. Base such an average on the number of employees on the payroll at the end of each pay period, month or quarter. If precise figures are not available, give your best estimate.

EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION - Expenditures made by an employer in connection with the employment of workers, including cash payments, payments-in-kind, and employer expenditures for employee benefit plans including those mandated by government statute, such as the employer's share of Social Security taxes. Base compensation data on payroll records. Report compensation which relates to activities that occurred during the reporting period regardless of whether the activities were charged as an expense on the income statement, charged to inventories, or capitalized. DO NOT include data related to activities of a prior period, such as those capitalized or charged to inventories in prior periods.


## Part III - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF U.S. REPORTER - Continued

Section E - Composition of External Finances of U.S. Reporter

- CLOSE FY 1999

72. Current and noncurrent receivables - Column (1) must equal sum of items 58 and 64.
73. Current liabilities and long-term debt - Column (1) must equal sum of items 67 and 68.

|  | TOTAL <br> Equals sum of columns (2) through (4) <br> (1) | With U.S. persons(2) | With foreign persons |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | With foreign affiliates of this U.S. Reporter (3) | With other foreign persons <br> (4) |
|  | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous., Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|  | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ |
|  |  | 2 |  | \$ |
|  | 1 \| | 2 I | 3 | I |
|  | \$ | 1 | I | 1 |

Section F - Property, Plant and Equipment (PP\&E) - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section F, on page 17 at the back of this form.
PP\&E includes land, timber, mineral and like rights owned, structures, machinery, equipment, special tools, and other depreciable property; construction in progress; and capitalized tangible and intangible exploration and development costs, but excludes other types of intangible assets, and land held for resale.

## - BALANCE, CLOSE FY 1998 (Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.2.g., page 18.)

74. Net book value of PP\&E at close FY 1998 - The closing FY 1998 value, before restatement due to change in the entity or accounting principles.

## - CHANGES DURING FY 1999

75. Restatement due to change in entity or accounting principles - If the answer to item was "Yes," give amount by which the net book value of item 74 would be restated due to a change in the entity or accounting principles. If a decrease, put amount in parentheses. Include gains (losses) resulting from the sale or disposition of domestic subsidiaries of the U.S.

Expenditure by the U.S. Reporter for, or transfers into the U.S. Reporter of (Insurance companies see Special Instruction B.2.f., on page 18.)
76. Land and mineral rights, including timber - Include expenditures for land and capitalized expenditures for mineral and timber rights. Exclude other capitalized expenditures for the exploration and development of natural resources and expenditures for land held for resale.
77.

PP\&E other than land, mineral, and timber rights. (Include changes due to mergers and acquisitions in item 75.)

If it is burdensome to exclude all used plant, equipment, etc., from new, then include minor used items in item 77, and include only major used items in item 78.

## 79. Depreciation

80. Depletion
81. Other increases (decreases) - Specify

- BALANCE, CLOSE FY 1999 (Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.2.g., page 18.)

82. Net book value of PP\&E at close FY 1999 - Equals sum of items 74 through 81; must also equal item 61.

## - ADDENDUM

83. Petroleum and mining exploration and development expenditures charged against income including expenditures charged against income to acquire or lease mineral rights - Do not include expenditures capitalized in prior years that are reclassified as expensed in the current year; such expenditures are considered to be expenditures only in the year when initially expensed.

## 84. BEA USE ONLY

Section G - Interest, production royalty payments, and taxes
85. Interest received - Interest received by the U.S. Reporter from, or credited to U.S. Reporter by, all payors (including foreign affiliates), net of tax withheld at the source. Include all interest receipts included in items 37 and 40. Do not net against interest paid, item 86.
86. Interest paid - Interest paid, or credited, to all payees (including foreign affiliates) by the U.S. Reporter, gross of tax withheld. Include all interest payments included in items 42, 43, and 44 . Do not net against interest received, item 85.
87. Production royalty payments for natural resources, total - Include amounts paid or accrued for the year. Include payments in kind at market value. Sum of items 88, 89, and 90.
88. To the Federal Government
89. To State and local governments
90. To all others

| 91. Taxes (except income and payroll taxes) and nontax payments (other than production royalty payments) - Report all such taxes and nontax payments whether or not included in revenues or expenses in the income statement. Include amounts paid or accrued for the year, net of refunds or credits, to Federal, State, and local governments, their subdivisions and agencies for - <br> a. Sales, consumption, and excise taxes; <br> b. Property taxes and other taxes on the value of assets or capital; <br> c. Any remaining taxes (other than income or payroll taxes); and <br> d. Import and export duties, license fees, fines, penalties, and all other payments or accruals of nontax liabilities (except production royalty payments). | 3691 | 1 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 92. BEA USE ONLY | 3692 | 1 | \| |

## BE-10A

Section H - Technology - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section H, on page 17 at the back of this form.

- RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (R\&D) EXPENDITURES - Include all costs incurred in performing R\&D, including depreciation, amortization, wages and salaries, taxes, materials and supplies, allocated overhead, and indirect costs.

NOTE - Items 93 through 96 pertain to R\&D performed by the U.S. Reporter, including R\&D performed by the U.S. Reporter for others under contract. This is the basis on which National Science Foundation surveys request information on R\&D. The FASB 2 measure of R\&D (i.e., R\&D from which the firm benefits) is the sum of items 94 and 97.
93. R\&D performed BY the U.S. Reporter, total - Sum of items 94, 95, and 96.
94. For U.S. Reporter's own accoun
95. For Federal Government (i.e., federally financed R\&D)
96. For others (including foreign affiliates) under contract
97. R\&D performed FOR the U.S. Reporter by others (including foreign affiliates) on a contractual basis

- ROYALTIES, LICENSE FEES, AND OTHER FEES FOR THE USE, SALE, OR PURCHASE OF INTANGIBLE PROPERTY

98. Receipts of royalties and license fees from foreign persons other than U.S. Reporter's foreign affiliates - Include royalties, license fees, and other amounts received by the U.S. Reporter from, or credited to the U.S. Reporter by, unaffiliated foreigners for the use or sale of intangible property. Exclude receipts from the granting to others of the right to exploit natural resources you own or control.
99. Payments to foreign persons other than U.S. Reporter's foreign affiliates - Include royalties, license fees, and other amounts paid, or credited, to unaffiliated foreigners by the U.S. Reporter for use or purchase of intangible property. Exclude payments to others for the right to exploit natural resources they own or control.
100. BEA USE ONLY

## Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF U.S. REPORTER

Goods only (valued f.a.s. at the port of exportation); do not include services - See Additional Instructions for Part IV, on page 18 at the back of this form.

## IMPORTANT NOTES

This section requires the reporting of data on U.S. merchandise trade of the U.S. Reporter in FY 1999. Report data on a "shipped" basis, i.e., on the basis of when and to (or by) whom the goods were shipped. This is the same basis as official U.S. trade statistics to which these data will be compared. Do not record a U.S. import or export if the goods did not physically enter or leave (i.e., were not physically shipped to or from) the United States, even if they were charged to the U.S. Reporter by, or charged by the U.S. Reporter to, a foreign person.
U.S. Reporters normally keep their accounting records on a "charged" basis, i.e., on the basis of when and to (or by) whom the goods were charged. The "charged" basis may be used if there is no material difference between it and the "shipped" basis. If there is a material difference, the "shipped" basis must be used or adjustments made to data on a "charged" basis to approximate a "shipped" basis.
101. On what basis were the trade data in the section prepared? - Mark $(X)$ one

4101

"Shipped" basis
"Charged" basis without adjustments, because there is no material difference between the "charged" and "shipped" bases.
${ }^{1} 3$
and "shipped" bases.
Remarks

Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF U.S. REPORTER - Continued


* Some parts that are shipped separately are included in items 111 and 112; however, others are included in product categories appropriate to the type of part based, not on the part's end-use, but rather on the main type of material from which it is made or its general function. Major examples of such parts are gasoline and diesel engines (include in item 108); air conditioners for motor vehicles (item 108); lamps, batteries, and electrical parts for engines (item 110); and tires and tubes (item 113). For more complete information, see the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys.

EXPORTS BY COUNTRY OF ULTIMATE DESTINATION - The country of ultimate destination is the country where the goods are to be consumed, further processed, or manufactured, as known to the shipper at the time of exportation. If the shipper does not know the country of ultimate destination, the shipment should be credited to
the last country to which the shipper knows that the merchandise will be shiped in the same form as when the last country to which the shipper knows that the merchandise will be shipped in the same form as when exported. Sum of all countries with entries and item 187 must equal item 103, column (1). Enter amounts for all
individual countries to which exports were $\$ 500,000.00$ or more. individual countries to which exports were $\$ 500,000000$ or more.
114. Argentina
115. Australia
116. Belgium
117. Brazil
118. Canada
119. Chile
120. China
121. Colombia
122. Egypt
123. France
124. Germany
125. Hong Kong
126. India

FORM BE-10A (REV. 6/99)
Page 9

## Goods only (valued f.a.s. at the port of exportation); do not include services - See Additional Instructions for Part IV, on

 page 18 at the back of this form.

Goods only (valued f.a.s. at the port of exportation); do not include services - See Additional Instructions for Part IV, on page 18 at the back of this form

EXPORTS BY COUNTRY OF ULTIMATE DESTINATION - The country of ultimate destination is the country where the goods are to be consumed, further processed, or manufactured, as known to the shipper at the time of exportation. If the shipper does not know the country of ultimate destination, the shipment should be credited to the last country to which the shipper knows that the merchandise will be shipped in the same form as when exported. Sum of all countries with entries and item 187 must equal item 103, column (1). Enter amounts for all
individual countries to which exports were $\$ 500,000.00$ or more.


## 188. BEA USE ONLY

4188



|  |  |  |  |  <br>  <br>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \％$\quad$ « |  | $\cdots \quad$ u | $\longleftarrow$（LL）＋ขə！！ | $\longleftarrow$ | －${ }^{\text {d }}$ ！${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  | s，„əuoday＇s＇n |  |  | 6109 |
| 10 | $1{ }_{6}$ | 8 | 1 | 9 | $\mathrm{g}$ | $1$ | $\varepsilon$ |  | $\downarrow$ |  |
| \％$\quad$＜ |  | $\% \quad$ и | $\longleftarrow$（LL））рә！ | $\leftarrow$ | $z^{\text {d！}}$ |  | s，rəuoday＇s＇n |  |  | 8109 |
| 10 | $1{ }_{6}$ | 8 | $1{ }_{L}$ | ${ }_{9}$ | 1 |  | $\varepsilon$ |  | $\downarrow$ |  |
| \％$\quad$ z |  | \％！u | «（LL） ） | $\longleftarrow$ | $\overbrace{}^{2 \text { d！}}$ |  |  |  |  | 109 |
| 0 | $6$ | 8 | $\llcorner$ | 9 | ${ }_{9}$ |  | $\varepsilon$ |  | 1 |  |
| \％$\quad$＜ |  | \％• и | $\longleftarrow$（LL）ヶขอ！！ | $\longleftarrow$ | $2^{\text {d！}}$ |  |  |  |  | 9109 |
| 10 | 6 | 8 | L | ${ }_{9}$ | ${ }_{9}$ |  | $\varepsilon$ |  | $\stackrel{1}{ }$ |  |
| \％$\quad$＜ |  | \％$\quad$ u |  | $\longleftarrow$ | $z^{d!4}$ |  |  |  |  | sıog |
| 0 | $6$ | 8 |  | 9 | $\mathrm{g}$ |  | $\varepsilon$ |  | $\stackrel{ }{ }$ |  |
| \％$\quad$ z |  | $\%$ u | ¢（LL））рә！${ }^{\text {a }}$ | $\longleftarrow$ | －${ }^{\text {d！}}$［ |  | s，1əpoday＇s＇n |  |  | ${ }^{109}$ |
| $1-0$ | ${ }_{1}^{1}$ | 8 | 1 | ${ }_{9}$ |  | $i \quad+$ | $\varepsilon$ |  | 1 |  |
| \％$\quad$ z |  | $\%$ u | $\longleftarrow$（LL）＋כอ！！ | $\leftarrow$ | $\longrightarrow z^{\text {d！}}$ |  |  |  |  | عı09 |
| 10 | $1 \quad 6$ | 8 | 1 | ${ }_{9}$ | $1 \quad{ }_{5}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\varepsilon$ |  | $\downarrow$ |  |
| \％$\quad$＜ |  | $\% \quad$ и | ～（LL）） | $\longleftarrow$ | $\sim^{2}{ }^{\text {d }}$ ！ | पsıəимо до әбеұиәлad s | s，1əpodəy＇s＇n |  |  | 2109 |
| 1 01 | ${ }^{6}$ | 8 | 1 | ${ }_{9}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\varepsilon$ |  | 1 |  |
| \％$\quad$＜ | $\longleftarrow$（zL） | \％$\quad$ u | $\longleftarrow$（LL）＋ขอ⿻日土 | $\longleftarrow$ | $\tau^{\text {d }}$ ！ 4 |  | s，1əuoday＇s＇n |  |  | ${ }^{109}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 8 | 1 | $\$$ 9 | 11  <br> 1  | $\begin{array}{lll} \$ \\ 1 & \$ \\ 1 \end{array}$ | $\varepsilon$ |  | $\downarrow$ |  |
|  | ＇sloa，＇snoul l ！ 1 W | （8） |  |  | ＇sloo，＇snoul＇ l ：W | ＇sloa，＇snoul ${ }^{\text {I }}$ ！ W | （ع） | （z） | （L） |  |
| （0L） дəиодәу <br>  <br>  | （6） <br>  ィq əə૫одәу s＇n of pamo | səə人oןduə <br> o dequin | （L） <br> xet әшоэи！u6！ | （9） <br> sənuәлад 6ulperado | （s） | （t） | ，әроэ 人иısnpu！ | ио！！eэo｜ to kizunoz |  |  |
| әџе！！！ <br>  <br>  |  |  |  | ssorb 10 sples | Sร！！！！qe！！eetol | stasse |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |




# BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 FORM BE-10A ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS BY LINE ITEM 

## Part I — IDENTIFICATION OF U.S. REPORTER

15.-27.

Sales or gross operating revenues and employment of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. (Dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies see Special Instructions on page 18. Also see Additional Instructions for Part III, Section A, item 37.)
If fewer than ten ISI codes are used, account for total sales or gross operating revenues in items 15 through 23.
Holding companies - Holding companies (ISI code 5512) must show total income (item 41). A conglomerate must determine its 4 -digit ISI code(s) based on the activities of the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. The "holding company" classification is often an invalid classification for a conglomerate. Please call BEA for further assistance before using code 5512 .
25. Employees of administrative offices and auxiliary units Auxiliary units and administrative offices are primarily engaged in performing management and support services for the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. These services consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. These services can include accounting, data processing, legal services, research and auxiliary units are typically located separately from the operating units of the company.

# Part III - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF U.S. REPORTER 

- Section A - Income Statement of U.S. Reporter

37. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes Report gross operating revenues or gross sales minus returns, allowances, and discounts. Exclude sales or consumption taxes levied directly on the consumer. Exclude net value-added taxes and excise taxes levied on manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers. Companies with ISI codes 5223, 5224, 5231, 5238, 5252 and 5331 should include interest income on this line. Insurance companies with ISI codes 5243 and 5249 should include gross investment ncome on this line. (Dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies see Special Instructions on page 18.)
38. Other income - Report non-operating and other income not reported on lines 37, 38, and/or 39.
39. Costs of goods sold or services rendered and selling, general and administrative expenses - Report operating expenses that relate to sales or gross operating revenues (item 37) and selling, general, and administrative expenses. Include production royalty payments to governments, their subdivisions and agencies, and to other persons. Include depletion charges representing the amortization of the actual cost of capital assets but exclude all other depletion charges. Do not include tax or percentage depletion charges. Companies with ISI codes 5223, 5224, 5231, 5238, 5252 and 5331 should include interest expense.

## - Section B - $\begin{aligned} & \text { Distribution of Sales or Gross Operating } \\ & \text { Revenues (Items 47-50) }\end{aligned}$

Distribute sales consistent with the industry codes reported in column (1) of items 15 through 24. When a sale consists of both goods and services and cannot be unbundled (i.e., the goods and services are not separately billed), classify it as a good or service based on whichever accounts for a majority of the value. If actual figures are not available, give best estimates.
49. Sales of services - Report the source of real estate rental income in columns (2) through (4) based on the location of the property.
50. Investment income - Companies, such as finance or insurance companies, that include investment income in gross operating. evenues should report the source of such investment income in columns (2) through (4) based on the location of the issuer of the financial instrument whether publicly issued or privately placed. I the location of the issuer of the financial instrument is unknown, hen substitute the nationality of the issuer. If both the location and nationality of the issuer are unknown, and an intermediary (e.g. trustee, custodian, or nominee) is used to manage the investment
(financial instrument or real estate), use the country of location of (financial instrume
the intermediary.

- Section C - Number of Employees and Employee Compensation

51. Research and development employees - Research and development employees are scientists, engineers, and other professional and technical employees, including managers, who spend all or a majority of their time engaged in scientific or engineering R\&D work, at a level that requires knowledge of physical or life sciences, engineering, or mathematics at least equivalent to that acquired through completion of a four-year college course with a major in one of these fields. Training may be either formal or by experience.
52. Wages and salaries - Report gross earnings of all employees before deduction of employees' payroll withholding taxes, social insurance contributions, group insurance premiums, union dues, etc. Include time and piece rate payments, cost of living adjustments, overtime pay and shift differentials, bonuses, profit sharing amounts, and commissions. Exclude commissions paid to independent personnel who are not employees.
nclude direct payments by employers for vacations, sick leave, severance (redundancy) pay, etc. Exclude payments made by, or on behalf of, benefit funds rather than by the employer. (Include employer contributions to benefit funds in "employee benefit plans" as discussed in item 55 below.)

Include in-kind payments, valued at their cost, that are clearly and primarily of benefit to the employees as consumers. Do not include expenditures that benefit employers as well as employees, such as expenditures for plant facilities, employee training programs, and reimbursement of business expenses.
55. Employee benefit plans - Report employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans, including those mandated by government statute, resulting from collective bargaining contracts, and those that are voluntary. Include Social Security and other retirement plans, life and disability insurance, guaranteed sick pay programs, workers' compensation insurance, medical insurance, family allowances, unemployment insurance, severance pay funds, etc. Also, include deferred postemployment and post retirement expenses per FASB 106. If plans are financed jointly by the employer and the employee, include only the contributions of the employer.

## -Section D - Balance Sheet of U.S. Reporter

57. Cash items - Include deposits in financial institutions and other cash items. Do NOT include overdrafts as negative cash. Instead, report overdrafts in item 68 (other current liabilities and long-term debt). Exclude certificates of deposits (CDs) and other deposits of the U.S. Reporter held by its foreign affiliates or other foreign persons. Instead, report CDs in item 58 (current receivables) or item 64 (noncurrent receivables) as appropriate.
58. Current receivables - Include the current portion of CDs and other deposits of the U.S. Reporter held by its foreign affiliates or other foreign persons.
59. Property, plant, and equipment, net - Report net of accumulated depreciation and depletion. Include land, timber, mineral rights and similar rights owned. Also include structures, machinery, equipment, special tools, deposit containers, construction in progress, and capitalized tangible and intangible exploration and development costs of the U.S. Reporter. Include items on capital leases from others, per FASB 13. Exclude all other types of intangible assets, and land held for resale.
60. Noncurrent receivables - Include the noncurrent portion of CDs and other deposits of the U.S. Reporter held by its foreign affiliates or other foreign persons.
61. Other current liabilities and long-term debt - Include overdrafts, commercial paper issued and other current liabilities not included in item 67. Include long-term debt securities owed such as bonds or notes, lease obligations capitalized per FASB 13, and all other long-term intercompany debt.
62. Other noncurrent liabilities - Include noncurrent items not reported on line 68 such as deferred taxes and underlying minority interest in consolidated domestic subsidiaries.

## - Section F - Property, Plant, and Equipment (PP\&E) (Items 74-83)

Include items leased from others (including land) under capital leases. Also include the capitalized value of timber, mineral, and similar rights leased by the U.S. Reporter from others. Do not include items the U.S. Reporter has sold under a capital lease.

Exclude from expenditures (items 76 to 78) all changes in PP\&E, resulting from a change in the entity (e.g., due to mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, etc.) or accounting principles during FY 1999. Account for such changes in item 75.

For U.S. Reporters engaged in exploring for, or developing, natural resources, include in items 76, 77, and 78 exploration and development expenditures made during FY 1999 that were capitalized, including capitalized expenditures to acquire or lease mineral rights. lnclude adjustments for expenditures charged against income in prior years but subsequently capitalized during FY 1999 in item 81.
79. Depreciation - Do not include depletion. Report depletion separately in item 80.

## - Section H - Technology (Items 93-97)

Research and development expenditures - Research and development (R\&D) includes basic and applied research in science and engineering, and the design and development of prototypes and processes, if the purpose of such activity is to:

1. Pursue a planned search for new knowledge whether or not the search has reference to a specific application;
2. Apply existing knowledge to the creation of a new product or process, including evaluation of use; or
3. Apply existing knowledge to the employment of a present product or process.
R\&D includes the activities described above, whether assigned to separate R\&D organizational units of the company or conducted by company laboratories and technical groups that are not a part of a separate R\&D organization.
Include all costs incurred to support R\&D, including R\&D depreciation and overhead. Exclude capital expenditures, routine product testing and quality control conducted during commercial production, geological and geophysical exploration, market research and surveys, and legal work pertaining to patents.

## Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF U.S. REPORTER (Items 101-187)

When there is a material difference between the "charged" and shipped" bases and the data have not been filed on the "shipped" basis, or the necessary adjustments have not been made to approximate a "shipped" basis, BEA will require the data to be refiled.

Differences between the "charged" and "shipped" bases may be substantial. A major difference arises when the U.S. Reporter buys goods in country A and sells them in country B, but the goods are shipped directly from country A to country B. Because the goods did not physically enter or leave the United States, they are not U.S. trade. However, when the U.S. Reporter records the transactions on its books, t shows a purchase charged to it from country A and a sale charged by t to country B. If the U.S. Reporter's trade data in this survey were prepared on the "charged" basis, the purchase and sale would appear ncorrectly as a U.S. import and a U.S. export, respectively. Othe ifferences arse when ffe U.S. Reporter charges the sale of its products to a foreign affiliate in one country, but ships the goods directly from the United States to an unaffiliated foreigner in another country. If the data are on the "shipped" basis, this is a U.S. export to an unaffiliated foreigner, not to the foreign affiliate.
f a material difference exists between the "charged" and "shipped" bases, trade must be reported on the "shipped" basis. To do this, the U.S. Reporter may have to derive the data from export and import declarations filed with U.S. Customs or from shipping and receiving documents, rather than from accounting records, or may have to otherwise adjust its data from a "charged" to a "shipped" basis.

Definition of U.S. merchandise trade - The phrases "U.S. merchandise trade," "U.S. merchandise exports," and "U.S. merchandise imports" refer to physical movements of goods between the customs area of the United States and the customs area of a foreign country. Data in this section cover all goods that physically left or entered the U.S. customs area in FY 1999. Consigned goods must be ncluded in the trade figures when shipped or received, even though not normally recorded as sales or purchases, or entered into intercompany accounts when initially consigned. Include capital goods but exclude the value of ships, planes, railroad rolling stock, and trucks hat were temporarily outside the United States transporting people or merchandise. Also exclude services. The U.S. Reporter's merchandise exports and imports may differ from the U.S. Reporter's sales to, or purchases from, foreign persons because sales and purchases may include services while merchandise exports and imports include only goods.

Exclude from exports and imports the value of goods that are n-transit. In-transit goods are goods that are not processed or consumed by residents in the intermediate country(ies) through which they transit; the in-transit goods enter those countries only because those countries are along the shipping lines between the exporting and importing countries. In-transit imports are goods en route from one foreign country to another via the United States (such as from Canada o Mexico via the United states), and in-transit exports are goods en oute from one part of the United States to another part via a foreign country (such as from Alaska to Washington State via Canada).

Timing - Only include goods actually shipped between the United States and a foreign country during FY 1999 regardless of when the goods were charged or consigned. For example, include goods shipped by the U.S. Reporter to an affiliate in FY 1999 that were charged or consigned in FY 2000, but exclude goods shipped to an affiliate in FY 1998 that were charged or consigned to the affiliate in FY 1999.

Trade of the U.S. Reporter - Goods shipped by, or to, the U.S. Reporter, whether or not actually charged or consigned by, or to, the U.S. Reporter, are considered to be trade of the U.S. Reporter.

By (or to) whom goods were shipped - Shipment by, or to, an entity refers to the physical movement of merchandise to or from the U.S. customs area by, or to, that entity regardless of by, or to, whom the merchandise was charged or consigned. Thus, for example, if the U.S. Reporter charges goods to a foreign affiliate in France but ships the goods to an unaffiliated foreigner in Switzerland, the goods are considered U.S. merchandise exports by the U.S. Reporter to the unaffiliated foreigner in Switzerland and should be recorded as such on the U.S. Reporter's Form BE-10A. Or if goods were charged by the U.S. Reporter to an affiliate but shipped to the affiliate by another U.S. person, the goods should be considered an export by "other U.S. persons," not by the U.S. Reporter, and not reported on Form BE-10A.

Note - Merchandise shipped by an independent carrier or a freight forwarder at the expense of an entity are shipments by that entity.

Valuation of exports and imports - Value U.S. merchandise exports and imports f.a.s. (free alongside ship) at the port-of exportation. This includes all costs incurred up to the point of loading the goods aboard the export carrier at the U.S. or foreign port of exportation, including the selling price at the interior point of shipment or cost if not sold), packaging costs, and inland freight and insurance. t excludes all subsequent costs, such as loading costs, U.S. and oreign import duties, and freight and insurance from the port of exportation to the port of entry.

## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR DEALERS IN FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS, FINANCE COMPANIES, INSURANCE COMPANIES AND REAL ESTATE COMPANIES

A. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) for dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies.

1. Dealers in financial instruments (including securities currencies, derivatives, and other financial instruments) and finance and insurance companies - Include in item 39 (1) impairment losses, (2) realized gains or losses on trading or dealing, and (3) unrealized gains or losses due to changes in the valuation of financial instruments that flow through the income statement. Do not include in item 39 unrealized gains or losses due to changes in the valuation of financial instruments that are taken directly to retained earnings. (Report income attributable to fees or commissions in items 27 and 37.)

## 2. Real estate companies

Gains or losses from the sale, disposition, or revaluation of land, other property, plant and equipment, or other assets:

Realized gains and losses
Include gains or losses from the sale of real estate in the ordinary course of trade or business in items 27 and 37.

Impairment of Long-lived Assets
Include impairment losses, as defined by FASB 121, recognized during the period in item 39.

## Unrealized gains

Include gains recognized due to the revaluation of real estate assets in item 71. Do not include these unrealized gains in item 39.

## B. Special instructions for insurance companies

1. When there is a difference between the financial and operating data reported to stockholders and the data reported in the annual statement to an insurance department, prepare the BE-10 on the same basis as the annual report to the stockholders. Valuation should be according to normal commercial accounting procedures, not at rates promulgated by national insurance departments, i.e., include assets not acceptable for inclusion in the annual statement to an insurance department. Include: 1. non-trusteed or free account assets and 2. nonadmitted assets, such as furniture and equipment, agents' debit balances, and all receivables deemed to be collectible. Include mandatory securities valuation reserves that are appropriations of retained earnings in the owners' equity section of the balance sheet, not in the liability section.

## 2. Instructions for reporting specific items

a. Current receivables (item 58) - Include current items such as agents' balances, uncollected premiums, amounts recoverable from reinsurers, and other current notes and accounts receivable (net of allowances for doubtful items) arising from the ordinary course of business.
b. Current liabilities and long-term debt (items 67 and 68) - Include current items such as loss liabilities, policy claims, commissions due, and other current liabilities arising from the ordinary course of business, and long-term debt Include policy reserves in "Other noncurrent liabilities unless they are clearly current liabilities.
c. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes (item 37) - Include items such as earned premiums, annuity considerations, gross investment income, and items of a similar nature. Exclude income from equity investments in unconsolidated business enterprises that is to be reported in item 38 and exclude certain realized and unrealized gains or losses that are to be reported in item 39.
d. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) (item 39) See Special Instruction A.1.
e. Cost of goods sold or services rendered and selling, general, and administrative expenses (item 42) - Include costs relating to sales or gross operating revenues, such as policy losses incurred, death benefits, matured endowments, other policy benefits, increases in liabilities for future policy benefits, and other underwriting expenses.
f. Expenditures for property, plant, and equipment (items 76, 77, and 78) - Include expenditures and all related depreciation, depletion, and like charges WHEREVER CLASSIFIED IN THE BALANCE SHEET (e.g., include expenditures for PP\&E that have been classified in "other noncurrent assets")
g. Net book value of property, plant, and equipment (items 74 and 82) - Include the net book value of property, plant, SHEET. Therefore the opening and closing net book values for property, plant, and equipment will not necessarily reconcile with their balance sheet counterpart (item 61).
h. Sales of services (item 49, column 1) - Include premium income and income from other services, if any.
i. Investment income (item $\mathbf{5 0}$ column 1) - Report that portion of sales or gross operating revenues that is investment income. However, report any gains or (losses) on investments in accordance with Special Instruction A.1. See instructions for Part III, Section B item 50 on page 17 to determine the location of the transactor of investment income.

# MANDATORY - CONFIDENTIAL BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 

## MAIL REPORTS TO:

U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Washington, DC 20230

## OR

DELIVER REPORTS TO:
U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis
BE-69(A)
Shipping and Receiving,
Section M-100
1441 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

1. Name of U.S. Reporter of foreign affiliate - Same as item 1, Form BE-10A
2. Name of foreign affiliate being reported - Use the same name on all reports filed subsequently for this affiliate with the Bureau of Economic Analysis, e.g., Forms BE-11 and BE-577.

## IMPORTANT

Read the Instruction Booklet, which contains definitions and reporting requirements, before completing this form. "Additional" Instructions specific to line items and "Special" Instructions for dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies are provided at the back of this form. For banks and bank holding companies, see the report forms for banks and the Instruction Booklet, Part I.C.

- Who must report - The U.S. Reporter must file Form BE-10B(LF) for each majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliate for which total assets sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes; OR net income after provision for foreign taxes was greater than $\$ 100$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year. See Instruction Booklet, Part I, for detailed reporting requirements.

NOTE - If the foreign affiliate is exempt from being reported on Form BE-10B(LF) and is not a bank, see the reporting requirements for Form BE-10B(SF) and BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A. The foreign affiliate must be reported on one of those forms.

- Foreign affiliate's 1999 fiscal year - The foreign affiliate's financial reporting year that has an ending date in calendar year 1999. See Instruction Booklet, Part II.A.
- Due date - A complete BE-10 report is due on the following dates:

May 31, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file fewer than 50 Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK;
June 30, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file 50 or more Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK.

- Translation of foreign currency financial and operating data into U.S. dollars - Use U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (FASB 52). See Instruction Booklet, Part IV.B.
- Currency amounts - Report in U.S. dollars rounded to thousands (omitting 000). Do not enter amounts in the shaded portions of each line. EXAMPLE - If amount is $\$ 1,334,891.00$, report as

| Bil. | Mil. | Thous. | Dols. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
|  | 1 | 335 |  |

If an item is between + or - \$500.00, enter " 0 ." Use parenthesis () to indicate negative numbers.

- Contact us for help - Telephone: 202-606-5566; FAX: 202-606-5312 or 5317; E-mail: be10/11@bea.doc.gov.

```
Part I - IDENTIFICATION OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - See Additional Instructions for Part I on page 17 at the back of this form.
```

3. Number of foreign affiliates consolidated in this report - Do not consolidate affiliates located in two different countries. See the Instruction Booklet, Part I.B.2.c.(1). If your answer to this question is 2 or more, you must complete Supplement B (page 15) of this eport. If this report is for a single foreign affiliate, enter " 1 " in the box.

1003

4. Does this foreign affiliate have a direct equity interest in other foreign affiliates, including branches of this affiliate, that are not fully consolidated in this BE-10B(LF)? - Mark $(X)$ one.
$\square$ Yes No
5. Form of organization of this foreign affiliate - Mark $(X)$ one.

1005 \begin{tabular}{l}
1 <br>
\hline

$\square$ Corporation $\quad 1 \mathbf{2} \square$ Branch $\quad$

13 <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}$\square$ Partnership $4 \mathbf{4} \square$ Other - Specify

6. Country of incorporation or organization of this foreign affiliate - Mark $(X)$ one.

7. Country of location - Country in which this foreign affiliate's physical assets are located or where its primary activity is carried out - Mark (X) one.
1007

| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{6 0 1}$ | $\square$ Australia |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{2 0 2}$ | $\square$ Brazil |
| ${ }^{1} 100$ | $\square$ |


| ${ }^{1307}$ | $\square$ France |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1}{ }^{1} \mathbf{3 0 8}$ | $\square$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{3 1 4}$ | $\square$ Germany |
|  | $\square$ Italy |


| ${ }^{1} 614$ | $\square$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} 213$ | $\square$ |
| ${ }^{1} 319$ | $\square$ |

Japan Mexico Netherlands

| ${ }^{1} 325$ | $\square$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} 327$ | $\square$ |
| ${ }^{1} 327$ | $\square$ |
| 1 | $\square$ |

$1 \square$ Other - Specify
8. This foreign affiliate's financial books and records are kept in - Mark (X) one.
$100811 \square$ The currency of the country of the affiliate as given in item 7. (Foreign affiliates located in European Monetary Union countries should check this box if they keep their books in the currency of the country of the affiliate or in euros.)

$\square$ U.S. dollars
A foreign currency which is not that of the country of location of the affiliate as given in item 7
9. The ending date of this foreign affiliate's 1999 fiscal year.

| Month |  | Day | Year |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
|  | 1999 |  |  |


11. Was there a change in the entity due to mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, etc., or a change in accounting principles during FY 1999 that caused FY 1998 data to be restated? Mark $(X)$ one.

1011
$\qquad$Yes - Report all close FY 1998 data before restatem
解 on property, plant, and equipment accounts in item 103.
No

DIRECT OWNERSHIP IN THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Enter percent
of ownership, to a tenth of one percent, based on total voting stock, as of ownership, to a tenth of one percent, based on total voting stock, unincorporated affiliate, held directly by
12. U.S. Reporter named in item 1 - Report equity interest and voting interest.

|  | Percent of ownershipEquity interest |  |  |  | at | lose of fi | isc | l |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Voti | ng | int | rest |  |
|  | 1999 <br> (1) |  |  | 1998 <br> (2) |  | 1999 <br> (3) |  |  | 1998 <br> (4) |  |
|  | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 |  |  | 4 |  |  |
| 1012 |  | \% |  | . \% |  | . | \% |  | . | \% |
| y is made here, complete |  |  |  | 1013 | 3 |  |  | 4 | \% |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | \% |  |  |  |
| e, item 21 must be "Yes." |  |  |  |  |  | 3 |  |  | 4 | \% |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1014 | . |  | \% |  |  |  |  |  |
| item 21 must be "Yes." |  |  |  |  | 3 |  | \% | 4 | \% |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1015 |  | . |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 3 |  | \% | 4 | \% |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 3 |  | \% | 4 | \% |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 3 |  |  | 4 | 100.0 |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow \quad 1018$ |  | 100.0 | \% |  |  | \% |
| entry in item 13, enter U.S. Booklet, Part l.A.2., for |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{lll}3 & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \end{array}$ | \% | $\begin{array}{lll}4 & & \\ & & \\ & \text {. } & \%\end{array}$ |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

13. Other foreign affiliate(s) of U.S. Reporter named in Item 1 - If entry is made here, complete items 19 and 20
14. Other U.S. Reporter(s) of this foreign affiliate - If entry is made here, item 21 must be "Yes."
15. Foreign affiliate(s) of other U.S. Reporter(s) - If entry is made here, item 21 must be "Yes."
16. Other U.S. persons

## 17. Other foreign persons

18. TOTAL OF DIRECTLY HELD VOTING OWNERSHIP INTERESTS Sum of items 12 through 17
19. INDIRECT OWNERSHIP IN THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE - If there is an entry in item 13, enter U.S. Reporter's percent of indirect ownership in this affiliate. See Instruction Booklet, Part l.A.2., for instructions on how to complete indirect ownership percentages.
20. Identification of foreign affiliate parent(s) - If there is an entry in item 13, column (3) or column (4) Enter below, the name(s) and percent(s) of ownership of each foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 holding a direct ownership interest in this foreign affiliate. Also, for each foreign affiliate in column (a) that is below the first tier in its ownership chain, enter in column (d) the name of the foreign affiliate that holds a direct ownership interest in it.

| Foreign affiliate holding direct ownership interest in this foreign affiliate |  |  |  | Name of foreign affiliate, if any, in ownership chain that holds direct interest in foreign affiliate named in column (a) <br> (d) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name and ID Number <br> Enter name and BEA ID Number of foreign affiliate(s) holding a direct ownership interest in this foreign affiliate. <br> (a) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BEA } \\ & \text { USE } \\ & \text { ONLY } \end{aligned}$ | Percent direct ownership in this foreign affiliate |  |  |
|  |  | Close FY 1999 <br> (b) | Close FY 1998 <br> (c) |  |
| a. 1191 | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |
|  |  | . \% | . \% |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |
| b. 1192 |  | . \% | . \% |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |
| c. 1193 |  | . \% | . \% |  |
| d. TOTAL - Must equal percentages entered in Item $13 \longrightarrow 1020$ |  | 2 | 3 |  |
|  |  | . \% | . \% |  |

21. Do two or more U.S. persons each directly or indirectly own or control at least 10 percent of this foreign affiliate's voting rights? Mark (X) one.
$1021 \begin{gathered}1 \\ 1\end{gathered} \square$ Yes - Item 14 or 15 on page 2 must have an entry, and either item 22 or 23 must be completed. See Instruction ${ }^{1} 2 \square$ No - Skip to item 28
22. If the answer to item 21 is "Yes," and the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 is submitting the Parts II and IV data (i.e., the "complete" report) for this foreign affiliate - Give name(s) and mailing address(es) of the other U.S. Reporter(s) who is(are) not submitting the data.

| Name |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

23. If the answer to item 21 is "Yes," and if the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 is not submitting the Parts II and IV data (i.e., is
submitting a "partial" report) for this foreign affiliate - Give name and mailing address of U.S. Reporter who is submitting the data.

| 24. BEA USE <br> ONLY <br> 1024 <br> 25. BEA USE 1025 <br> ONLY | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 26. BEA USE <br> ONLY <br> ON | 1026 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 27. BEA USE 1027 <br> ONLY | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |

28. Major activity of foreign affiliate - Mark (X) one

A list, and explanation, of the International Surveys Industry (ISI) codes used below are given in the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys. A list of ISI codes is also provided on pages 20 and 21 of this form. For an inactive foreign affiliate, base the activity on its last active period. For "start-up" companies, show the intended activity.
$1028{ }^{1} \mathbf{1}$
Production of goods - The foreign affiliate is primarily engaged in construction, mining or extracting (including exploration and development), manufacturing, fabricating, assembling, processing, or growing a good. These activities are coded in 1110 through 1140, 2111 through 2127, 2330 through 2350, and 3111 through 3399 of the list of ISI codes.
Sales of goods - The foreign affiliate is primarily engaged in selling (at wholesale or retail) goods that it does not produce. These activities are coded in 4211 through 4540 of the list of ISI codes.
${ }^{1} 3 \square$ Services - The foreign affiliate is primarily engaged in providing a service such as utilities, transportation and warehousing; information (including newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers, and software publishers), finance and insurance; professional, scientific, and technical services; holding companies; administrative and support, waste management and remediation; accommodations and food services (including restaurants, and eating places), etc. These activities are coded in 1150, 2132, 2133, 2211 through 2213, and 4810 through 8130 of the list of ISI codes.
29. What is the MAJOR product or service involved in this activity? If a product, briefly state what is done to it, i.e., whether it is mined, manufactured, sold at wholesale, packaged, transported, etc. (For example, "Manufacture widgets to sell at wholesale.") Please print or typewrite.

1029

Sales or gross operating revenues of foreign affiliate, by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. Enter in columns (1) and (2) respectively, the 4-digit ISI code(s) and the amount of sales or gross operating revenues associated with each code. For an inactive affiliate enter an ISI code based on its last active period. See the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys for a full explanation of each code. (Holding companies (ISI code 5512) must show total income as reported in item 46.)
30. Largest sales or gross operating revenues
31. 2nd largest sales or gross operating revenues
32. 3rd largest sales or gross operating revenues
33. 4th largest sales or gross operating revenues
34. 5th largest sales or gross operating revenues
35. 6th largest sales or gross operating revenues
36. 7th largest sales or gross operating revenues
37. Sales or gross operating revenues not accounted for above
38. TOTAL SALES OR GROSS OPERATING REVENUES - Sum of items 30 through 37 (Must equal item 41 and also item 52, column (1).) $\longrightarrow 1038$

| 2 | 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | 3 |


| Section A - Income Statement — See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section A, on page 17 the back of this form. |  |  | Amo |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Bil. | Mil. | Thous. | Dols. |
| 41. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes - Must equal item 38, column (2) and also item 52, column (1). (Dealers in financial instruments see Special Instructions, A.1., page 20; insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.3.c., page 20.) | 2041 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 42. Income from equity investments in foreign affiliates - For foreign affiliates owned 20 percent or more (including those that are majority-owned), report equity in earnings during the reporting period; for those owned less than 20 percent, report dividends. Do not include interest income. | 2042 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 43. Income from other equity investments | 2043 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 44. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) - Include gains (losses) net of income tax effects resulting from: <br> a. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of investment securities (Dealers in financial instruments and finance and insurance companies see Special Instructions, A.1., page 20); <br> b. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of land, other property, plant and equipment, or other assets. (Real estate companies see Special Instructions, A.2., page 20); <br> c. Remeasurement of the foreign affiliate's foreign-currency-denominated assets and liabilities due to changes in foreign exchange rates during the period and transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with FASB 52; <br> d. Extraordinary items (except those resulting from legal judgments and accidental damage to fixed assets) and other unusual or infrequently occurring items. | 2044 | 1 |  |  | ( |
| 45. Other income - Specify | 2045 | 1 |  | 1 I I |  |
| 46. TOTAL INCOME - Sum of items 41 through $45 \longrightarrow$ | 2046 |  |  |  |  |
| - COSTS AND EXPENSES <br> 47. Cost of goods sold or services rendered and selling, general, and administrative expenses - (Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.3.e., page 20.) | 2047 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 48. Foreign income taxes - Provision for foreign income taxes for FY 1999 | 2048 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 49. Other costs and expenses not included above, including minority interests in income (loss) that arise out of consolidation - Specify | 2049 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 50. TOTAL COSTS AND EXPENSES - Sum of items 47 through $49 \longrightarrow$ | 2050 | 1 |  |  |  |
| - NET INCOME <br> 51. NET INCOME (LOSS) - Item 46 minus item 50 | 2051 | \$ |  | I |  |

Section B - Distribution of Sales or Gross Operating Revenues - See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section B, on page 17 at the back of this form.

Distribute the foreign affiliate's sales or gross operating revenues among three categories - sales of goods, sales of services, and investment income. For the purpose of this distribution, "goods" are economic outputs that are tangible and "services" are outputs that are intangible. Sales of goods are usually associated with industry codes 1110 through 1140, 2111 through 2127, and 2330 through 4540 . Report sales of structures as goods when sold by a real estate firm (code 5310 ). Sales of services are usually associated with industry codes 1150,2132 through 2213 , and 4810 through 8130 . Some companies such as finance and insurance companies (industry codes 5223 , 5224,5231 through 5252, and 5331) include services (e.g., commissions and premiums) and investment income (e.g., interest and dividends) in gross operating revenues. Allocate sales in these industries between their services and investment income components on lines 54 and 55. The disaggregation of sales by industry in this section should be consistent with that used in items 30 through 36 . (Insurance companies also see Special Instructions, B.3.h. and i., page 20.)


Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE — Continued


* Includes Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. Report the United Kingdom in item 58 and not in item 57.

| 65. BEA USE ONLY | 2065 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Section C - Number of Employees and Employee Compensation - See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section C, on page 17 at the back of this form.
NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES - Employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999 including part-time employees, but excluding temporary and contract employees not included on your payroll records. A count taken at some other date during the reporting period may be given provided it is a reasonable estimate of employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999. If the number of employees at the end of FY 1999 (or when the count was taken) was unusually high or low due to temporary factors (e.g., a strike), enter the number of
employees that reflects normal operations. If the number of employees fluctuates widely during the year due to seasonal business variations, report the average number of employees on the payroll during FY 1999. Base such an average on the number of employees on the payroll at the end of each pay period, month or quarter. If precise figures are not available, give your best estimate.
EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION - Expenditures made by an employer in connection with the employment of workers, including cash payments, payments-in-kind, and employer expenditures for employee benefit plans including those required by statute. Base compensation data on payroll records. Report compensation which relates to activities that occurred during the reporting period regardless of whether the activities were charged as an expense on the income statement, charged to inventories, or capitalized. DO NOT include data related to activities of a prior period, such as those capitalized or charged to inventories in prior periods.

## - NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES

 * NOTE - If total number of employees, item 68, or total employee compensation, item 72, is zero - Explain

BE-10B(LF)
Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Continued


Section E - Composition of External Finances of Foreign Affiliate - Entries in column (2) must equal certain items in Part III as follows: item 100 column (2) must equal item 148 column (1); item 101 column (2) must equal item 147 column (1).


## Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Continued

Section F - Property, Plant and Equipment (PP\&E) — See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section Fon page 18 at the back of this form.

PP\&E includes land, timber, mineral and like rights owned, structures, machinery, equipment, special tools, and other depreciable property; construction in progress; and capitalized tangible and intangible exploration and other depreciable property; construction in progress; and capitalized tangible and intangible
and development costs, but excludes other types of intangible assets, and land held for resale.

- BALANCE, CLOSE FY 1998 (Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.3.g., page 20.)

102. Net book value of PP\&E at close FY 1998- The close FY 1998 value, before restatement due to change in the entity or accounting principles. Equals the sum of items 81,82 , and 83 , column (2)

## - CHANGES DURING FY 1999

103. Restatement due to change in entity or accounting principles - If the answer to item 11 was "Yes," give amount by which the net book value of item 102 would be restated due to a change in the entity or accounting principles. If a decrease, put amount in parentheses. Report gains (losses) resulting from the sale or disposition of subsidiaries of the affiliate and from the revaluation of assets (whether or not realized) in items 44 or 117 as appropriate.
104. Net book value of transfers in from the U.S. Reporter or other foreign affiliates of U.S. Reporter Expenditure by the foreign affiliate for: (Insurance companies see Special Instruction, B.3.f. on page 20.)
105. Land and mineral rights, including timber - Include expenditures for land and capitalized expenditures for mineral and timber rights. Exclude other capitalized expenditures for the exploration and development of natural resources and expenditures for land held for resale.

PP\&E other than land, mineral and timber rights. (Report changes due to
If it is burdensome to exclude all used plant, equipment, etc., from new, then include
minor used items in item 106, and include only major used items in item 107.
108. Depreciation
109. Depletion
110. Other increases (decreases) - Specify

- BALANCE, CLOSE FY 1999 (Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.3.g., page 20.)

111. Net book value of PP\&E at close FY 1999 - Equals sum of items 102 through 110; must also equal the sum of items 81, 82 and 83 column (1).

## - ADDENDUM

112. Petroleum and mining exploration and development expenditures charged against income including expenditures charged against income to acquire or lease mineral rights - Do not include expenditures capitalized in prior years that are reclassified as expensed in the current year; such expenditures are considered to be expenditures only in the year when initially expended.
BEA USE

BEA US
ONLY
Section G - Change in Retained Earnings of Incorporated Foreign Affiliate or in Total Owners' Equity of Unincorporated Foreign Affiliate

## 113. Balance, close FY 1998

Incorporated affiliate - Enter amount from item 94, column (2).
Unincorporated affiliate - Enter amount from item 98, column (2). $\square$
114. Net income (loss) - Enter amount from item 51.
115. Dividends or net income remitted to owners

Incorporated affiliate - Enter amount of dividends declared, before deduction of withholding taxes, out of current- and prior-period income on common and preferred stock. Exclude stock and liquidating dividends.
Unincorporated affiliate - Enter amount of current- and prior-period net income remitted to owners during FY 1999.

## 116. Stock dividends

117. Certain unrealized gains (losses) not included in the determination of net income - Enter net unrealized gains (losses) not included in the determination of net income and, therefore, excluded from item 44 that were taken directly to retained earnings for an incorporated affiliate, or to owners' equity for an unincorporated affiliate. Report amount net of income tax effects, if any, on the gains (losses) Specify
118. Other increases (decreases) - Enter other increases (decreases) in retained earnings of an incorporated affiliate, including liquidating dividends, or in total owners' equity of an unincorporated affiliate, including capital contributions (return of capital) - Specify
119. Balance, close FY 1999 - Sum of items 113, 114, 117, and 118, minus 115 and 116. Also, for an incorporated affiliate, this item equals item 94, column (1). For an unincorporated affiliate, this item equals item 98, column (1).

Remarks
120. Interest received - Interest received by affiliate from, or credited to affiliate by, all payors, net of tax withheld at the source. Include all interest receipts included in items 41 and 45 . Do not net against interest paid, item 121.
121. Interest paid - Interest paid, or credited, to all payees by the affiliate, gross of tax withheld. Do not net against interest received, item 120
122. Production royalty payments to foreign governments for natural resources, total - Report amounts paid or accrued for the year to foreign governments, their subdivisions and agencies. Include payments in kind at market value.
123. Taxes (other than income and payroll taxes) and nontax payments (other than production royalty payments) - Report all such taxes and nontax payments whether or not included in revenues or expenses in the income statement. Include amounts paid or accrued for the year, net of refunds or credits, to foreign governments, their subdivision and agencies for -
a. Sales, value added, consumption, and excise taxes collected by the affiliate on goods and services that the affiliate sold;
b. Property taxes and other taxes on the value of assets or capital;
c. Any remaining taxes (other than income or payroll taxes); and
d. Import and export duties, license fees, fines, penalties, and all other payments or accruals of nontax liabilities (other than production royalty payments).
124. Subsidies received - Monetary grants received from governments. Include all grants received from governments and quasi-governments that are not payments for property, goods, or services purchased, whether these receipts are reflected in current income, or used for investments in, or to cover losses of, property, plant, and equipment.

## 125. BEA USE ONLY



Section I - Technology — See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section I, on page 18 at the back of this form.

- RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (R\&D) EXPENDITURES - Include all costs incurred in
performing R\&D, including depreciation, amortization, wages and salaries, taxes, materials and supplies, allocated overhead, and indirect costs.
NOTE - Items 126 through 128 pertain to R\&D performed by the foreign affiliate, including R\&D performed by the affiliate for others under contract. This is the basis on which National Science Foundation surveys request information on R\&D. The FASB 2 measure of R\&D (i.e., R\&D from which the firm benefits) is the sum of items 127 and 129.

126. R\&D performed BY the affiliate, total — Sum of items 127 and $128 \longrightarrow 21$
127. For the foreign affiliate's own account
128. For others (including U.S. parents) under contract
129. R\&D performed FOR the affiliate by others (including the U.S. parent) on a contractual basis

- ROYALTIES, LICENSE FEES, AND OTHER FEES FOR THE USE, SALE, OR PURCHASE OF INTANGIBLE PROPERTY

Receipts - Include royalties, license fees, and other amounts received by or credited to this affiliate for the use or sale of intangible property.


Remarks

## Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER

Use Part III to report the line of direct ownership included in item 12, if any, and to report direct financial positions or transactions between the U.S. Reporter and foreign affiliate.
139. Did the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 have a direct ownership interest in this affiliate at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year (i.e., is any column of item 12 greater than zero)? - Mark ( $X$ ) one.

3139


Yes - Complete items 140 through 164 of Part III and then continue with item 172 of Part IV.
No - Complete only items 147, 148 and 160 through 164 of Part III and then continue with item 172 of Part IV.


## Section B - Debt and Other Intercompany Balances Between Foreign Affiliate and U.S. Reporter -

See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section B, on page 18 at the back of this form.
Include current and long-term items, indebtedness resulting from a capital lease, and the net book value of equipment under a long-term operating lease


Remarks

## BE-10B(LF)

Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER - Continued
Section C - Change in U.S. Reporter's Equity in Capital Stock and/or Additional Paid-in Capital of Incorporated Foreign Affiliate or Equity Investment in Unincorporated Foreign Affiliate - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section C, on page 18 at the back of this form.
Report transactions during the year that changed the U.S. Reporter's equity holdings in the foreign affiliate. Include equity changes due to treasury stock transactions with the U.S. Reporter and liquidating dividends. Exclude equity changes due to net income or (loss), stock and cash dividends, earnings distributions, balance sheet translation adjustments, treasury stock transactions with persons other than the U.S. Reporter and reorganizations in capital structure that do not affect total equity. Report all amounts at transaction value, i.e., the value of the consideration given (received) by the U.S. Reporter.

| - INCREASE IN U.S. REPORTER'S EQUITY INTEREST IN THIS AFFILIATE |  | Amount |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 150. Establishment of affiliate or acquisition (partial or total) of equity interest in this affiliate by U.S. Reporter either from this affiliate or from other foreign persons |  | Bi | Mil. Thous. |
|  | 3150 | 1 |  |
| 151. Capital contributions and other transactions of the U.S. Reporter with foreign persons that increase equity in this affiliate - Specify |  | 1 |  |
|  | 3151 |  | 1 |
| 152. Acquisition (partial or total) of equity interest in this affiliate by U.S. Reporter from other U.S. persons | 3152 | 1 | 1 |
| - DECREASE IN U.S. REPORTER'S EQUITY INTEREST IN THIS AFFILIATE <br> 153. Liquidation of affiliate or sale (partial or total) of equity interest in this affiliate by the U.S. Reporter either to this affiliate or to other foreign persons | 3153 | 1 | 1 |
| 154. Return of capital contributions to the U.S. Reporter and other transactions of the U.S. Reporter with foreign persons that decrease equity in this affiliate - Specify |  | 1 | I |
|  | 3154 |  |  |
| 155. Sale (partial or total) of equity interest in this affiliate by U.S. Reporter to other U.S. persons | 3155 | 1 | I |
| 156. TOTAL - Equals sum of items 150, 151, and 152, minus sum of items 153, 154 and $155 \longrightarrow$ | 3156 | 1 $\$$ | 1 |



Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Goods only valued f.a.s. at port of exportation; do not include services - See Addiftional Instructions for Part IV on page 19 at the back of this form.

## IMPORTANT NOTES

This section requires the reporting of data on U.S. merchandise trade of the foreign affiliate in FY 1999. Report data on a "shipped" basis, i.e., on the basis of when and to (or by) whom the goods were shipped. This is the same basis as official U.S. trade statistics to which these data will be compared. Do not record a U.S. import or export if the goods did not physically enter or leave (i.e., were not physically shipped to or from) the United States, even if they were charged to the foreign affiliate by, or charged by the foreign affiliate to, a U.S person.
Foreign affiliates normally keep their accounting records on a "charged" basis, i.e., on the basis of when and to (or by) whom the goods were charged. The "charged" basis may be used if there is no material difference between it and the "shipped" basis. If there is a material difference, the "shipped" basis must be used or adjustments made to the data on a "charged" basis to approximate a "shipped" basis
172. On what basis were the trade data in the section prepared? - $\operatorname{Mark}(X)$ one.


* Some parts that are shipped separately are included in items 181 and 182; however, others are included in product categories appropriate to the type of part based, not on the part's end-use, but rather on the main type of material from which it is made or its general function. Major examples of such parts are gasoline and diesel engines (include in item 178); air conditioners for motor vehicles (item 178); lamps, batteries, and electrical parts for engines (item 180); and tires and tubes (item 183). For more complete information, see the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys, page 50.


## Remarks

## BE-10B(LF)

Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE —Goods only valued f.a.s. at port of exportation; do not include services - Continued

Section B - U.S. MERCHANDISE IMPORTS FROM THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE (Valued f.a.s. foreign port)

Shipped to U.S. Reporter(s) (2)

Shipped to other U.S. persons (3)
(1)

| Bil. Mil. Thous. ${ }^{2}$ Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. Bil. Mil. Thous. ${ }^{\mid}$, Dols. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

188. Total goods shipped in FY 1999 to the United States by this affiliate - Equals the sum of items 189 through 198.
BY PRODUCT - See the classifications in the "Foreign Trade Classifications" starting on page 50 of the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys, which are to be used in classifying U.S. merchandise exports and imports.
189. Food, live animals, beverages, and tobacco (SITC 0 and 1)
190. Crude materials, inedible, except fuels (SITC 2)
191. Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (SITC 3)

## 192. Chemicals and related products (SITC 5)

193. Industrial machinery and equipment (SITC 71-74)
194. Office machines and automatic data processing machines (SITC 75)
195. Telecommunications, sound equipment, and other electrical machinery and parts (SITC 76 AND 77)
196. Road vehicles (including air-cushion vehicles) and parts (SITC 78) - Include all parts that are shipped with the vehicles. Parts that are shipped separately may be in this or another classification.*
197. Other transport equipment (SITC 79) - Include all parts that are shipped with the vehicles. Parts that are shipped separately may be in this or another classification.*
198. Other products (SITC 4, 6, 8, and 9) - Specify all entries greater than $\$ 10$ million.

* Some parts that are shipped separately are included in items 196 and 197; however, others are included in product categories appropriate to the type of part based, not on the part's end-use, but rather on the main type of material from which it is made or its general function. Major examples of such parts are gasoline and diesel engines (include in item 193); air conditioners for motor vehicles (item 193); lamps, batteries, and electrical parts for engines (item 195); and tires and tubes (item 198). For more complete information, see the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys, page 50.

| 199. BEA USE | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ONLY |  |  |  |  |

Remarks
RM BE-10B(LF) Supplement A





## Part I — IDENTIFICATION OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

7. Country of location - Enter "International" if the affiliate is engaged in petroleum shipping, other water transportation, or oil and gas drilling, and has operations spanning more than one country. For example, classify as "International" an oil drilling rig that moves from country to country during the year.
8. Ownership by U.S. Reporter named in item 1.

Equity interest is the U.S. Reporter's direct ownership in the total equity (voting and nonvoting) of the affiliate. Examples of nonvoting equity include nonvoting stock and a limited partner's interest in a partnership.

Voting interest The U.S. Reporter's direct ownership in just the voting equity of the affiliate. Examples of voting equity include voting stock and a general partner's interest in a partnership. Thus, a U.S. Reporter could have a 100 percent direct voting interest in an affiliate but own less than 100 percent of the affiliate's total equity.
30.-38.

Sales or gross operating revenues of foreign affiliate, by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. (Dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies see Special Instructions on page 20. Also see Additional Instructions for Part II, Section A, item 41 below.)

Holding companies (ISI code 5512) must show total income as reported in item 46. To be considered a holding company, income from equity investments (items 42 and 43) must be more than 50 percent of total income (item 46). In addition, normally at least 50 percent of total assets must consist of investments in affiliates. IS code 5512 , (holding company), is an invalid classification if more than 50 percent of income generated, or expected to be generated, by an affiliate is from non-holding company activities.

## Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

## - Section A - Income Statement

41. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes - Report gross operating revenues or gross sales minus returns, allowances, and discounts. Exclude sales or consumption taxes levied directly on the consumer. Exclude net value-added and excise taxes levied on manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers Affiliates classified in ISI codes $5223,5224,5231,5238,5252$ and 5331 report interest income on this line. Insurance companies with ISI codes 5243 and 5249 should include gross investment income on this line. (Dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies see Special Instructions on page 20.)
42. Income from equity investments in foreign affiliates Report income from equity investments shown on lines 84 and 85 of all foreign affiliates whether or not they are required to file a form BE-10B. Do not report interest income here. Report interes on lines 41 or 45 as appropriate.
43. Income from other equity investments - Report income from equity investments included on line 86. For investments carried on the equity basis, report equity in earnings during the reporting period. For investments carried on the cost basis, report dividends. Do not include interest income here. Report interest on lines 41 or 45 as appropriate.
44. Other income - Report non-operating and other income not included above.
45. Cost of goods sold or services rendered and selling, general, and administrative expenses - Report operating expenses that relate to sales or gross operating revenues (item 41) and selling, general, and administrative expenses. Include production royalty payments to governments, their subdivisions and agencies, and to other persons. Include depletion charges representing the amortization of the actual cost of capital assets but exclude all other depletion charges. Do not include tax or percentage depletion charges. Companies with ISI codes 5223, $5224,5231,5238,5252$ and 5331 should include interest expense.
46. Foreign income taxes - Exclude production royalty payments and U.S. income taxes.
47. Other costs and expenses not included above, including minority interests in income (loss) that arise out of consolidation - Report income and expenses on lines 41 through 48 at their full amounts. Do not report amounts net of minority interest. Instead, include the net impact of any minority interest in the income and expense items as a lump sum on this line.

- Section B - Distribution of Sales or Gross Operating Revenues
52.-55.

Distribution of Sales or Gross Operating Revenues -
Distribution of Sales or Gross Operating Revenues -
Distribute sales consistent with the industry codes reported in column 1 of items 30 through 36 . When a sale consists of both goods and services and cannot be unbundled (i.e., the goods and services are not separately billed), classify it as a good or service based on whichever accounts for a majority of the value. If actual figures are not available, give best estimates.
54. Sales of services - Report the source of real estate rental income in columns 2 through 7 based on the location of the property.
55. Finance or insurance companies that include investment income in gross operating revenues should report the source of such investment income in columns 2 through 7 based on the location of the issuer of the financial instrument whether publicly issued or privately placed. If the location of the issuer is unknown, then privately placed. If the location of the issuer is unknown, then
substitute the nationality of the issuer. If both the location and nationality of the issuer are unknown, and an intermediary (e.g. nationality of the issuer are unknown, and an intermediary (e.g.
trustee, custodian, or nominee) is used to manage the investment trustee, custodian, or nominee) is used to manage the investment
(financial instrument or real estate) use the country of location of the intermediary.

## Section C - Number of Employees and Employee

 Compensation66. Research and development employees - Research and development employees are scientists, engineers, and other professional and technical employees, including managers, who spend all or a majority of their time engaged in scientific or engineering R\&D work, at a level that requires knowledge of physical or life sciences, engineering, or mathematics at least equivalent to that acquired through completion of a four-year college course with a major in one of these fields (i.e., training may be either formal or by experience).
70.-72.

Employee compensation - Consists of wages and salaries of employees and employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans.
70. Wages and salaries - Report gross earnings of all employees before deduction of employees' payroll withholding taxes, socia insurance contributions, group insurance premiums, union dues, etc. Include time and piece rate payments, cost of living adjustments, overtime pay and shift differentials, bonuses, profit sharing amounts, and commissions. Exclude commissions paid to independent personnel who are not employees.

Include direct payments by employers for vacations, sick leave, severance (redundancy) pay, etc. Exclude payments made by, or on behalf of, benefit funds rather than by the employer. (Include employer contributions to benefit funds in "employee benefit plans" as discussed in item 71 below.)

Include in-kind payments, valued at their cost, that are clearly and primarily of benefit to the employees as consumers. Do not include expenditures that benefit employers as well as employees, such as expenditures for plant facilities, employee training programs, and reimbursement of business expenses.
71. Employee benefit plans - Report employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans, including those mandated by government statute, resulting from collective bargaining contracts and those that are voluntary. Include Social Security and other retirement plans, life and disability insurance, guaranteed sick pay programs, workers' compensation insurance, medical insurance, family allowances, unemployment insurance, severance pay funds, etc. Also, include deferred post employment and post retirement expenses per FASB 106. If plans are financed jointly by the employer and the employee, include only the contributions of the employer.
73. Number of production workers engaged in manufacturing activities - Production workers are employees directly involved in the manufacturing activities of a business. They work on the physical production, and the handling and storage of goods, related services (e.g., maintenance and repair), and auxiliary production for a plant's own use (e.g., power plant). They include working foremen, but exclude other supervisory employees.

Affiliates which maintain employment and payroll records according to national (host country) definitions of wage or manual workers that do not differ significantly from the production worker concept described above, may submit data according to the host country definitions.
74. Hours worked by production workers - Hours worked include standby or reporting time but exclude holiday, vacation, sick leave, or other paid leave. Obtain data on hours worked from the payroll or other paid leave. Obsain data on hours worked from the payron records. However, reasonable estimates are acceptable if using payroll records is burdensome. Such estimates may be derived, for example, by multiplying the number of production workers by your estimate of average hours worked per production worker for the reporting period. However, such estimates must include only hours worked (standby or reporting time), and exclude
for holiday, vacation, sick leave, or other paid leave.

Data on hours worked, wages and salaries, and employee benefit plans, is used to derive hourly compensation rates for production workers. To check your estimates, compute the implied hourly compensation rate (i.e., divide the sum of wages and salaries plus employee benefit plans for production workers by their hours worked) to see if it appears reasonable.

## Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN

AFFILIATE - Continued

## - Section D - Balance Sheet

76. Cash items - Include deposits in financial institutions and other cash items. Do NOT include overdrafts as negative cash. Instead, report overdrafts in item 90 (other current liabilities and long-term debt). Exclude certificates of deposits (CDs) of the affiliate held by others. Instead, report CDs in item 78 (other current receivables) or 86 (other equity investments and noncurrent marketable securities, receivables and other investments ) as appropriate.
77. Other current receivables - Include the current portion of CDs held by others.
78. Inventories - Land development companies should exclude land held for resale (include in item 80). Finance and insurance companies should exclude inventories of marketable securities (include in item 80 or 86 as appropriate).
79. Land - Land refers to any part of the earth's surface. Repor gross book value of all land owned including land on capital leases from others, per FASB 13. Exclude land held for resale.
80. Other property, plant, and equipment - Report gross book value of timber, mineral rights and similar rights owned. Also include structures, machinery, equipment, special tools, deposit containers, construction in progress, and capitalized tangible and intangible exploration and development costs of the foreign affiliate. Include items on capital leases from others, per FASB 13. Exclude all other types of intangible assets, and land held for resale. (Unincorporated affiliates include items owned by the U.S. Reporter(s) but in the affiliate's possession whether or not carried on the affiliate's books or records. However, insurance companies see Special Instructions B.2, page 20.)
84.-85.

Equity investments in other foreign affiliates of which this affiliate is a parent - Report this affiliate's equity investment in other foreign affiliates of the U.S. Reporter(s), including branches of this affiliate. (If one of these lines has an entry, item 4 of this report must be answered "yes," the BE-10B(LF) Supplement A must be completed, and item 42 should contain data.)
86. Other equity investments and noncurrent marketable securities, receivables and other investments - Include the noncurrent portion of CDs held by others; other equity investments (whether carried at cost or on the equity basis); noncurrent marketable securities; other noncurrent investments and noncurrent trade accounts; and trade notes receivable net of allowance for doubtful items.
87. Other noncurrent assets - Include intangible assets net of amortization, and any other noncurrent assets not reported elsewhere.
90. Other current liabilities and long-term debt - Include overdrafts, other current liabilities not included in item 89, and long-term debt. Include intercompany debt as well as debt with unaffiliated parties. Also include lease obligations capitalized per FASB 13 with an original maturity of more than one year or with no stated maturity.
91. Other noncurrent liabilities - Include noncurrent items but exclude long-term debt. Include deferred taxes and minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries.
93. Capital stock and additional paid-in capital - Include common and preferred, voting and nonvoting capital stock and additional paid-in capital.
94. Retained earnings (deficit) - Include earnings retained by the corporation and legally available for dividends; earnings voluntarily restricted; and the cumulative balance of unrealized holding gains and losses due to changes in the valuation of available-for-sale securities per FASB 115.

- Section F - Property, Plant and Equipment (PP\&E) (Items 102 through 112)

Include items leased from others (including land) under capital leases. Also include the capitalized value of timber, mineral and similar rights leased by the affiliate from others. Do not include items the affiliate has sold under a capital lease.

Exclude from expenditures (items 105, 106 and 107) all changes in PP\&E, resulting from a change in the entity (e.g, mergers acquisitions, divestitures, etc.) or accounting principles during FY 1999. Account for such changes in item 103.

## For foreign affiliates engaged in exploring for or

 developing natural resources, include in items 105, 106 and 107 exploration and development expenditures made during FY 1999 that were capitalized, including capitalized expenditures to acquire or lease mineral rights. Include in item 110 adjustments for expenditures charged against income in prior years but subsequently capitalized during FY 1999.108. Depreciation - Do not include depletion. Report depletion separately in item 109.
109. Other increases (decreases) - Include the net book value of sales, retirements, or transfers out of assets, and other increase (decreases). Do not include divestitures of subsidiaries. Include divestitures of subsidiaries on line 103. Report gains (losses) from the sale or disposition of property, plant and equipment in item 44.

- Section I - Technology
126.-129.

Research and development expenditures - Research and development (R\&D) includes basic and applied research in science and engineering, and the design and development of prototypes and processes, if the purpose of such activity is to:

1. Pursue a planned search for new knowledge whether or not the search has reference to a specific application;
2. Apply existing knowledge to the creation of a new product or process, including evaluation of use; or
3. Apply existing knowledge to the employment of a present product or process.

R\&D includes the activities described above, whether assigned to separate R\&D organizational units of the company or conducted by company laboratories and technical groups that are not a part of a separate R\&D organization.

Include all costs incurred to support R\&D, including R\&D depreciation and overhead. Exclude capital expenditures, routine product testing and quality control conducted during commercial production, geological and geophysical exploration, market research and surveys, and legal work pertaining to patents.

## Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER

- Section A - U.S. Reporter's Equity in Foreign Affiliate's Net Income, Certain Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses), and Dividends or Distributed Earnings

143. Report this item based on the books of the U.S. Reporter. Report amount received or entered into intercompany accounts whichever occurred first. Include amounts for which paymen was made in kind. If a receivable was booked in a prior reporting period, do not report the collection of the receivable in the current period. Show the collection as a reduction to the intercompany account item 147.

- Section B - Debt and Other Intercompany Balances Between Foreign Affiliate and U.S. Reporter
147.-148.

Disaggregate lease payments into their component parts Reflect return of capital, consisting of principal payments for capital leases and the depreciation component for operating leases, in items 147 and 148. Report the interest component under capital leases in item 160. Report the net rent for operating leases in item 162
147. If the foreign affiliate has leased equipment from the U.S Reporter under a long-term operating lease (i.e., the ease is for more than one year), then:

Include the FY 1999 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 1 and 3, and;
nclude the FY 1998 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 2 and 4 .

The closing net book value of leased equipment would have to be obtained from the books of the U.S. Reporter.
148. If the foreign affiliate has leased equipment to the U.S. Reporter under a long-term operating lease (i.e., the lease is for more than one year), then:
nclude the FY 1999 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 1 and 3, and;

Include the FY 1998 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 2 and 4.

The closing net book value of leased equipment would be obtained from the books of the foreign affiliate.

- Section C - Change in U.S. Reporter's Equity in Capital Stock and/or Additional Paid-in Capital of Incorporated Foreign Affiliate or Equity Investment in Unincorporated Foreign Affiliate.

Increase in U.S. Reporter's Equity Interest in This Affiliate 150.-152.

For a newly established or acquired affiliate, report what the U.S. Reporter paid and/or borrowed to establish or acquire the affiliate in item 150 or 152 as appropriate. Do not report the book value of the equity interest if it differs from what was paid.

## Decrease in U.S. Reporter's Equity Interest in This Affiliate

153.-155.

For an affiliate that is sold, report the sale price in item 153 or 155 as appropriate. Include foreign income taxes, if any, on gains (and tax refunds on losses) in the calculation of these items. Report the ending intercompany debt position for the affiliate (in columns 1 and 3 of items 147 and 148) as zero. If debt positions still exist, they are between a U.S. person and an unaffiliated foreign person, and may be reportable on the Department of the Treasury International Capital report forms.

For investments written off, enter zero in items 153-155. Report the amount written off in item 157 or 158 as appropriate. If an account receivable due to the U.S. Reporter from the affiliate is account receivable due to the U.S. Reporter from the affiliate is capital contribution and include in the computation of 157 or 158 as appropriate.

Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER - Continued Transaction Value Exceeds or is Less Than the Value Carried on the Books of the Affiliate
157.-158.

If the book value of the U.S. Reporter's equity investment changed by more or less than the value of the consideration paid, received, or owed, enter the amount of the difference in item 157 or 158 as appropriate. For example, if the book value of an affiliate was $\$ 10$ million and the affiliate was sold for $\$ 11$ million, enter $\$ 1$ million in column 2 of item 157. Report the amount gross of U.S. income taxes, if any.

- Section D - Receipts and Payments Between the U.S. Reporter and Foreign Affiliate
160.-164. Include amounts for which payment was made in kind.

If a receivable or payable for one of these items was booked in a prior reporting period, do not report the collection of the receivable or payment of the payable if collected or paid in the current period. Show such a collection or payment only as a reduction to an intercompany account (items 147 and 148).
160. Interest - Except as described in the next paragraph, report interest receipts and interest payments at gross. Do not net the receipts against the payments.
$\frac{\text { Reporting for Interest Rate and Foreign Currency Swap }}{\text { Agreements Between the U.S. Reporter and the Foreign }}$ Agrements Between the U.S. Reporter and the Foreign rate and foreign currency swap agreements on a net basis. Do not report gross receipts and gross payments of interest based upon marking positions to market daily. Instead, report the net amount of these gross receipts or payments either as net interest received or net interest paid, as appropriate. Record any explicit fees paid to, or received from, a foreign affiliate for arranging a swap as a charge for services rendered in item 164b (Financial services).

## 162. Charges for use of tangible property

Include in column 1 rental payments to the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of one year or less. Include net rental payments to the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of more than one year. (Net rent equals the total rents paid to the U.S. Reporter for the reporting period less the return of capital (depreciation) component charged against the leased equipment on the books of the U.S. Reporter for the part of FY 1999 that the lease was in existence.)
Include in column 3 rent receipts from the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of one year or less. Include net rent receipts from the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of more than one year. (Net rent equals the total rents received from the U.S Reporter less the amount of depreciation expense charged against the leased equipment on the books of the foreign affiliate for that part of FY 1999 that the lease was in existence.)
164. Allocated expenses and sales of services - Include allocated expenses (such as R\&D assessments) and reimbursements between the U.S. Reporter and the affiliate for management, professional, technical, or other services that are normally included in "other income" (line 45 of this form and line 40 of Form BE-10A) by the provider of the service. Also include receipts by the U.S. Reporter from, or payments by the U.S. Reporter to, the affiliate for services that are separately billed and Reporter to, the affiliate for services that are separately billed and normally included in the sales or gross operating revenues of
seller of the service (line 41 of this form and line 37 of Form seller of the
a. Insurance services - Report in column 1 amounts received by the U.S. Reporter from the foreign affiliate for losses incurred by the U.S. Reporter under primary insurance sold to the U.S. Reporter by the foreign affiliate. Report in column 3 premiums paid by the U.S. Reporter to the foreign affiliate for the purchase of primary insurance from the foreign affiliate.
b. Financial Services - Report in columns 1 and 3 fees and commissions for financial services. Include brokerage commissions on transactions executed for the U.S. Reporter's (or foreign affiliate's) own account, or for the account of its customers. Also include selling concessions received from a U.S. Reporter (or foreign affiliate) who is a lead underwriter.
c. Transportation - Report in column 1 amounts received by the U.S. Reporter from the foreign affiliate for carrying merchandise from the United States to foreign destinations and for carrying freight between foreign destinations. Report in column 3 amounts paid by the U.S. Reporter to the foreign affiliate for carrying merchandise from foreign countries to U.S. destinations or between foreign destinations.
d. Computer and information services - Report in columns 1 and 3 receipts and payments for computer and data processing services, including data entry, processing, and tabulation; computer systems analysis, design, engineering and custom programming; and other computer services including time sharing, maintenance and repair. Also report receipts and payments for database and other information services, including business, financial, or technical databases; reservation systems and credit reporting and authorization systems.
e. Communication services - Report in columns 1 and 3 receipts and payments between the U.S. Reporter and the foreign affiliate for:
Message telephone services and other jointly provided (basic) services - Report receipts for the U.S. Reporter's share of revenues for transmitting messages (including voice, data, video satellite, images, telex, telegram, cable, etc.) originating abroad to or through U.S. destinations, or between foreign destinations, Report payments for transmitting messages originating in, or routed through, the United States to foreign destinations.
Private leased channel services - Report receipts for channels and circuits terminating in the United States and for channels and circuits between foreign countries. Report payments for leased channels and circuits terminating in foreign countries

Value-added telecommunications services - Electronic mail, voice mail, and code and protocol processing; facsimile services and video conferencing; Internet connections (including Internet backbone and router services); and other value-added services.
Support services related to the maintenance and repair of
telecommunications equipment, ground station services, capacity leasing for transiting, and launching of communications satellites
Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE 172.-198.

When there is a material difference between the "charged" and "shipped" bases and the data have not been filed on the "shipped" basis, or the necessary adjustments have not been made to approximate a "shipped" basis, then BEA will require the data to be refiled.

Differences between the "charged" and "shipped" bases may be substantial. A major difference arises when the U.S. Reporter buys goods in country A and sells them in country B, but the goods are shipped directly from country A to country B. Because the goods did not physically enter or leave the United States, they are not U.S. trade. However, when the U.S. Reporter record the transactions on its books, it shows a purchase charged to it from country A and a sale charged by it to country B. If the U.S Reporter's trade data in this survey were prepared on the "charged" basis, the purchase and sale would appear incorrectly as a U.S. import and a U.S. export, respectively. Other differences arise when the U.S. Reporter charges the sale of its products to a foreign affiliate in one country, but ships the good directly from the United States to an unaffiliated foreigner in another country. If the data are on the "shipped" basis, this is a U.S. export to an unaffiliated foreigner, not to the foreign affiliate and should not be recorded on the BE-10B of the foreign affiliate.
If a material difference exists between the "charged" and "shipped" bases, trade must be reported on the "shipped" basis. To do this, the U.S. Reporter may have to derive the data from export and import declarations filed with U.S. Customs or from shipping and receiving documents, rather than from accounting records, or may have to otherwise adjust its data from a "charged" to a "shipped" basis.
Definition of U.S. merchandise trade. The phrases "U.S. merchandise trade," "U.S. merchandise exports," and "U.S merchandise imports" refer to physical movements of goods between the customs area of the United States and the customs area of a foreign country. Data in this section cover all goods that physically left or entered the U.S. customs area in FY 1999. Consigned goods must be included in the trade figures when shipped or received, even though not normally recorded as sales or purchases, or entered into intercompany accounts when initially consigned. Include capital goods but exclude the value of ships, planes, railroad rolling stock, and trucks that were temporarily outside the United States transporting people or merchandise. Also exclude services. An affiliate's U.S. merchandise exports and imports may differ from the affiliate's purchases from or sales to the United States because purchases and sales may include services while merchandise exports and imports include only goods.

Exclude from exports and imports the value of goods that are in-transit. In-transit goods are goods that are not processed or consumed by residents in intermediate country(ies) through which they transit; the in-transit goods enter that country(ies) only because that country(ies) is along the shipping lines imports are goods en route from one foreign country to another via the United States (such as from Canada to Mexico via the United States), and in-transit exports are goods en route from one part of the United States to another part via a foreign country (such as from Alaska to Washington State via Canada).

Timing. Only include goods actually shipped between the United States and the affiliate during FY 1999 regardless of when the goods were charged or consigned. For example, include goods shipped by the U.S. Reporter to the affiliate in FY 1999 that were charged or consigned in FY 2000, but exclude goods shipped to the affiliate in FY 1998 that were charged or consigned to the affiliate in FY 1999.

Trade of a foreign affiliate. Goods shipped by, or to, a foreign affiliate, whether or not actually charged or consigned by, or to the foreign affiliate are considered to be trade of the foreign affiliate.

By (or to) whom goods were shipped. Shipment by, or to, an entity refers to the physical movement of merchandise to or from the U.S. customs area by, or to, that entity regardless of by, or to, whom the merchandise was charged or consigned. Thus, for example, if the U.S. Reporter charges goods to a German affiliate but ships them to an Italian affiliate, the goods should be recorded as U.S. merchandise exports shipped by the U.S. Reporter on the Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) of the Italian affiliate, but not on the Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) of the German affiliate. Similarly, if goods were charged by the U.S. Reporter to an affiliate but shipped to the affiliate by another U.S. person, the goods should be considered a U.S. merchandise export shipped by "other U.S. persons," not the U.S. Reporter, on the affiliate's by "other U.S. persons,"
Form $10 \mathrm{~B}(\mathrm{LF})$ or (SF).

Note - Merchandise shipped by an independent carrier or a freight forwarder at the expense of an entity are shipments by that entity.

Valuation of exports and imports. Value U.S. merchandise exports and imports f.a.s. (free alongside ship) at the port-of-exportation. This includes all costs incurred up to the point of loading the goods aboard the export carrier at the U.S or foreign port of exportation, including the selling price at the interior point of shipment (or cost if not sold), packaging costs, and inland freight and insurance. It excludes all subsequent costs, such as loading costs, U.S. and foreign import duties, and freight and insurance from the port of exportation to the port of entry.

## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR DEALERS IN FINANCIAL <br> NSTRUMENTS, FINANCE COMPANIES, INSURANCE <br> COMPANIES AND REAL ESTATE COMPANIES

A. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) for dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies.

1. Dealers in financial instruments (including securities, currencies, derivatives, and other financial instruments) and finance and insurance companies - Include in item 44 (1) impairment losses, (2) realized gains or losses on trading or dealing, and (3) unrealized gains or losses due to changes in the valuation of financial instruments that flow through the income statement. Include unrealized gains or losses due to changes in the valuation of financial instruments that are taken directly to retained earnings in item 117. (Report income attributable to fees or commissions in items 38 and 41.)

## 2. Real estate companies

Gains or losses from the sale, disposition, or revaluation of land, other property, plant and equipment, or other assets:

## Realized gains and losses

Include gains or losses from the sale of real estate in the ordinary course of trade or business in items 38 and 41.

Impairment of Long-lived Assets
Include impairment losses, as defined by FASB 121, recognized during the period in item 44.

## Unrealized gains

Include gains recognized due to the revaluation of real estate assets in items 94 (98 if unincorporated), and 117. Do not include these unrealized gains in item 44.

## B. Special Instructions for insurance companies

1. When there is a difference between the financial and operating data reported to the stockholders and the data reported in the annual statement to an insurance department, prepare the BE-10 on the same basis as the annual report to the stockholders. Valuation should be according to normal commercial accounting procedures, not at rates promulgated by national insurance departments, i.e., include assets not acceptable for inclusion in the annual statement to an insurance department. Include: 1. non-trusteed or free account assets and 2. nonadmitted assets, such as furniture and equipment, agents' debit balances, and all receivables deemed to be collectible. Include mandatory securities valuation reserves that are appropriations of retained earnings in the owners' equity section of the balance sheet not in the liability section.
2. Do not include assets of the U.S. Reporter held in the country of location of the affiliate that are for the benefit of the U.S. Reporter's policyholders in the data reported for the affiliate.

## 3. Instructions for reporting specific items

a. Current receivables (items 77 and 78 ) - Include current items such as agents' balances, uncollected premiums, amounts recoverable from reinsurers, and other current notes and accounts receivable (net of allowances for doubtful items) arising from the ordinary course of business.
b. Current liabilities and long-term debt (items 89 and 90) - Include current items such as loss liabilities policy claims, commissions due, and other current liabilities arising from the ordinary course of business, and long-term debt. Include policy reserves in "Other noncurrent liabilities," unless they are clearly current liabilities.
c. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes (item 41) - Include items such as earned premiums, annuity considerations, gross investment income, and items of a similar nature. Exclude income from equity investments in unconsolidated business enterprises that is to be reported in item 42 and exclude certain realized and unrealized gains or losses that are to be reported in item 44
d. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) (item 44) - See Special Instructions, A. 1
e. Cost of goods sold or services rendered and selling, general, and administrative expenses (item 47) Include costs relating to sales or gross operating revenues, such as policy losses incurred, death benefits, matured endowments, other policy benefits, increases in liabilities for future policy benefits, and other underwriting expenses.
f. Expenditures for property, plant, and equipment (items 105, 106 and 107) - Include expenditures and all related depreciation, depletion, and like charges WHEREVER CLASSIFIED IN THE BALANCE SHEET (e.g., include expenditures that have been classified in "other noncurrent assets").
g. Net book value of property, plant, and equipment (items 102 and 111 -- Includt WHEREVER CLASSIFIED IN THE BALANCE SHEET. Therefore, the opening and closing net book values for property, plant, and equipment will not necessarily reconcile with their balance sheet counterparts (items 81, 82 and 83).
h. Sales of services (item 54, column 1) - Include premium income and income from other services, if any.
i. Investment income (item 55 column 1) - Report that portion of sales or gross operating revenues that is investment income. However, report any gains or (losses) on investments, in accordance with Special Instructions, A.1. See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section B item 55, on page 17 to determine the location of the transactor of investment income.

## SUMMARY OF INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS

## AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY <br> FISHING, AND HUNTING

1110 Crop production
1120 Animal production
1130 Forestry and logging
1140 Fishing, hunting, and trapping
1150 Support activities for agriculture and forestry

## MINING

2111 Oil and gas extraction
2121 Coal
2123 Nonmetallic minerals
2124 Iron ores
2125 Gold and silver ores
2126 Copper, nickel, lead, and zinc ores
2127 Other metal ores
2132 Support activities for oil and gas operations
2133 Support activities for mining except for oil and gas operations

## UTILITIES

2211 Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution
2212 Natural gas distribution
2213 Water, sewage, and other systems

## CONSTRUCTION

2330 Building, developing, and general contracting
2340 Heavy construction
2350 Special trade contractors

## MANUFACTURING

3111 Animal foods
3112 Grain and oilseed milling
3113 Sugar and confectionery products
3114 Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty foods
3115 Dairy products
3116 Meat products
3117 Seafood product preparation and packaging
3118 Bakeries and tortillas
3119 Other food products
3121 Beverages
3122 Tobacco
3130 Textile mills
3140 Textile product mills
3150 Apparel
3160 Leather and allied products
3210 Wood products
3221 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills

3222
Converted paper products Printing and related support
activities activities and extraction troleum refining
extraction Other p Other petroleum and coa products
3251 Basic chemicals
3252 Resins, synthetic rubbers, and artificial and synthetic fibers and filaments
3253 Pesticides, fertilizers, and other agricultural chemicals
3254 Pharmaceuticals and medicines
3255 Paints, coatings, and adhesives
3256 Soap, cleaning compounds, and toilet preparations
3259 Other chemical products and preparations
3261 Plastics products
3262 Rubber products
3271 Clay products and refractories
3272 Glass and glass products
3273 Cement and concrete products
3274 Lime and gypsum products
3279 Other nonmetallic mineral products

3311 Iron and steel mills and ferroalloys
3312 Steel products from purchased steel
3313 Alumina and aluminum production and processing
3314 Nonferrous metal (except aluminum) production and processing
3315 Foundries
3321 Forging and stamping
3322 Cutlery and hand tools
3323 Architectural and structural metals
3324 Boilers, tanks, and shipping containers
3325 Hardware
3326 Spring and wire products
3327 Machine shops, turned products, and screws, nuts, and bolts
3328 Coating, engraving, heat treating, and allied activities
3329 Other fabricated metal products
3331 Agriculture, construction, and mining machinery
3332 Industrial machinery
3333 Commercial and service industry machinery
3334 Ventilation, heating, air conditioning, and commercial refrigeration equipment
3335 Metalworking machinery
3336 Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment
3339 Other general purpose machinery
3341 Computer and peripheral equipment
3342 Communications equipment
3343 Audio and video equipment
3344 Semiconductors and other electronic components
3345 Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments
3346 Manufacturing and reproducing magnetic and optical media
3351 Electric lighting equipment
3352 Household appliances
3353 Electrical equipment
3359 Other electrical equipment and components
3361 Motor vehicles
3362 Motor vehicle bodies and trailers
3363 Motor vehicle parts
3364 Aerospace products and parts
3365 Railroad rolling stock
3366 Ship and boat building
3369 Other transportation equipment
3370 Furniture and related products
3391 Medical equipment and supplies
3399 Other miscellaneous manufacturing

## WHOLESALE TRADE

## DURABLE GOODS

4211 Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts and supplies
4212 Furniture and home furnishings
4213 Lumber and other construction materials
4214 Professional and commercial equipment and supplies
4215 Metals and minerals (except petroleum)
4216 Electrical goods
4217 Hardware, and plumbing and heating equipment and supplies
4218 Machinery, equipment, and supplies
4219 Miscellaneous durable goods

## NONDURABLE GOODS

4221 Paper and paper products
4222 Drugs and druggists' sundries
4223 Apparel, piece goods, and notions
4224 Grocery and related products
4225 Farm product raw materials
4226 Chemical and allied products
4227 Petroleum and petroleum products
4228 Beer, wine, and distilled alcoholic beverages
4229 Miscellaneous nondurable goods

## RETAIL TRADE

4410 Motor vehicle and parts dealers 4420 Furniture and home furnishings stores
4431 Electronics and appliance stores 4440 Building material and garden equipment and supplies dealers
4450 Food and beverage stores
4461 Health and personal care stores
4471 Gasoline stations
4480 Clothing and clothing accessories stores
4510 Sporting goods, hobby, book, and music stores
4520 General merchandise stores
4530 Miscellaneous store retailers
4540 Nonstore retailers

## TRANSPORTATION AND WAREHOUSING

4810 Air transportation
4821 Rail transportation
4833 Petroleum tanker operations
4839 Other water transportation
4840 Truck transportation
4850 Transit and ground passenger transportation
4863 Pipeline transportation of crude oil, refined petroleum products, and natural gas
4868 Other pipeline transportation
4870 Scenic and sightseeing transportation
4880 Support activities for transportation
4920 Couriers and messengers
4932 Petroleum storage for hire
4939 Other warehousing and storage

## INFORMATION

5111 Newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers
5112 Software publishers
5121 Motion picture and video industries
5122 Sound recording industries
5131 Radio and television broadcasting
5132 Cable networks and program distribution
5133 Telecommunications
5141 Information services
5142 Data processing services

## FINANCE AND INSURANCE

5221 Depository credit intermediation (Banking)
5223 Activities related to credit intermediation
5224 Non-depository credit intermediation
5229 Non-depository branches and agencies
5231 Securities and commodity contracts intermediation and brokerage
5238 Other financial investment activities and exchanges
5242 Agencies, brokerages, and other insurance related activities
5243 Insurance carriers, except life insurance carriers
5249 Life insurance carriers
5252 Funds, trusts and other financial vehicles, except REITs

## REAL ESTATE AND RENTAL

 AND LEASING5310 Real estate
5321 Automotive equipment rental and leasing
5329 Other rental and leasing services
5331 Lessors of non-financial
intangible assets (except copyrighted works)

PROFESSIONAL SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERVICES

5411 Legal services
5412 Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll' services
5413 Architectural, engineering, and related services
5414 Specialized design services
5415 Computer systems design and related services
5416 Management, scientific, and technical consulting services
5417 Scientific research and development services
5418 Advertising and related services 5419 Other professional, scientific, and technical services

## MANAGEMENT OF COMPANIES

 AND ENTERPRISES5512 Holding companies, except bank holding companies
5513 Corporate, subsidiary, and regional management offices

## ADMINISTRATIVE AND <br> SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND REMEDIATION SERVICES

5611 Office administrative services
5612 Facilities support services
5613 Employment services
5614 Business support services
5615 Travel arrangement and reservation services
5616 Investigation and security services
5617 Services to buildings and dwellings
5619 Other support services
5620 Waste management and remediation services

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
6110 Educational services
HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL
ASSISTANCE
6210 Ambulatory health care services 6220 Hospitals
6230 Nursing and residential care facilities
6240 Social assistance

## ARTS, ENTERTAINMENT, AND

 RECREATION7110 Performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries 7121 Museums, historical sites, and similar institutions
7130 Amusement, gambling, and recreation industries

## ACCOMMODATIONS AND FOOD SERVICES

7210 Accommodations
7220 Foodservices and drinking places

## OTHER SERVICES

8110 Repair and maintenance
8120 Personal and laundry services
8130 Religious, grantmaking, civic professional, and similar organizations

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
9200 Public administration

## BE-10B(SF)

## $\underset{\substack{\text { FRRM } \\(R E V .699)}}{\text { BE-10B(SF) SHORT FORM (Report for Nonbank Foreign Affiliate) }}$

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
BUREAU OF ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

# MANDATORY - CONFIDENTIAL BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 

## MAIL REPORTS TO:

U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Washington, DC 20230

## OR

DELIVER REPORTS TO:
U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Shipping and Receiving
Section M-100
1441 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

1. Name of U.S. Reporter of foreign affiliate - Same as item 1, Form BE-10A
2. Name of foreign affiliate being reported - Use the same name on all reports filed subsequently for this affiliate with the Bureau of Economic Analysis, e.g., Forms BE-11 and BE-577.

## IMPORTANT

Read the Instruction Booklet, which contains definitions and reporting requirements, before completing this form. "Additional" Instructions specific to line items and "Special" Instructions for dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies are provided at the back of this form. For banks and bank holding companies, see the report forms for banks and the Instruction Booklet, Part I.C.

- Who must report - The U.S. Reporter must file Form BE-10B(SF) for:
(1) each majority-owned nonbank foreign affiliate for which total assets; sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes; or net income after provision for foreign taxes was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative), but for which no one of these items was greater than $\$ 100$ milifion (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year
(2) each minority-owned nonbank foreign affiliate for which total assets; sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes; or net income after provision for foreign taxes was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year; and
(3) each nonbank foreign affiliate of a U.S. bank Reporter for which total assets, sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes, or net income after provision for foreign taxes was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year. See Instruction Booklet, Part I, for detailed reporting requirements.

NOTE - If the foreign affiliate is exempt from being reported on Form BE-10B(SF) and is not a bank, see the reporting requirements for form BE-10B(LF) and BE-10A SUPPLEMENT A. The foreign affiliate must be reported on one of those forms

- Foreign affiliate's 1999 fiscal year - The foreign affiliate's financial reporting year that has an ending date in calendar year 1999. See Instruction Booklet, Part II.A.
- Due date - A complete BE-10 report is due on the following dates:

May 31, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file fewer than 50 Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK;
June 30, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file 50 or more Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK.

- Translation of foreign currency financial and operating data into U.S. dollars - Use U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (FASB 52). See Instruction Booklet, Part IV.B.
- Currency amounts - Report in U.S. dollars rounded to thousands (omitting 000). Do not enter amounts in the shaded portions of each line. EXAMPLE - If amount is \$1,334,891.00, report as

| Bil. | Mil. | Thous. | Dols. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 335 |  |

If an item is between + or $-\$ 500.00$, enter " 0 ." Use parenthesis () to indicate negative numbers.

- Contact us for help - Telephone: 202-606-5566; FAX: 202-606-5312 or 5317; E-mail: be10/11@bea.doc.gov.


## Part I - IDENTIFICATION OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - See Addifional Instructions for Part l on page 12 at the back of this form.

3. Number of foreign affiliates consolidated in this report - Do not consolidate affiliates located in two different countries. See the Instruction Booklet, Part I.B.2.c.(1). If your answer to this question is 2 or more, you must complete Supplement B (page 11) of this report. If this report is for a single foreign affiliate, enter "1" in the box.
```
1003 Number
```

| $\begin{array}{l}\text { Num } \\ 1\end{array}$ |
| :--- |

4. Does this foreign affiliate have a direct equity interest in other foreign affiliates, including branches of this affiliate, that are not fully consolidated in this BE-10B(SF)? - Mark $(X)$ one.

1004 | $1 \quad 1$ |
| :--- |
| $1 \quad 2$ | Yes - Complete Supplement $A$ of this Form BE-10B(SF). No

5. Form of organization of this foreign affiliate - Mark $(X)$ one.

1005 \begin{tabular}{l}
1 <br>
\hline

$\square$ Corporation $\quad 1 \mathbf{2} \square$ Branch $\quad$

13 <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}$\square$ Partnership $4 \mathbf{4} \square$ Other - Specify

6. Country of incorporation or organization of this foreign affiliate - Mark $(X)$ one.

7. Country of location - Country in which this foreign affiliate's physical assets are located or where its primary activity is carried out - Mark (X) one
1007

| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{6 0 1}$ | $\square$ Australia |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{2 0 2}$ | $\square$ Brazil |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\square$ |


| ${ }^{1307}$ | $\square$ France |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1}{ }^{1} \mathbf{3 0 8}$ | $\square$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{3 1 4}$ | $\square$ Germany |
|  | $\square$ Italy |


| ${ }^{1} 614$ | $\square$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} 213$ | $\square$ |
| ${ }^{1} 319$ | $\square$ |

Netherlands
8. This foreign affiliate's financial books and records are kept in - Mark (X) one.
$1008 \quad 1 \quad \square$ The currency of the country of the affiliate as given in item 7. (Foreign affiliates located in European Monetary Union countries should check this box if they keep their books in the currency of the country of the affiliate or in euros.)

U.S. dollars

A foreign currency which is not that of the country of location of the affiliate as given in item 7
9. The ending date of this foreign affiliate's 1999 fiscal year.

| Month |  | Day | Year |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1  <br> $\mid$ $\mid$ |  | 1999 |  |

10. Was the foreign business enterprise a foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter for only part of FY 1999?


Yes, and this is its initial report - Affiliate was not previously reported
If "Yes," did the U.S. Reporter - Mark (X) one


Establish the foreign affiliate?
Acquire a voting interest of 10 percent or more in an existing foreign company
 from a foreign person?
Acquire a voting interest of 10 percent or more in this affiliate from a U.S. person? - Give name and address of U.S. person.


Yes, and this is its final report -
If "Yes," was the affiliate - Mark (X) one

$\square$ Merged or reorganized?

$\square$ to a U.S. person? - Give name and address of U.S. person.

$\square$ to a foreign person?
Liquidated?
Seized?
${ }^{1} 3 \square$ No
11. Was there a change in the entity due to mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, etc., or a change in accounting principles during FY 1999 that caused FY 1998 data to be restated? Mark $(X)$ one.
1011
 $\square \mathrm{Y}$ Yes - Report all close FY 1998 data before restatement, unless otherwise specified. No

DIRECT OWNERSHIP IN THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Enter percent of ownership, to a tenth of one percent, based on total voting stock, as applicable, if an incorporated affiliate, or an equivalent interest if an unincorporated affiliate, held directly by
12. U.S. Reporter named in item 1 - Report equity interest and voting interest.

13. Other foreign affiliate(s) of U.S. Reporter named in Item 1 - If entry is made here, complete items 19 and 20
14. Other U.S. Reporter(s) of this foreign affiliate - If entry is made here, item 21 must be "Yes."
15. Foreign affiliate(s) of other U.S. Reporter(s) - If entry is made here, item 21 must be "Yes."
16. Other U.S. persons

## 17. Other foreign persons

18. TOTAL OF DIRECTLY HELD VOTING OWNERSHIP INTERESTS Sum of items 12 through 17
19. INDIRECT OWNERSHIP IN THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE - If there is an entry in item 13, enter U.S. Reporter's percent of indirect ownership in this affiliate. See Instruction Booklet, Part l.A.2., for instructions on how to complete indirect ownership percentages.

Enter below,
the name(s) and percent(s) of ownership of each foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 holding a direct ownership interest in this foreign affiliate. Also, for each foreign affiliate in column (a) that is below the first tier in its ownership chain, enter in column (d) the name of the foreign affiliate that holds a direct ownership interest in it.

21. Do two or more U.S. persons each directly or indirectly own or control at least 10 percent of this foreign affiliate's voting rights? Mark ( $X$ ) one.

| $1021 \quad{ }^{1} \mathbf{1} \square$ |
| :---: | ${ }^{1} 2 \square$ No - Skip to item 28

22. If the answer to item 21 is "Yes," and the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 is submitting the Parts II and IV data (i.e., the "complete" report) for this foreign affiliate - Give name(s) and mailing address(es) of the other U.S. Reporter(s) who is(are) not submitting the data.

| Name | Mailing address |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

23. If the answer to item 21 is "Yes," and if the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 is not submitting the Parts II and IV data (i.e., is
submitting a "partial" report) for this foreign affiliate - Give name and mailing address of U.S. Reporter who is submitting the data.

| 24. BEA USE ONLY | 1024 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 25. BEA USE ONLY | 1025 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 26. BEA USE ONLY | 1026 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 27. BEA USE ONLY | 1027 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |

28. Major activity of foreign affiliate - Mark (X) one

A list, and explanation, of the International Surveys Industry (ISI) codes used below are given in the Guide to Industry and
Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys. A list of ISI codes is also provided on page 15 of this form. For an inactive foreign affiliate, base the activity on its last active period. For "start-up" companies, show the intended activity.


Production of goods - The foreign affiliate is primarily engaged in construction, mining or extracting (including exploration and development), manufacturing, fabricating, assembling, processing, or growing a good. These activities are coded in 1110 through 1140, 2111 through 2127, 2330 through 2350, and 3111 through 3399 of the list of ISI codes.
Sales of goods - The foreign affiliate is primarily engaged in selling (at wholesale or retail) goods that it does not produce. These activities are coded in 4211 through 4540 of the list of ISI codes.
${ }^{1} 3 \square$ Services - The foreign affiliate is primarily engaged in providing a service such as utilities, transportation and warehousing; information (including newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers, and software publishers), finance and insurance; professional, scientific, and technical services; holding companies; administrative and support, waste management and remediation; accommodations and food services (including restaurants, and eating places), etc. These activities are coded in 1150, 2132, 2133, 2211 through 2213, and 4810 through 8130 of the list of ISI codes.
29. What is the MAJOR product or service involved in this activity? If a product, briefly state what is done to it, i.e., whether it is mined, manufactured, sold at wholesale, packaged, transported, etc. (For example, "Manufacture widgets to sell at wholesale.") Please print or typewrite.

1029

Sales or gross operating revenues of foreign affiliate, by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. Enter in columns (1) and (2) respectively, the 4-digit ISI code(s) and the amount of sales or gross operating revenues associated with each code. For an inactive affiliate enter a 4-digit Surveys for a full explanation of each code. (Holding companies (ISI code 5512) must show total income as reported in item 42.)
30. Largest sales or gross operating revenues
31. 2nd largest sales or gross operating revenues
32. 3rd largest sales or gross operating revenues
33. 4th largest sales or gross operating revenues
34. 5th largest sales or gross operating revenues
35. 6th largest sales or gross operating revenues
36. 7th largest sales or gross operating revenues
37. Sales or gross operating revenues not accounted for above
38. TOTAL SALES OR GROSS OPERATING REVENUES - Sum of items 30 through 37 (Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.3.a., page 14.) 39. BEA USE $1039{ }^{1}$

ONLY
40. BEA USE

ONLY $\qquad$
1040
FORM BE-10B(SF) (REV. 6/99)

## BE-10B(SF)

Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

## Section A - Income Statement of Foreign Affiliate <br> - INCOME

41. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) - Include gains (losses) net of income tax effects resulting from:
a. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of investment securities (Dealers in financial instruments and finance and insurance companies see Special Instructions, A.1., page 14);
b. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of land, other property, plant and equipment, or other assets. Real estate companies see Special Instructions, A.2., page 14)
c. Remeasurement of the foreign affiliate's foreign-currency-denominated assets and liabilities due to changes in foreign exchange rates during the period and transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with FASB 52;
d. Extraordinary items (except those resulting from legal judgments and accidental damage to fixed assets) and other unusual or infrequently occurring items.

## 42. TOTAL INCOME

## - COSTS AND EXPENSES

43. Foreign income taxes - Provision for foreign income taxes for FY 1999.
44. TOTAL COSTS AND EXPENSES

- NET INCOME

45. NET INCOME (LOSS) - Item 42 minus item $44 \longrightarrow \quad 2051$ \$
46. BEA USE ONLY


Section B - Number of Employees and Employee Compensation - See Additional Instructions Part II, Section B, on page 12 at the back of this form.

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES - Employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999 including part-time employees, but excluding temporary and contract employees not included on your payroll records. A count taken at some other date during the reporting period may be given provided it is a reasonable estimate of employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999. If the number of employees at the end of FY 1999 (or when the count was taken) was unusually high or low due to temporary factors (e.g., a strike), enter the number of employees that reflects normal operations. If the number of employees fluctuates widely during the year due to seasonal business variations, report the average number of employees on the payroll during FY 1999. Base such an average on the number of employees on the payroll at the end of each pay period, month or quarter. If precise figures are not available, give your best estimate.

EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION - Expenditures made by an employer in connection with the employment of workers, including cash payments, payments-in-kind, and employer expenditures for employee benefit plans including those required by statute. Base compensation data on payroll records. Report compensation which relates to activities that occurred during the reporting period regardless of whether the activities were charged as an expense on the income statement, charged to inventories, or capitalized. DO NOT include data related to activities of a prior period, such as those capitalized or charged to inventories in prior periods.
47. TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES* - Report the total number of employees for the year
48. TOTAL EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION - Report, for all employees, the sum of
a. Wages and salaries - Employees' gross earnings (before payroll deductions), and direct and in-kind payments by the employer to employees; and
b. Employee benefit plan - Employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans


* NOTE - If total number of employees, item 47, or total employee compensation, item 48, is zero - Explain


## Remarks



## Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER

Use Part III to report the line of direct ownership included in item 12, if any, and to report direct financial positions or transactions between the U.S. Reporter and foreign affiliate.
66. Did the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 have a direct ownership interest in this affiliate at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year (i.e., is any column of item 12 greater than zero)? - $\operatorname{Mark}(X)$ one.
$3139 \square$
Yes - Complete items 67 through 84 of Part III and then continue with item 86 of Part IV.
$\square$ No - Complete only items 70, 71 and 80 through 84 of Part III to report any direct financial positions or transactions between the U.S. Reporter and foreign affiliate and then continue with item 86 of Part IV.

Section A - U.S. Reporter's Equity in Foreign Affiliate's Net Income, and Dividends or Distributed Earnings - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section A, on page 12 at the back of this form.

Enter the amounts which represent the U.S. Reporter's equity, based on its directly held equity interest. Thus if the U.S. Reporter holds both a direct and indirect equity interest, enter the amounts which represent only the directly held equity interest.
67. Net income (loss) after provision for foreign income taxes - Enter U.S. Reporter's share of net income, item 45.
68. Dividends on common and preferred stock of incorporated foreign affiliate (Exclude stock and liquidating dividends) or distributed earnings of unincorporated foreign affiliate - net of foreign tax withheld.

Amount

|  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Bil. | Mil. | Thous. |
|  | 1 | Dols. |  |
| 3140 | $\$$ |  | 1 |
| 3145 | 1 |  |  |
| 3146 |  |  |  |

## BE-10B(SF)

Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER - Continued
Section B - Debt and Other Intercompany Balances Between Foreign Affiliate and U.S. Reporter -
See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section B, on pages 12 and 13 at the back of this form
Include current and long-term items, indebtedness resulting from a capital lease, and the net book value of equipment under a long-term operating lease.



[^22]
## IMPORTANT NOTES

This section requires the reporting of data on U.S. merchandise trade of the foreign affiliate in FY 1999. Report data on a "shipped" basis, i.e., on the basis of when and to (or by) whom the goods were shipped. This is the same basis as official U.S. Trade statistics to which these data will be compared. Do not record a U.S. import or export if the goods did not physically enter or leave (i.e., were not physically shipped to or from) the United States, even if they were charged to the foreign affiliate by, or charged by the foreign affiliate to, a U.S. person.
Foreign affiliates normally keep their accounting records on a "charged" basis, i.e., on the basis of when and to (or by) whom the goods were charged. The "charged" basis may be used if there is no material difference between it and the "shipped" basis. If there is a material difference, the "shipped" basis must be used or adjustments made to the data on a "charged" basis to approximate a "shipped" basis

| - U.S. MERCHANDISE EXPORTS TO THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE (Valued f.a.s. U.S. port) | 41 | TOTAL <br> (1) | Shipped by U.S. Reporter(s) <br> (2) | Shipped by other U.S. persons <br> (3) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Bil. Mil. Thous., Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous., Dols. |
|  |  | 1 \| | 2 | 3 I |
| 86. Total goods shipped in FY 1999 from the U.S. to this affiliate |  | \$ 1 | \$ \| | \$ 1 |
| - U.S. MERCHANDISE IMPORTS FROM THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE (Valued f.a.s. foreign port) |  | TOTAL <br> (1) | Shipped to U.S. Reporter(s) <br> (2) | Shipped to other U.S. persons (3) |
|  |  | Bil. Mil. Thous., Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. ${ }^{\text {I }}$ Dols. |
|  |  | 1 । | 2 | 3 I |
| 87. Total goods shipped in FY 1999 to the U.S. by this affiliate | 4188 | \$ \| | \$ | \$ \| |
| Part V - OTHER DETAILED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - To be completed only if foreign affiliate is majority-owned - See Additional Instructions for Part $V$ on page 14 at the back of this form. |  |  |  |  |

88. Is this a majority owned affiliate?

| 2018 | ${ }^{1} \mathbf{1}$ | $\square$ Yes - Continue with item 89 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | ${ }^{1} \mathbf{2}$ | $\square$ No - Skip items 89 through 101 and continue with the Supplement $A$ on page 9. |
|  |  |  |

89. Was any one item: (1) total assets, (2) sales or gross operating revenues excluding sales taxes, or (3) net income greater than $\$ 50$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year?

$\square$ Yes - Continue with item 90
$\square$ No - Skip items 90 through 101 and continue with the Supplement A on page 9

- Interest, depreciation and depletion, and taxes

90. Interest received - Interest received by affiliate from, or credited to affiliate by, all payors, net of tax withheld at the source. Include all interest receipts included in item 42. Do not net against interest paid item 91.
91. Interest paid - Interest paid, or credited, to all payees by the affiliate, gross of tax withheld. Do not net against interest received, item 90 .
92. Current-period depreciation and depletion - Current-period charges against property, plant equipment included in item 50.
93. Taxes (other than income and payroll taxes) and nontax payments (other than production royalty payments) - Report all such taxes and nontax payments whether or not included in revenues or expenses in the income statement. Include amounts paid or accrued for the year, net of refunds or credits, to foreign governments, their subdivision and agencies for -
a. Sales, value added, consumption, and excise taxes collected by the affiliate on goods and services that the affiliate sold;
b. Property taxes and other taxes on the value of assets or capital;
c. Any remaining taxes (other than income or payroll taxes); and
d. Import and export duties, license fees, fines, penalties, and all other payments or accruals of nontax liabilities (other than production royalty payments).

- RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (R\&D) EXPENDITURES - Include all costs incurred in performing R\&D, including depreciation, amortization, wages and salaries, taxes, materials and supplies, allocated overhead, and indirect costs.
NOTE - Item 94 pertains to R\&D performed by the foreign affiliate, including R\&D performed by the affiliate for others under contract. This is the basis on which National Science Foundation surveys request information on R\&D.

94. R\&D performed by the affiliate

- ROYALTIES, LICENSE FEES, AND OTHER FEES FOR THE USE, SALE, OR PURCHASE OF INTANGIBLE PROPERTY

95. Total Receipts - Include royalties, license fees, and other amounts from U.S. persons other than the U.S Reporter and from all foreign persons that were received by or credited to this affiliate for the use or sale of intangible property
96. Total payments - Include royalties, license fees, and other amounts paid or credited by this affiliate to U.S. persons other than the U.S. Reporter and to all foreign persons for the use or purchase of intangible property.
97. BEA USE

ONLY
Remarks

## - DISTRIBUTION OF SALES OR GROSS REVENUES

| 98. | Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes <br> a. Column (1) equals item 38 column (2). | TOTAL <br> Column (1) equals the sum of columns (2) through (7) <br> (1) | Local sales |  | Sales to U.S. |  | Sales to other countries |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | To other foreign affiliates of the U.S. Reporter(s) | To unaffiliated customers | To U.S. Reporter(s) | To unaffiliated customers | To other foreign affiliates of the U.S. Reporter(s) | To unaffiliated customers |
|  |  | Bil. Mil. Thous. Dols. | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) |
|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|  | 2052 | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ |

- EMPLOYMENT OF PRODUCTION WORKERS ENGAGED IN MANUFACTURING ACTIVITIES

Complete items 99, 100 and 101 only if the foreign affiliate has manufacturing activities, i.e., has at least one manufacturing code (ISI codes 3111-3399) entered in items 30 through 36 . If more than one manufacturing code is shown, include data for production workers in all manufacturing activities combined.
99. Number of production workers engaged in manufacturing activities
100. Hours worked by production workers in item 99



|  |  |  | ஃ๐ | ภ๐ | ๑๐ | ภ๐ | ภ๐ | ๑ํ | ஃ๐ | ஃ๐ | $\begin{array}{r}\circ \\ \hline\end{array}$ | ๑๐ | ஃ๐ | ๑ํ | ஃ๐ | ๑๐ | ஃ๐ | ๐๐ | ภㅇ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $$ | ஃ๐ | ஃㅇ | － | － | ๐๐ | ஃㅇ | $\bigcirc$ | ®ㅇ． | － | $\bigcirc$ | ஃ๐ | ๑ㅇ | $\circ$ . | ๑ํ | ஃ๐ | ஃ๐ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  |  | $\overline{\widetilde{0}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | ล |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | \％ | 合 | ¢ | $\stackrel{\circ}{8}$ | 合 | 気 | İ | \％ัٌ | 辟 | 号 | 合 | 合 | \％ | \％ัロ | 啝 | \％ | 㗊 |



## Part I — IDENTIFICATION OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

7. Country of location Enter "International" if the affiliate is engaged in petroleum shipping, other water transportation, or oil and gas drilling, and has operations spanning more than one country. For example, classify as "International" an oil drilling rig that moves from country to country during the year.
8. Ownership by U.S. Reporter named in item 1.

Equity interest is the U.S. Reporter's direct ownership in the total equity (voting and nonvoting) of the affiliate. Examples of nonvoting equity include nonvoting stock and a limited partner's interest in a partnership.

Voting interest is the U.S. Reporter's direct ownership in just the voting equity of the affiliate. Examples of voting equity include voting stock and a general partner's interest in a partnership. Thus, a U.S. Reporter could have a 100 percent direct voting interest in an affiliate but own less than 100 percent of the affiliate's total equity.
30.-38.

Sales or gross operating revenues of foreign affiliate, by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. Report gross operating revenues or gross sales minus returns, allowances, and discounts. Exclude sales or consumption taxes levied directly on he consumer. Exclude net value-added and excise taxes levied on manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers. Affiliates classified in ISI codes $5223,5224,5231,5238,5252$ and 5331 report interest income. Insurance companies with ISI codes 5243 and 5249 include gross investment income. (Dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real estate companies see Special Instructions on page 14.)
Holding companies (ISI code 5512) must show total income as reported in item 42. To be considered a holding company, income from equity investments must be more than 50 percent of total ncome. In addition, normally at least 50 percent of total assets must consist of investments in affiliates. ISI code 5512, (holding company), is an invalid classification if more than 50 percent of income generated, or expected to be generated, by an affiliate is from non-holding company activities.

## Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

- Section A - Income Statement of Foreign Affiliate

42. Total income - Include the following items:
a. Sales or gross operating revenues
b. Income from equity investments in affiliates - For affiliates owned 20 percent or more (including majority-owned affiliate), report equity in earnings during the reporting period; for those owned less than 20 percent, report dividends;
c. Income from other equity investments;
d. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) net of income tax effects; and
e. Other income
43. Foreign Income Taxes - Exclude production royalty payments, and U.S. income taxes.

- Section B - Number of Employees and Employee Compensation

48. Employee compensation - Consists of wages and salaries of employees and employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans.

Wages and salaries - Report gross earnings of all employees before deduction of employees' payroll withholding taxes, social insurance contributions, group insurance premiums, union dues, etc. Include time and piece rate payments, cost of living adjustments, overtime pay and shift differentials, bonuses, profit sharing amounts, and commissions. Exclude commissions paid to independent personnel who are not employees.

Include direct payments by employers for vacations, sick leave, severance (redundancy) pay, etc. Exclude payments made by, or on behalf of, benefit funds rather than by the employer. (Include employer contributions to benefit funds in "employee benefit plans" as discussed below.)

Include in-kind payments, valued at their cost, that are clearly and primarily of benefit to the employees as consumers. Do not include expenditures that benefit employers as well as employees, such as expenditures for plant facilities, employee training programs, and reimbursement of business expenses.

Employee benefit plans - Report employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans, including those mandated by government statute, resulting from collective bargaining contracts and those that are voluntary. Include Social Security and other retirement plans, life and disability insurance, guaranteed sick pay programs, workers' compensation insurance, medical insurance, family allowances, unemployment insurance, severance pay funds, etc. Also, include deferred post employment and post retirement expenses per FASB 106. If plans are financed jointly by the employer and the employee, include only the contributions of the employer.

## - Section C Balance Sheet of Foreign Affiliate

49. Current assets - Include deposits in financial institutions and other cash items. Do NOT include overdrafts as negative cash Instead, report overdrafts in item 54 (current liabilities and long-term debt). Include current trade accounts receivable, notes receivable, and other current receivables. Include certificates of deposits (CDs) representing cash of the affiliate held by others and coming due within 12 months of the balance sheet date. Report CDs coming due more than 12 months from the balance sheet date in item 52 (other noncurrent assets). Include inventories and other current assets, including land held for resale and current marketable securities.
50. Property, plant, and equipment, gross - Report gross book value of land, timber, mineral rights and similar rights owned. Also include structures, machinery, equipment, special tools, deposit containers, construction in progress, other depreciable property and capitalized tangible and intangible exploration and development costs of the foreign affiliate. Include items on capital leases from others, per FASB13. Exclude all other types of intangible assets, and land held for resale. (Unincorporated affiliates include items owned by the U.S. Reporter(s) but in the affiliate's possession whether or not carried on the affiliate's books or records. Insurance companies see Special Instructions, B.2. or page 15.)
51. Other noncurrent assets - Include the noncurrent portion of CDs representing cash of the affiliate held by others and coming due more than 12 months from the balance sheet date; equity investments, whether carried at cost or on the equity basis; other noncurrent investments; intangible assets net of amortization; noncurrent marketable securities; noncurrent accounts and trade notes receivable net of allowance for doubtful items; and any other noncurrent assets not reported elsewhere. Report credit balances in these accounts in item 55 (other noncurrent liabilities).
52. Current liabilities and long-term debt - Include current trade accounts and trade notes payable; overdrafts, other current liabilities and long-term debt. Include intercompany debt and debt with unaffiliated parties. Also include lease obligations capitalized per FASB 13 with an original maturity of more than one year or with no stated maturity.
53. Other noncurrent liabilities - Include noncurrent items but exclude long-term debt. Include deferred taxes and minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries. Report debit balances in these accounts in item 52 (other noncurrent assets). Exclude long-term intercompany debt (include in item 54).
54. Capital stock and additional paid-in capital - Include common and preferred, voting and nonvoting capital stock and additional paid-in capital.
55. Retained earnings (deficit) - Include earnings retained by the corporation and legally available for dividends; earnings voluntarily restricted; and the cumulative balance of unrealized holding gains and losses due to changes in the valuation of available-for-sale securities per FASB 115.

- Section D Property, Plant and Equipment (PP\&E)

64. Include items leased from others (including land) under capital leases. Also include the capitalized value of timber, mineral and similar rights leased by the affiliate from others. Do not include items the affiliate has sold under a capital lease.
For affiliates engaged in exploring for or developing natural resources, include exploration and development expenditures made during FY 1999 that were capitalized, including capitalized expenditures to acquire or lease mineral rights. Do not include adjustments for expenditures charged against income in prior years but subsequently capitalized during FY 1999.

## Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN

 FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER- Section A - U.S. Reporter's Equity in Foreign Affiliate's Net Income, and Dividends or Distributed Earnings

68. Report this item based on the books of the U.S. Reporter. Report amount received or entered into intercompany accounts, whichever occurred first. Include amounts for which payment was made in kind. If a receivable was booked in a prior reporting period, do not report the collection of the receivable in the current period. Show the collection as a reduction to the intercompany account item 70.

- Section B - Debt and Other Intercompany Balances Between Foreign Affiliate and U.S. Reporter
70.-71.

Disaggregate lease payments into their component parts. Reflect return of capital, consisting of principal payments for capital leases and the depreciation component for operating leases, in items 70 and 71. Report the interest component under capital leases in item 80. Report the net rent for operating leases in item 82.

Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER - Continued
70. If the foreign affiliate has leased equipment from the U.S. Reporter under a long-term operating lease (i.e., the lease is for more than one year), then:
Include the FY 1999 closing net book value of the leased equipment in column 1, and;
Include the FY 1998 closing net book value of the leased equipment in column 2.
The closing net book value of leased equipment would have to be obtained from the books of the U.S. Reporter.
71. If the foreign affiliate has leased equipment to the U.S. Reporter under a long-term operating lease (i.e., the lease is for more than one year), then:

Include the FY 1999 closing net book value of the leased equipment in column 1, and;

Include the FY 1998 closing net book value of the leased equipment in column 2.

The closing net book value of leased equipment would be obtained from the books of the foreign affiliate.

- Section C - Change in U.S. Reporter's Equity in Capital Stock and/or Additional Paid-in Capital of Incorporated Foreign Affiliate or Equity Investment in Unincorporated Foreign Affiliate

Increase in U.S. Reporter's Equity Interest in This Affiliate

## 73.-75.

For a newly established or acquired affiliate, report what the U.S. Reporter paid and/or borrowed to establish or acquire the affiliate in item 73 or 75 as appropriate. Do not report the book value of the equity interest if it differs from what was paid.
Decrease in U.S. Reporter's Equity Interest in This Affiliate
76.-78.

For an affiliate that is sold, report the sale price in item 76 or 78 as appropriate. Include foreign income taxes, if any, on gains (and tax refunds on losses) in the calculation of these items. Report the ending intercompany debt position for the affiliate (in column 1 of items 70 and 71) as zero. If debt positions still exist, they are between a U.S. person and an unaffiliated foreign person, and may be reportable on the Department of the Treasury International Capital report forms.

For investments written off, enter zero in items 76-78. If an account receivable due to the U.S. Reporter from the affiliate is written off, report the amount of the receivable in item 74 as a capital contribution.

- Section D - Receipts and Payments Between the U.S. Reporter and Foreign Affiliate


## 80.-84.

Include amounts for which payment was made in kind. If a receivable or payable for one of these items was booked in a prior reporting period, do not report the collection of the receivable or payment of the payable if collected or paid in the current period. Show such a collection or payment only as a reduction to an intercompany account (items 70 and 71).
80. Interest - Except as described in the next paragraph, report interest receipts and interest payments at gross. Do not net the receipts against the payments.

Reporting for Interest Rate and Foreign Currency Swap Agreements Between the U.S. Reporter and the Foreign Arfe ate feph inrrencyt accruals under the terms of interest rate and foreign currency swap agreements on a net basis. Do not report gross receipts and gross payments of interest based upon marking positions to market daily. Instead, report the net amount of these gross receipts or payments either as net interest received or net interest paid, as appropriate. Record any explicit fees paid to, or received from, a foreign affiliate for arranging a swap as a charge for services rendered in item 83 (Allocated expenses and sales of services).

## 82. Charges for use of tangible property

Include in column 1 rental payments to the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of one year or less. Include net rental payments to the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of more than one year. (Net rent equals the total rents paid to the U.S. Reporter for the reporting period less the return of capital (depreciation) component charged against the leased equipment on the books of the U.S. Reporter for the part of FY 1999 that the lease was in existence.)

Include in column 2 rent receipts from the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of one year or less. Include net rent receipts from the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of more than one year. (Net rent equals the total rents received from the U.S. Reporter less the amount of depreciation expense charged against the leased equipment on the books of the foreign affiliate for the part of FY 1999 that the lease was in existence.)
83. Allocated expenses and sales of services - Include allocated expenses (such as R\&D assessments) and reimbursements between the U.S. Reporter and the affiliate for management, professional, technical, or other services that are normally included in "other income" by the provider of the service. Also include receipts by the U.S. Reporter from, or payments by the U.S. Reporter to, the affiliate for services that are separately billed and normally included in the sales or gross operating revenues of the seller of the service. Report the following types of revenues of the seller of the service.
expenses and services on this line:

Insurance services - To avoid duplication with other BEA surveys, report only receipts or payments for transactions between a foreign insurance affiliate and those parts of the fully consolidated U.S. Reporter that are not insurance companies (i.e., not in ISI codes 631, 632, or 639). Report in column 1 amounts received by the U.S. Reporter from the foreign affiliate for losses incurred by the U.S. Reporter under primary insurance sold to the U.S. Reporter by the foreign affiliate. Report in column 2 premiums paid by the U.S. Reporter to the foreign affiliate for the purchase of primary insurance from the foreign affiliate.
Financial Services - Report in columns 1 and 2 fees and commissions for financial services. Include brokerage commissions on transactions executed for the U.S. Reporter's (or foreign affiliate's) own account, or for the account of its customers. Also include selling concessions received from a U.S. Reporter (or foreign affiliate) who is a lead underwriter.

Transportation - Report in column 1 amounts received by the U.S. Reporter from the foreign affiliate for carrying merchandise from the United States to foreign destinations and for carrying freight between foreign destinations. Report in column 2 amounts paid by the U.S. Reporter to the foreign affiliate for carrying merchandise from foreign countries to U.S. destinations or between foreign destinations.

Computer and information services - Report in columns 1 and 2 receipts and payments for computer and data processing services, including data entry, processing, and tabulation; computer systems analysis, design, engineering and custom programming; and other computer services including time sharing, maintenance and repair. Also report receipts and payments for database and other information services, including business, financial, or technical databases; reservation systems; and credit reporting and authorization systems.
Communication services - Report in columns 1 and 2 receipts and payments between the U.S. Reporter and the foreign affiliate for:
Message telephone services and other jointly provided (basic) services - Report receipts for the U.S. Reporter's share of revenues for transmitting messages (including voice, data, video, satellite, images, telex, telegram, cable, etc.) originating abroad to or through U.S. destinations, or between foreign destinations. Report payments for transmitting messages originating in, or routed through, the United States to foreign destinations.

Private leased channel services - Report receipts for channels and circuits terminating in the United States and for channels and circuits between foreign countries. Report payments for leased channels and circuits terminating in foreign countries.

Value-added telecommunications services - Electronic mail, voice mail, and code and protocol processing; facsimile services and video conferencing; Internet connections (including Internet backbone and router services); and other value-added services.

Support services related to the maintenance and repair of telecommunications equipment, ground station services, capacity leasing for transiting, and launching of communications satellites.

## Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

86.-87.

When there is a material difference between the "charged" and "shipped" bases and the data have not been filed on the "shipped" basis, or the necessary adjustments have not been made to approximate a "shipped" basis, then BEA will require the data to be refiled.

Differences between the "charged" and "shipped" bases may be substantial. A major difference arises when the U.S. Reporter buys goods in country A and sells them in country B, but the goods are shipped directly from country A to country B. Because the goods did not physically enter or leave the United States, they are not U.S. trade. However, when the U.S. Reporter records the transactions on its books, it shows a purchase charged to it from country A and a sale charged by it to country B. If the U.S. Reporter's trade data in this survey were prepared on the "charged" basis, the purchase and sale would appear incorrectly as a U.S. import and a U.S. export, respectively. Other differences arise when the U.S. Reporter charges the sale of its products to a foreign affiliate in one country, but ships the goods directly from the United States to an unaffiliated foreigner in another country. If the data are on the "shipped" basis, this is a U.S. export to an unaffiliated foreigner, not to the foreign affiliate and should not be recorded on the BE-10B of the foreign affiliate.

If a material difference exists between the "charged" and "shipped" bases, trade must be reported on the "shipped" basis. To do this, bases, trade must be reported on the shipped fasis. To do this,
the U.S. Reporter may have to derive the data from export and the U.S. Reporter may have to derive the data from export and import declarations filed with U.S. Customs or from shipping and have to otherwise adjust its data from a "charged" to a "shipped" basis.

## Part IV - U.S. MERCHANDISE TRADE OF <br> FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Continued

Definition of U.S. merchandise trade. The phrases "U.S. merchandise trade," "U.S. merchandise exports," and "U.S. merchandise imports" refer to physical movements of goods between the customs area of the United States and the customs area of a foreign country. Data in this section cover all goods that physically left or entered the U.S. customs area in FY 1999. Consigned goods must be included in the trade figures when shipped or received, even though not normally recorded as sales or purchases, or entered into intercompany accounts when initially consigned. Include capital goods but exclude the value of ships, planes, railroad rolling stock, and trucks that were temporarily outside the United States transporting people or merchandise. Also exclude services. An affiliate's U.S. merchandise exports and imports may differ from the affiliate's purchases from or sales to the United States because purchases and sales may include services while merchandise exports and imports include only goods.

Exclude from exports and imports the value of goods that are in-transit. In-transit goods are goods that are not processed or consumed by residents in the intermediate country(ies) through which they transit; the in-transit goods enter those countries only because those countries are along the shipping lines between the exporting and importing countries. In-transit imports are goods en route from one foreign country to another via the United States such as from Canada to Mexico via the United states), and (such as from Canada to Mexico via the United states), and
in-transit exports are goods en route from one part of the United in-transit exports are goods en route from one part of the United States to another part via a foreig
to Washington State via Canada).
Timing. Only include goods actually shipped between the United States and the affiliate during FY 1999 regardless of when the States and the affiliate during FY 1999 regardless of when the
goods were charged or consigned. For example, include goods goods were charged or consigned. For example, include goods shipped by the U.S. Reporter to the affiliate in FY 1999 that were charged or consigned in FY 2000, but exclude goods shipped to the affiliate in FY 1998 that were charged or consigned to the affiliate in FY 1999.
Trade of a foreign affiliate. Goods shipped by, or to, a foreign affiliate, whether or not actually charged or consigned by, or to, the foreign affiliate are considered to be trade of the foreign affiliate.

By (or to) whom goods were shipped. Shipment by, or to, an entity refers to the physical movement of merchandise to or from the U.S. customs area by, or to, that entity regardless of by, or to whom the merchandise was charged or consigned. Thus, for example, if the U.S. Reporter charges goods to a German affiliate but ships them to an Italian affiliate, the goods should be recorded as U.S. merchandise exports shipped by the U.S. Reporter on the Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) of the Italian affiliate, but not on the Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF) of the German affiliate. Similarly, if goods were charged by the U.S. Reporter to an affiliate but shipped to the affiliate by another U.S. person, the goods should be considered a U.S. merchandise export shipped by "other U.S. persons," not the U.S. Reporter, on the affiliate's Form BE-10B(LF) or (SF).

Note - Merchandise shipped by an independent carrier or a freight forwarder at the expense of an entity are shipments by that entity.

Valuation of exports and imports. Value U.S. merchandise
exports and imports f.a.s. (free alongside ship) at the port-of-exportation. This includes all costs incurred up to the point of loading the goods aboard the export carrier at the U.S. or oreign port of exportation, including the selling price at the interior point of shipment (or cost if not sold), packaging costs, and inland freight and insurance. It excludes all subsequent costs, such as loading costs, U.S. and foreign import duties, and freight and insurance from the port of exportation to the port of entry.

## Part V OTHER DETAILED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING

94. Research and development expenditures - Research and development (R\&D) includes basic and applied research in science and engineering, and the design and development of prototypes and processes, if the purpose of such activity is to:
95. Pursue a planned search for new knowledge whether or not the search has reference to a specific application:
96. Apply existing knowledge to the creation of a new product or process, including evaluation of use; or
97. Apply existing knowledge to the employment of a present product or process.

R\&D includes the activities described above, whether assigned to separate R\&D organizational units of the company or conducted by company laboratories and technical groups that are not a part of a separate R\&D organization.

Include all costs incurred to support R\&D, including R\&D depreciation and overhead. Exclude capital expenditures routine product testing and quality control conducted during commercial production, geological and geophysical exploration, market research and surveys, and legal work pertaining to patents.
98. Distribution of sales or gross operating revenues

Report the source of real estate rental income in columns 2 through 7 based on the location of the property. Finance or insurance companies that include investment income in gross operating revenues should report the source of such investmen income in columns 2 through 7 based on the location of the issue of the financial instrument whether publicly issued or privately placed. If the location of the issuer is unknown, then substitute the nationality of the issuer. If both the location and nationality of the issuer are unknown, and an intermediary (e.g. trustee, custodian, or nominee) is used to manage the investment (financial instrument or real estate) use the country of location of the instrument or
99. Number of production workers engaged in manufacturing activities - Production workers are employees directly involved in the manufacturing activities of a business. They work on the physical production, and the handling and storage of goods, physical production, and the handling and storage of goods, production for a plant's own use (e.g., power plant). They include working foremen, but exclude other supervisory employees.
Affiliates which maintain employment and payroll records according to national (host country) definitions of wage or manual workers that do not differ significantly from the production worker concept described above, may submit data according to the host country definitions.
100. Hours worked by production workers - Hours worked include standby or reporting time but exclude holiday, vacation, sick leave or other paid leave. Obtain data on hours worked from the payroll records. However, reasonable estimates are acceptable if using payroll records is burdensome. Such estimates may be derived for example, by multiplying the number of production workers by your estimate of average hours worked per production worker for the reporting period. However, such estimates must include only hours worked (standby or reporting time), and exclude hours paid for holiday, vacation, sick leave, or other paid leave.
Data on hours worked and total compensation as used to derive hourly compensation rates for production workers. To check your estimates, compute the implied hourly compensation rate (i.e. divide total for production workers by their hours worked) to see if it appears reasonable.

## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR DEALERS IN FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS, FINANCE COMPANIES, INSURANCE <br> COMPANIES AND REAL ESTATE COMPANIES

A. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) for dealers in financial instruments and finance, insurance, and real state companies.

1. Dealers in financial instruments (including securities, currencies, derivatives, and other financial instruments) and finance and insurance companies - Include in item 41 (1) impairment losses, (2) realized gains or losses on trading or dealing, and (3) unrealized gains or losses due to changes in the valuation of financial instruments that flow through the income statement. Do not include in item 41 unrealized gains or losses due to changes in the valuation of financial instruments that are taken directly to retained earnings. (Report income attributable to fees and commissions in item 38 .)

## 2. Real estate companies

Gains or losses from the sale, disposition, or revaluation of land other property, plant and equipment, or other assets:

## Realized gains and losses

Include gains or losses from the sale of real estate in the ordinary course of trade or business in item 38.
Impairment of long-lived assets
Include impairment losses, as defined by FASB 121, recognized during the period in item 41.
Unrealized gains
Include gains recognized due to the revaluation of real estate assets in items 58 (item 62 if unincorporated). Do not include these unrealized gains in item 41.

## B. Special instructions for insurance companies

1. When there is a difference between the financial and operating data reported to the stockholders and the data reported in the annual statement to an insurance department, prepare the BE-10 on the same basis as the annual report to the stockholders. Valuation should be according to normal commercial accounting procedures, not at rates promulgated by national insurance departments, i.e., include assets not acceptable for inclusion in the annual statement to an insurance department. Include: 1. non-trusteed or free account assets and 2. nonadmitted assets, such as furniture and equipment, agents' debit balances, and all receivables deemed to be collectible. Include mandatory securities valuation reserves that are appropriations of retained earnings in the owners' equity section of the balance sheet not in the liability section.
2. Do not include assets of the U.S. Reporter held in the country of location of the affiliate and that are for the benefit of the U.S Reporter's policyholders in the data reported for the affiliate.

## 3. Instructions for reporting specific items

a. Sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes (item 38) - Include items such as earned premiums, annuity considerations, gross investment income, and items of a similar nature. Exclude income from equity investments in unconsolidated business enterprises that is to be reported
in item 42 and exclude certain realized and unrealized gains in item 42 and exclude certain realized and unrealized gains or losses that are to be reported in item 41
b. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) (item 41) See Special Instructions, A.1., on page 13.
c. Current assets (item 49) - Include current items such as agents balances, uncollected premiums, amounts recoverable from reinsurers, and other current notes and accounts receivable (net of allowances for doubtful items) arising from the ordinary course of business.
d. Current liabilities and long-term debt (item 54) Include current items such as loss liabilities, policy claims, commissions due, and other current liabilities arising from the ordinary course of business, and long-term debt. Include policy reserves in "Other noncurrent liabilities," unless they are clearly current liabilities.
e. Expenditures for property, plant, and equipment (item 64) - Include expenditures and all related depreciation, depletion, and like charges WHEREVER CLASSIFIED IN THE BALANCE SHEET (e.g., include expenditures that have been classified in "other noncurrent assets")

AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING, AND HUNTING

1110 Crop production
1120 Animal production
1130 Forestry and logging
1140 Fishing, hunting, and trapping
1150 Support activities for agriculture and forestry

## MINING

2111 Oil and gas extraction
2121 Coal
2123 Nonmetallic minerals
2124 Iron ores
2125 Gold and silver ores
2126 Copper, nickel, lead, and zinc ores
2127 Other metal ores
2132 Support activities for oil and gas operations
2133 Support activities for mining, except for oil and gas operations

## UTILITIES

2211 Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution
2212 Natural gas distribution
2213 Water, sewage, and other systems

## CONSTRUCTION

2330 Building, developing, and general contracting
2340 Heavy construction
2350 Special trade contractors

## MANUFACTURING

3111 Animal foods
3112 Grain and oilseed milling
3113 Sugar and confectionery products
3114 Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty foods
3115 Dairy products
3116 Meat products
3117 Seafood product preparation and packaging
3118 Bakeries and tortillas
3119 Other food products
3121 Beverages
3122 Tobacco
3130 Textile mills
3140 Textile product mills
3150 Apparel
3160 Leather and allied products
3210 Wood products
3221 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
3222 Converted paper products
3231 Printing and related support activities
3242 Integrated petroleum refining and extraction
3243 Petroleum refining without extraction
3244 Other petroleum and coa products
3251 Basic chemicals
3252 Resins, synthetic rubbers, and artificial and synthetic fibers and filaments
3253 Pesticides, fertilizers, and other agricultural chemicals
3254 Pharmaceuticals and medicines
3255 Paints, coatings, and adhesives
3256 Soap, cleaning compounds, and toilet preparations
3259 Other chemical products and preparations
3261 Plastics products
3262 Rubber products
3271 Clay products and refractories
3272 Glass and glass products
3273 Cement and concrete products
3274 Lime and gypsum products
3279 Other nonmetallic mineral products
3311 Iron and steel mills and ferroalloys
3312 Steel products from purchased steel
3313 Alumina and aluminum production and processing
3314 Nonferrous metal (except aluminum) production and processing
3315 Foundries
3321 Forging and stamping

3322 Cutlery and hand tools
3323 Architectural and structural metals
3324 Boilers, tanks, and shipping containers
3325 Hardware
3326 Spring and wire products
3327 Machine shops, turned products, and screws, nuts, and bolts
3328 Coating, engraving, heat treating, and allied activities
3329 Other fabricated metal products
3331 Agriculture, construction, and mining machinery
3332 Industrial machinery
3333 Commercial and service industry machinery
3334 Ventilation, heating, air conditioning, and commercial refrigeration equipment
3335 Metalworking machinery
3336 Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment
3339 Other general purpose machinery
3341 Computer and peripheral equipment
3342 Communications equipment
3343 Audio and video equipment
3344 Semiconductors and other electronic components
3345 Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments
3346 Manufacturing and reproducing magnetic and optical media
3351 Electric lighting equipment
3352 Household appliances
3353 Electrical equipment
3359 Other electrical equipment and components
3361 Motor vehicles
3362 Motor vehicle bodies and trailers
3363 Motor vehicle parts
3364 Aerospace products and parts
3365 Railroad rolling stock
3366 Ship and boat building
3369 Other transportation equipment
3370 Furniture and related products
3391 Medical equipment and supplies
3399 Other miscellaneous manufacturing

## WHOLESALE TRADE

DURABLE GOODS
4211 Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts and supplies
4212 Furniture and home furnishings
4213 Lumber and other construction materials
4214 Professional and commercial equipment and supplies
4215 Metals and minerals (except petroleum)
4216 Electrical goods
4217 Hardware, and plumbing and heating equipment and supplies
4218 Machinery, equipment, and supplies
4219 Miscellaneous durable goods

## NONDURABLE GOODS

4221 Paper and paper products
4222 Drugs and druggists' sundries
4223 Apparel, piece goods, and notions
4224 Grocery and related products
4225 Farm product raw materials
4226 Chemical and allied products
4227 Petroleum and petroleum products
4228 Beer, wine, and distilled alcoholic beverages
4229 Miscellaneous nondurable goods

## RETAIL TRADE

4410 Motor vehicle and parts dealers
4420 Furniture and home furnishings stores
4431 Electronics and appliance stores
4440 Building material and garden equipment and supplies dealers
4450 Food and beverage stores
4461 Health and personal care stores
4471 Gasoline stations
4480 Clothing and clothing accessories stores
4510 Sporting goods, hobby, book, and music stores
4520 General merchandise stores
4530 Miscellaneous store retailers
4540 Nonstore retailers

## TRANSPORTATION AND

 WAREHOUSING4810 Air transportation
4821 Rail transportation
4833 Petroleum tanker operations
4839 Other water transportation
4840 Truck transportation
4850 Transit and ground passenger transportation
4863 Pipeline transportation of crude oil refined petroleum products, and natural gas
4868 Other pipeline transportation
4870 Scenic and sightseeing transportation
4880 Support activities for transportation
4920 Couriers and messengers
4932 Petroleum storage for hire
4939 Other warehousing and storage

## INFORMATION

5111 Newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers
5112 Software publishers
5121 Motion picture and video industries
5122 Sound recording industries
5131 Radio and television broadcasting
5132 Cable networks and program distribution
5133 Telecommunications
5141 Information services
5142 Data processing services

## FINANCE AND INSURANCE

5221 Depository credit intermediation (Banking)
5223 Activities related to credit intermediation
5224 Non-depository credit intermediation
5229 Non-depository branches and agencies
5231 Securities and commodity contracts intermediation and brokerage
5238 Other financial investment activities and exchanges
5242 Agencies, brokerages, and other insurance related activities
5243 Insurance carriers, except life insurance carriers
5249 Life insurance carriers
5252 Funds, trusts and other financial vehicles, except REITs

## REAL ESTATE AND RENTAL AND LEASING

5310 Real estate
5321 Automotive equipment rental and leasing
5329 Other rental and leasing services
5331 Lessors of non-financial intangible assets (except copyrighted works)

## PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC <br> AND TECHNICAL SERVICES

5411 Legal services
5412 Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services
5413 Architectural, engineering, and related services
5414 Specialized design services
5415 Computer systems design and related services
5416 Management, scientific, and technical consulting services
5417 Scientific research and development services
5418 Advertising and related services
5419 Other professional, scientific and technical services

## MANAGEMENT OF COMPANIES AND ENTERPRISES

5512 Holding companies, except bank holding companies
5513 Corporate, subsidiary, and regional management offices
ADMINISTRATIVE AND
SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND REMEDIATION SERVICES
5611 Office administrative services
5612 Facilities support services
5613 Employment services
5614 Business support services
5615 Travel arrangement and reservation services
5616 Investigation and security services
5617 Services to buildings and dwellings
5619 Other support services
5620 Waste management and remediation services

## EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

6110 Educational services

## HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL

 ASSISTANCE6210 Ambulatory health care services
6220 Hospitals
6230 Nursing and residential care facilities
6240 Social assistance

ARTS, ENTERTAINMENT, AND RECREATION

7110 Performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries
721 Museums, historical sites, and similar institutions
7130 Amusement, gambling, and recreation industries

ACCOMMODATIONS AND FOOD SERVICES

7210 Accommodations
7220 Foodservices and drinking places

## OTHER SERVICES

8110 Repair and maintenance
8120 Personal and laundry services
8130 Religious, grantmaking, civic, professional, and similar organizations

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
9200 Public administration

## MAIL REPORTS TO:

U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A) Washington, DC 20230

OR
DELIVER REPORTS TO:
U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Shipping and Receiving,
Section M-100
1441 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

1. Name and address of U.S. Reporter

## IMPORTANT

Form BE-10A BANK is to be used only by a U.S. Reporter that is a bank, i.e., a business enterprise with over 50 percent of its total gross operating revenues generated by activities classified in International Surveys Industry code 5221. A U.S. reporter that is not a bank, but that has a bank foreign affiliate, must file Form BE-10A (Report for Nonbank U.S. Reporter) for itself and a Form BE-10B BANK for the bank foreign affiliate.
Read the Instruction Booklet, which contains definitions and reporting requirements, before completing this form. The Instruction Booklet, Part I.C., has information for U.S. Reporters and foreign affiliates that are banks or bank holding companies. "Additional" Instructions specific to line items are provided at the back of this form.

- Who must report - Form BE-10A Bank must be filed by each U.S. person that is a bank and has a foreign affiliate reportable in this survey. Data on Form BE-10A pertain to the fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. DO NOT FULLY CONSOLIDATE OPERATIONS OF FOREIGN AFFILIATES ON FORM BE-10A BANK. Report data pertaining to the operations of nonbank foreign affiliates of U.S. Bank Reporters on Form BE-10B(SF). See Instruction Booklet, Part I, for detailed reporting requirements.
- U.S. Reporter's 1999 fiscal year - The U.S. Reporter's financial reporting year that has an ending date in calendar year 1999. See Instruction Booklet, Part II.A.
- Due date - A completed BE-10 report is due on the following dates:

May 31, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file fewer than 50 Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK;
June 30, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file 50 or more Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK.

- Currency amounts - Report in U.S. dollars rounded to thousands (omitting 000). Do not enter amounts in the shaded portions of each line. EXAMPLE - If amount is $\$ 1,334,891.00$, report as

| Bil. | Mil. | Thous. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | , Dols..

If an item is between + or $-\$ 500.00$, enter " 0. " Use parenthesis () to indicate negative numbers.

- Contact us for help - Telephone: 202-606-5566; FAX: 202-606-5312 or 5317; E-mail: be10/11@bea.doc.gov.

Public reporting burden for this BE-10 report (comprising Form BE-10A or BE-10A BANK and Form(s) BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF) and/or BE-10B BANK) is estimated to vary from 14 to 8,500 hours per response, with an average of 130 hours per response. This burden includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate to Director, Bureau of Economic Analysis (BE-1), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project 0608-0049, Department of Commer
Washington, DC 20503.

2. Form of organization of U.S. Reporter - $\operatorname{Mark}(X)$ one.

3. If the U.S. Reporter is a corporation, is the corporation owned to the extent of more than $\mathbf{5 0 \%}$ of its voting stock by another U.S. business enterprise?

$$
\begin{gathered}
1003 \begin{array}{c}
11 \square \text { Yes - Complete the "BE-10, CLAIM FOR NOT FILING." On the claim, mark (X) box number B.2. and enter the name and } \\
\text { address of U.S. business enterprise with whose data your data will be consolidated in accordance with the } \\
\text { definition of fully consolidated U.S. domestic business enterprise. (See Instruction Booklet, Part I.B. 1.b.) Submit } \\
\text { the claim to BEA and forward the remainder of the BE-10 survey packet to the U.S. business enterprise with whose } \\
\text { data your data will be consolidated. If this cannot be done, please contact us for further instructions. }
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
{ }^{1} 2 \\
\end{array} \quad \square \text { No - Complete the remainder of this form. }
\end{gathered}
$$

4. Enter Employer Identification Number(s) used by U.S. Reporter to file income and payroll taxes. Show additional numbers on a separate sheet if necessary.

5. The number of foreign affiliate reports (BE-10B(SF), and BE-10B (BANK)) that you are required to file.


If you also have exempt foreign affiliates, list them on the BE-10A BANK SUPPLEMENT A
(page 5) and give the requested information for each. (Do not include foreign affiliates listed on the supplement in the number given here.)
6. The ending date of this U.S. Reporter's 1999 fiscal year.

1006

| Month |  | Day | Year |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1999 |
|  |  |  |  |

7. Was there a change in the entity due to mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, etc., or a change in accounting principles during FY 1999 that caused FY 1998 data to be restated?

8. If the U.S. Reporter is a corporation, are all U.S. domestic entities covered by the definition of fully consolidated U.S. Reporter (See Instruction Booklet, Part I.B.1.b.) included in this BE-10A report?

$\square$ Yes
No - PERMISSION MUST HAVE BEEN REQUESTED OF, AND GRANTED BY, BEA TO FILE ON AN UNCONSOLIDATED BASIS. You must file a separate Form BE-10A or BE-10A (BANK) for each unconsolidated U.S. domestic entity. Enter the name under which each separate Form BE-10A or BE-10A (BANK) is being filed.

Sales or gross operating revenues of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter, by industry of sales or gross operating revenues. Enter in columns (1) and (2) respectively, the 4-digit ISI code(s) and the amount of sales or gross operating revenues associated with each code. For an inactive U.S. Reporter, enter a 4-digit ISI code based on its last active period. See the Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys for a full explanation of each code. See Additional Instructions for Part I, page 7 , at the back of this form.



Remarks



# BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 FORM BE-10A BANK ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS BY LINE ITEM 

## Part I — IDENTIFICATION OF U.S. REPORTER

9.-15.

Sales or gross operating revenues of fully consolidated domestic U.S. Reporter by industry of sales or gross operating revenues.

If fewer than five ISI codes are used, account for total sales or gross operating revenues in items 9 through 13. Do not include realized gains or losses due to profit or loss on the sale or maturity of investments here. Instead, report them as part of item 17 (total income).

## Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF U.S. REPORTER

17. Total income - include:
a. Sales or gross operating revenues.
b. Income from equity investments in affiliates (domestic and foreign). For affiliates owned 20 percent or more (including majority-owned foreign affiliates), report equity in earnings during the reporting period; for those owned less than 20 percent, report dividends.
c. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) net of income tax effects. Include realized gains or losses due to profit or loss on the sale or maturity of investments. Include unrealized holding gains and losses recognized during the period due to changes in the valuation of trading securities as defined by FASB 115. Include losses recognized during the period from
other-than-temporary impairment of available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities, as defined by FASB 115 . Do not include unrealized holding gains and losses due to changes in the value of available-for-sale securities as defined by FASB 115.
d. Other income
18. Total employee compensation

Wages and salaries - Report gross earnings of all employees before deduction of employees' payroll withholding taxes, social insurance contributions, group insurance premiums, union dues, etc. Include time and piece rate payments, cost of living adjustments, overtime pay and shift differentials, bonuses, profit sharing amounts, and commissions. Exclude commissions paid to independent personnel who are not employees.

Include direct payments by employers for vacations, sick leave, severance (redundancy) pay, etc. Exclude payments made by, or on behalf of, benefit funds rather than by the employer.

Include in-kind payments, valued at their cost, that are clearly and primarily of benefit to the employees as consumers. Do not include expenditures that benefit employers as well as employees, such as expenditures for plant facilities, employee training programs, and reimbursement of business expenses.
Employee benefit plans - Report employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans, including those mandated by government statute, resulting from collective bargaining contracts, and those that are voluntary. Include Social Security and other retirement plans, life and disability insurance, guaranteed sick pay programs, workers' compensation insurance, medical insurance, family allowances, unemployment insurance, severance pay funds, etc. Also, include deferred postemployment and post retirement expenses per FASB 106. If plans are financed jointly by the employer and the employee, include only the contributions of the employer.

| OMB No. 0608-0049: Approval Expires $11 / 30 / 2002$ | BEA USE ONLY | Affiliate ID Number |  | E |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

# U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE <br> MANDATORY — CONFIDENTIAL BENCHMARK SURVEY OF U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENT ABROAD - 1999 

## MAIL REPORTS TO:

U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Washington, DC 20230

## OR

DELIVER REPORTS TO:
U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Economic Analysis BE-69(A)
Shipping and Receiving
Section M-100
1441 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

1. Name of U.S. Reporter of foreign affiliate - Same as item 1, Form BE-10A or BE-10A Bank
2. Name of foreign affiliate being reported - Use the same name on all reports filed subsequently for this affiliate with the Bureau of Economic Analysis, e.g., Form BE-577.

## IMPORTANT

Use Form BE-10B BANK only to report a foreign affiliate that is a bank, i.e., a foreign business enterprise with over 50 percent of its total gross operating revenues generated by activities classified in International Surveys Industry codes 5221 and/or 5229.

Read the Instruction Booklet, which contains definitions and reporting requirements, before completing this form. The Instruction Booklet, Part I.C., has information for U.S. Reporters and foreign affiliates that are banks or bank holding companies. "Additional" Instructions specific to line items are provided at the back of this form.

- Who must report - The U.S. Reporter must file Form BE-10B BANK for each bank foreign affiliate for which total assets; sales or gross operating revenues, excluding sales taxes; OR net income after provision for foreign taxes was greater than $\$ 7$ million (positive or negative) at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year. See Instruction Booklet, Part I, for detailed reporting requirements.
- Foreign affiliate's 1999 fiscal year - The foreign affiliate's financial reporting year that has an ending date in calendar year 1999. See Instruction Booklet, Part II.A., page 8.
- Due date - A complete BE-10 report is due on the following dates:

May 31, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file fewer than 50 Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK;
June 30, 2000 for a U.S. Reporter required to file 50 or more Forms BE-10B(LF), BE-10B(SF), and/or BE-10B BANK.

- Translation of foreign currency financial and operating data into U.S. dollars - Use U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (FASB 52). See Instruction Booklet, Part IV.B., page 11.
- Currency amounts - Report in U.S. dollars rounded to thousands (omitting 000). Do not enter amounts in the shaded portions of each line. EXAMPLE - If amount is $\$ 1,334,891.00$, report as

| Bil. | Mil. | Thous. | Dols. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 335 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

- Contact us for help - Telephone: 202-606-5566; FAX: 202-606-5312 or 5317; E-mail: be10/11@bea.doc.gov.


## Part I - IDENTIFICATION OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE - See Additional Instructions for Part I on page 11 at the back of this form.

3. Number of foreign affiliates consolidated in this report - Do not consolidate affiliates located in two different countries. See the Instruction Booklet, Part I.B.2.c.(1), page 6. If your answer to this question is 2 or more, you must complete Supplement B (page 9) of this report.
$\square$
4. Does this foreign affiliate have a direct equity interest in other foreign affiliates, including branches of this affiliate, that are not fully consolidated in this BE-10B(BANK)? - $\operatorname{Mark}(X)$ one.

1004 | 1 |
| :--- | $\square \mathrm{Y}$

5. Form of organization of this foreign affiliate $-\operatorname{Mark}(X)$ one.
$1005{ }^{1} 1$
$\square$ Corporation
 $\square$ Branch $\square$ $\square$ Partnership $\square$ $\square$ Other - Specify
6. Country of incorporation or organization of this foreign affiliate - Mark (X) one.

7. Country of location - Country in which this foreign affiliate's physical assets are located or where its primary activity is carried out - Mark (X) one.

8. This foreign affiliate's financial books and records are kept in - Mark ( $X$ ) one.
$10081 \mathbf{1} \square$ The currency of the country of the affiliate as given in item 7. (Foreign affiliates located in European Monetary Union countries should check this box if they keep their books in the currency of the country of the affiliate or in euros.)
U.S. dollars

A foreign currency which is not that of the country of location of the affiliate as given in item 7
Month

11. Was there a change in the entity due to mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, etc., or a change in accounting principles during FY 1999 that caused FY 1998 data to be restated? Mark $(X)$ one.
1011
Yes - Report all close FY 1998 data before restatement, unless otherwise specified. No

See Additional Instructions for Part I, on page 11 at the back of this form.
DIRECT OWNERSHIP IN THIS FOREIGN AFFILIATE - Enter percent of ownership, to a tenth of one percent, based on voting stock if an incorporated affiliate, or an equivalent interest if an unincorporated affiliate, held directly by
12. U.S. Reporter named in item 1 - Report equity interest and voting interest.
13. Other foreign affiliate(s) of U.S. Reporter named in Item 1 - If entry is made here, complete items 19 and 20.
 ownership in this affiliate. See Instruction Booklet, Part I.A.2., page 5, for instructions on how to complete indirect ownership percentages.

1019
20. Identification of foreign affiliate parent(s) - If there is an entry in item 13 , column (3) or column (4) Enter below, the name(s) and percent(s) of ownership of each foreign affiliate of the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 holding a direct ownership interest in this foreign affiliate. Also, for each foreign affiliate in column (a) that is below the first tier in its ownership chain, enter in column (d) the name of the foreign affiliate that holds a direct ownership interest in it.

21. Do two or more U.S. persons each directly or indirectly own or control at least 10 percent of this foreign affiliate's voting rights? Mark (X) one.
$1021 \begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1\end{aligned} \square$ Yes - Item 14 or 15 on page 2 must have an entry, and either item 22 or 23 must be completed. See Instruction
Booklet, Part I.C.2.b.(2).
 No - Skip to item 28
22. If the answer to item 21 is "Yes," and the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 is submitting the Part II data (i.e., the "complete" report) for this foreign affiliate - Give name(s) and mailing address(es) of the other U.S. Reporter(s) who is(are) not submitting the data.

| Name | Mailing address |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

23. If the answer to item 21 is "Yes," and if the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 is not submitting the Part II data (i.e., is submitting a "partial" report) for this foreign affiliate - Give name and mailing address of U.S. Reporter who is submitting the data.

[^23]Section A - Income and Related Items - See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section A, on page 11 at the back of this form.
36. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) - Include gains (losses) net of income tax effects resulting from:
a. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses). Include realized gains or losses due to profit or loss on the sale or maturity of investments. Include unrealized holding gains and losses recognized during the period due to changes in the valuation of trading securities as defined by FASB 115. Include losses recognized during the period from other-than-temporary impairment of available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities, as defined by FASB 115. Do not include unrealized holding gains and losses due to changes in the value of available-for-sale-securities as defined by FASB 115. Instead, include such gains and losses in retained earnings (item 46) for an incorporated affiliate, total owners' equity (item 50) for an unincorporated affiliate and also report them in item 39.
b. Sale, disposition, or revaluation of land, other property, plant and equipment, or other assets.
c. Remeasurement of the foreign affiliate's foreign-currency-denominated assets and liabilities due to changes in foreign exchange rates during the period and transaction gains (losses) taken to income in accordance with FASB 52;
d. Extraordinary items (except those resulting from legal judgments and accidental damage to fixed assets) and other unusual or infrequently occurring items.

| assets) and other unusual or infrequently occurring items. | 2044 | \$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1 | I |
| 37. TOTAL INCOME $\longrightarrow$ | 2046 | \$ |  |
|  |  | 1 | I |
| 38. NET INCOME (LOSS) after provision for foreign income taxes $\longrightarrow$ | 2051 | \$ | I |
| 39. Certain unrealized gains (losses) not included in the determination of net income - |  | 1 |  |
| Enter net unrealized gains (losses) that are not included in the determination of net income and, |  |  | I |
| therefore, excluded from item 38, that were taken directly to retained earnings for an incorporated |  |  | , |
| affiliate, or to owners' equity for an unincorporated affiliate. Report amount net of income tax effects, if any, on gains (losses). - Exclude translation adjustments. | 2117 |  | I |
|  |  | 1 | I |
| 40. Provision for loan loss - Amount charged to the loan loss reserve account during FY 1999 | 2140 |  | I |

Section B - Number of Employees and Employee Compensation - See Additional Instructions Part II, Section B, on page 11 at the back of this form.

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES - Employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999 including part-time employees, but excluding temporary and contract employees not included on your payroll records. A count taken at some other date during the reporting period may be given provided it is a reasonable estimate of employees on the payroll at the end of FY 1999. If the number of employees at the end of FY 1999 (or when the count was taken) was unusually high or low due to temporary factors (e.g., a strike), enter the number of employees that reflects normal operations. If the number of employees fluctuates widely during the year due to seasonal business variations, report the average number of employees on the payroll during FY 1999. Base such an average on the number of employees on the payroll at the end of each pay period, month or quarter. If precise figures are not available, give your best estimate.
EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION - Expenditures made by an employer in connection with the employment of workers, including cash payments, payments-in-kind, and employer expenditures for employee benefit plans including those required by statute. Base compensation data on payroll records. Report compensation which relates to activities that occurred during the reporting period regardless of whether the activities were charged as an expense on the income statement, charged to inventories, or capitalized. DO NOT include data related to activities of a prior period, such as those capitalized or charged to inventories in prior periods.
41. TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES - Report the total number of employees for the year
42. TOTAL EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION - Report, for all employees, the sum of
a. Wages and salaries - Employees' gross earnings (before payroll deductions), and direct and in-kind payments by the employer to employees; and
b. Employee benefit plans - Employer expenditures for all employee benefits plans

|  | Number of <br> employees |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 2068 | 1 |  |
| Amount |  |  |
| 2072 | $\$$ |  |
|  | Bil. |  |
|  | Mil. Thous. IDols. |  |

Section C - Balance Sheet - See Additional Instructions for Part II, Section C on page 11 at the back of this form.

BALANCES


## Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER

Use Part III to report the line of direct ownership included in item 12, if any, and to report direct financial positions or transactions between the U.S. Reporter and foreign affiliate.
53. Did the U.S. Reporter named in item 1 have a direct ownership interest in this affiliate at any time during the affiliate's 1999 fiscal year (i.e., is any column of item 12 greater than zero)? - $\operatorname{Mark}(X)$ one.

3139

$\square$ Yes - Complete items 54 through 78 and continue with the Supplement $A$ (page 7).
$\square$ No - Complete only items 60 through 62 and 74 through 78 and then continue with the Supplement $A$ (page 7).

## Section A - U.S. Reporter's Equity in Foreign Affiliate's Net Income, Certain Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses), and Dividends or Distributed Earnings - See Additional Instructions for

 Part III, Section A, on page 11 at the back of this form.Enter the amounts which represent the U.S. Reporter's equity, based on its directly held equity interest. Thus if the U.S. Reporter holds both a direct and indirect equity interest, enter the amounts which represent only the directly held equity interest.
54. Net income (loss) after provision for foreign income taxes - Enter U.S. Reporter's share of net income (loss), item 38.

For items 55 and 56; certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) (excluding translation adjustments) after foreign income taxes

## 55. Included in item 54. U.S. Reporter's share of item 36.

56. Not included in item 54, but taken directly to retained earnings for an incorporated affiliate, or to owners' equity for an unincorporated affiliate. U.S. Reporter's share of item 39.
57. Dividends on common and preferred stock of incorporated foreign affiliate (exclude stock and liquidating dividends) or distributed earnings of unincorporated foreign affiliate - Gross amount
58. Tax withheld on dividends or distributed earnings in item 57.
59. Dividends on common and preferred stock of incorporated foreign affiliate or distributed earnings of unincorporated foreign affiliate - Net amount (item 57 minus item 58)

BEA USE ONLY
Amoun


## Section B - Debt and Other Intercompany Balances Between Foreign Affiliate and U.S. Reporter -

See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section B, on page 11 at the back of this form
If the U.S. Reporter is a bank (i.e., filed a Form BE-10A BANK), complete item 60. Include in item 60 only amounts the U.S. Reporter considers to be permanent debt investment in the affiliate. Interest receipts reported in item 74 should relate only to this permanent debt investment. If the U.S. Reporter is a BANK (i.e., filed a Form BE-10A BANK) do not report permanent debt investment or the U.S. Reporter's equity investment in the affiliate (sections B and C) on the Treasury International Capital Forms BL-1, 2, BC, and BQ-1, 2.

If the U.S. Reporter is NOT a BANK (i.e., filed a Form BE-10A), complete items 61 and 62. Report in items 61 and 62 all current and long-term intercompany receivables and payables between the nonbank U.S. Reporter and the foreign affiliate. Item 74 should reflect interest on all debt, whether or not the debt is permanent. These amounts are not reported on Treasury International Capital Forms.

If the U.S. Reporter IS a BANK:
60. U.S. Reporter's permanent debt investment in affiliate - Report loans from the U.S. Reporter that do not arise from the Reporter's or affiliate's normal banking business. Report only the U.S. Reporter's "permanent" debt investment.

If the U.S. Reporter IS NOT a BANK:
61. Owed to U.S. Reporter by the affiliate

## 62. Owed to affiliate by the U.S.

Reporter

## 63. BEA USE ONLY

|  | According to books of foreign affiliate |  | According to books of U.S. Reporter |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Close FY 1999 <br> (1) | Close FY 1998 (unrestated) <br> (2) | Close FY 1999 <br> (3) | Close FY 1998 (unrestated) <br> (4) |
|  | Bil. Mil. Thous. ${ }^{\text {\| D }}$ Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous., Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous., Dols. | Bil. Mil. Thous. ${ }^{\text {D }}$ Dols |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 \end{array}$ | $2$ | $3$ | $4$ |
| 3113 | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| 3147 |  | $\begin{array}{ll}2 \\ \\ & 1 \\ \\ & 1 \\ \end{array}$ |  |  |
| 3148 | 1 | 2 l | 31 | 4 |
| 3149 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Remarks

## BE-10B BANK

## Part III — INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER - Continued

Section C - Change in U.S. Reporter's Equity in Capital Stock and/or Additional Paid-in Capital of Incorporated Foreign Affiliate or Equity Investment in Unincorporated Foreign Affiliate - See Additional Instructions for Part III, Section C, on page 11 at the back of this form.
Report transactions during the year that changed the U.S. Reporter's equity holdings in the foreign affiliate. Include equity changes due to treasury stock transactions with the U.S. Reporter and liquidating dividends. Exclude equity changes due to net income or (loss), stock and cash dividends, earnings distributions, balance sheet translation adjustments, treasury stock transactions with persons other than the U.S. Reporter and reorganizations in capital structure that do not affect total equity. Report all amounts at transaction value, i.e., the value of the consideration given (received) by the U.S. Reporter.


[^24]\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{ll}
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
FORM \\
\((7 / 99)\)
\end{tabular} \& BE-10B BANK Supplement A \\
\hline
\end{tabular}} \& \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
BEA USE \\
Affiliate ID Number
\end{tabular}} \& \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Page No.
\(\qquad\) of
\(\qquad\) of this Supplement A pages} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{LIST OF ALL FOREIGN AFFILIATES IN WHICH THE REPORTING FOREIGN AFFILIATE (AS CONSOLIDATED) HAS A DIRECT EQUITY INTEREST BUT WHICH ARE NOT FULLY CONSOLIDATED ON THIS FORM BE-10B BANK} \& \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Identification - Name of foreign affiliate as shown in item 2 of Form BE-10B BANK} \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Supplement A - List ALL foreign affiliates of the U.S. Reporter(s) in which the fully consolidated foreign affiliate named in item 2 has a direct equity interest, but which are not fully consolidated on this Form BE-10B BANK. Continue listing onto as \\
many copied pages as needed. NOTE - Foreign affil must also file a complete Form BE-10B(SF) or BE-10B listed on the BE-10A Supplement of its U.S. Reporte
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{Name of each foreign affiliate, as taken from item 2 of the Form BE-10B(SF) or BE-10B BANK for that affiliate, in which a direct equity interest is held}} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Affiliate identification number taken from the preprinted Form BE-10B(SF) or BE-10B BANK, if provided, of each foreign affiliate listed in column (1)} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{BEA USE ONLY

(3)} \& \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{| Percentage of direct ownership in the foreign affiliate listed in column (1) held by the foreign affiliate named in the identification |
| :--- |
| block above |
| (Enter percentage to the nearest tenth.) |} <br>

\hline \& \& \& \& \[
$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Close FY } 1999 \\
\text { (4) }
\end{gathered}
$$

\] \& | Close FY 1998 |
| :--- |
| (5) | <br>

\hline 5002 \& \& \& \& . \% \& \% <br>
\hline 5003 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5004 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5005 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5006 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5007 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5008 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& \% <br>
\hline 5009 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5010 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& \% <br>
\hline 5011 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& . $\%$ <br>
\hline 5012 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& \% <br>
\hline 5013 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& \% <br>
\hline 5014 \& \& \& \& - \% \& \% <br>
\hline 5015 \& \& \& \& . $\%$ \& \% <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}





## Part I - IDENTIFICATION OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

12. Ownership by U.S. Reporter named in item 1.

Equity interest is the U.S. Reporter's direct ownership in the total equity (voting and nonvoting) of the affiliate. Examples of nonvoting equity include nonvoting stock and a limited partner's interest in a partnership.
Voting Interest is the U.S. Reporter's direct ownership in just the voting equity of the affiliate. Examples of voting equity include voting stock and a general partner's interest in a partnership. Thus, a U.S. Reporter could have a 100 percent direct voting interest in an affiliate but own less than 100 percent of the affiliate's total equity.
28.-33.

Gross operating revenues of foreign affiliate, by industry
If fewer than five ISI codes are used, account for total sales or gross operating revenues. Do not include realized gains or losses due to profit or loss on the sale or maturity of investments here. Instead, report them in item 36 (certain realized and unrealized gains (losses)).

## Part II - FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE

- Section A - Income and Related Items

37. Total income - Include the following items: -
a. Sales or gross operating revenues
b. Income from equity investments in foreign affiliates - For affiliates owned 20 percent or more (including those that are majority-owned), report equity in earnings during the reporting period; for those owned less that 20 percent, report dividends.
c. Income from other equity investments.
d. Certain realized and unrealized gains (losses) net of income tax effects
e. Other income.

## - Section B - Number of Employees and Employee <br> Compensation

42. Employee compensation - Consists of wages and salaries of employees and employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans.

Wages and salaries - Report gross earnings of all employees before deduction of employees' payroll withholding taxes, social insurance contributions, group insurance premiums, union dues, etc. Include time and piece rate payments, cost of living adjustments, overtime pay and shift differentials, bonuses, profit sharing amounts, and commissions. Exclude commissions paid to independent personnel who are not employees.

Include direct payments by employers for vacations, sick leave, severance (redundancy) pay, etc. Exclude payments made by, or on behalf of, benefit funds rather than by the employer.

Include in-kind payments, valued at their cost, that are clearly and primarily of benefit to the employees as consumers. Do not include expenditures that benefit employers as well as employees, such as expenditures for plant facilities, employee training programs, and reimbursement of business expenses.

Employee benefit plans - Report employer expenditures for all employee benefit plans, including those mandated by government statute, resulting from collective bargaining contracts and those statute, resulting from collective bargaining contracts and those
that are voluntary. Include Social Security and other retirement plans, life and disability insurance, guaranteed sick pay programs, plans, life and disability insurance, guaranteed sick pay progr
workers' compensation insurance, medical insurance, family workers' compensation insurance, medical insurance, family
allowances, unemployment insurance, severance pay funds, et allowances, unemployment insurance, severance pay funds, et
Also, include deferred post employment and post retirement Also, include deferred post employment and post retirement
expenses per FASB 106. If plans are financed jointly by the employer and the employee, include only the contributions of the employer.

## - Section C - Balance Sheet

45. Capital stock and additional paid-in capital - Include common and preferred, voting and nonvoting capital stock and addional paid-in capital.
46. Retained earnings (deficit) - Include earnings retained by the corporation and legally available for dividends; earnings voluntarily restricted; and the cumulative balance of unrealized holding gains and losses due to changes in the valuation of available-for-sale securities per FASB 115.

Part III - INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN FOREIGN AFFILIATE AND THE U.S. REPORTER

- Section A - U.S. Reporter's Equity in Foreign Affiliate's Net Income, Certain Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses), and Dividends or Distributed Earnings

57. Report this item based on the books of the U.S. Reporter. Report amount received or entered into intercompany accounts, whichever occurred first. Include amounts for which payment was made in kind. If a receivable was booked in a prior reporting period, do not report the collection of the receivable in the current period. Show the collection as a reduction to the intercompany account item 61.

- Section B - Debt and Other Intercompany Balances Between Foreign Affiliate and U.S. Reporter
60.-62.

Include current and long-term items, indebtedness resulting from a capital lease, and the net book value of equipment under a long-term operating lease. Disaggregate lease payments into their component parts. Reflect return of capital, consisting of principal payments for capital leases and the depreciation component for operating leases, in items 61 and 62 . Report the interest component under capital leases in item 74. Report the net rent for operating leases in item 76.
60.-61.

If the foreign affiliate has leased equipment from the U.S. Reporter under a long-term operating lease (i.e., the lease is for more than one year), then:
Include the FY 1999 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 1 and 3 , and;

Include the FY 1998 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 2 and 4 .

The closing net book value of leased equipment would have to be obtained from the books of the U.S. Reporter.
62. If the foreign affiliate has leased equipment to the U.S. Reporter under a long-term operating lease (i.e., the lease is for more than one year), then:

Include the FY 1999 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 1 and 3 , and;

Include the FY 1998 closing net book value of the leased equipment in columns 2 and 4.

The closing net book value of leased equipment would be obtained from the books of the foreign affiliate.

- Section C - Change in U.S. Reporter's Equity in Capital Stock and/or Additional Paid-in Capital of Incorporated Foreign Affiliate or Equity Investment in Unincorporated Foreign Affiliate.


## Increase in U.S. Reporter's Equity Interest in This Affiliate

64.-66.

For a newly established or acquired affiliate, report what the U.S.
Reporter paid and/or borrowed to establish or acquire the affiliate in item 64 or 66 as appropriate. Do not report the book value of the equity interest if it differs from what was paid.

## Decrease in U.S. Reporter's Equity Interest in This Affiliate

67.-69.

For an affiliate that is sold, report the sale price in item 67 or 69 as appropriate. Include foreign income taxes, if any, on gains (and tax refunds on losses) in the calculation of these items. Report the ending intercompany debt position for the affiliate (in columns 1 and 3 of item 60 or in columns 1 and 3 of items 61 and 62) as zero. If debt positions still exist, they are between a U.S. person and an unaffiliated foreign person, and may be reportable on the Department of the Treasury International reportable on the Dep
Capital report forms.

For investments written off, enter zero in items 67-69. Report the amount written off in item 71 or 72 column 2 as appropriate. If an account receivable due to the U.S. Reporter from the affiliate is written off, report the amount of the receivable in item 65 as a capital contribution.

Transaction Value Exceeds or is Less Than the Value Carried on the Books of the Affiliate
71.-72.

If the book value of the U.S. Reporter's equity investment changed by more or less than the value of the consideration paid, received, or owed, enter the amount of the difference in item 71 or 72 as appropriate. For example, if the book value of an affiliate was $\$ 10$ million and the affiliate was sold for $\$ 11$ million, enter $\$ 1$ million in column 2 of item 71. Report the amount gross of U.S. income taxes, if any.

- Section D - Receipts and Payments Between the U.S. Reporter and Foreign Affiliate
74.-78.

If a receivable or payable for one of these items was booked in a prior reporting period, do not report the collection of the receivable or payment of the payable if collected or paid in the current period. Show such a collection or payment only as a reduction to an intercompany account (items 61 and 62).
74. Interest - If the U.S. Reporter is a bank, interest receipts entered in this item should relate only to the permanent debt investment reported on line 60 .
Except as described in the next paragraph, report interest receipts and interest payments at gross. Do not net the receipts against the payments.
Reporting for Interest Rate and Foreign Currency Swap Agreements Between Nonbank U.S. Reporter and the Foreign Affiliate - Report interest accruals under the terms of interest rate and foreign currency swap agreements on a net basis. Do not report gross receipts and gross payments of interest based upon marking positions to market daily. Instead, report the net amount of these gross receipts or payments either as net interest received or net interest paid, as appropriate.
76. Charges for use of tangible property

Include in column 1 rental payments to the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of one year or less. Include net rental payments to the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of more than one year. (Net rent equals the total rents paid to the U.S. Reporter for the reporting period less the return of capital (depreciation) component charged against the leased equipment on the books of the U.S. Reporter for the part of FY 1999 that the lease was in existence.)

Include in column 3 rent receipts from the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of one year or less. Include net rent receipts from the U.S. Reporter under operating leases of more than one year. (Net rent equals the total rents received from the U.S. against the leased equipment on the books of the foreign affiliate for that part of FY 1999 that the lease was in existence.)
77. Allocated expenses and sales of services - Include allocated expenses (such as R\&D assessments) and reimbursements between the U.S. Reporter and the affiliate for management professional, technical, or other services that are normally included in "other income" by the provider of the service. Also include receipts by the U.S. Reporter from, or payments by the U.S. Reporter to, the affiliate for services that are separately billed and normally included in the sales or gross operating revenues of the seller of the service.

## SUMMARY OF INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS

AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING, AND HUNTING

1110 Crop production
1120 Animal production
1130 Forestry and logging
1140 Fishing, hunting, and trapping
1150 Support activities for agriculture and forestry

## MINING

2111 Oil and gas extraction
2121 Coal
2123 Nonmetallic minerals
2124 Iron ores
2125 Gold and silver ores
2126 Copper, nickel, lead, and zinc ores
2127 Other metal ores
2132 Support activities for oil and gas operations
2133 Support activities for mining except for oil and gas operations

## UTILITIES

2211 Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution
2212 Natural gas distribution
2213 Water, sewage, and other systems

## CONSTRUCTION

2330 Building, developing, and general contracting
2340 Heavy construction
2350 Special trade contractors

## MANUFACTURING

3111 Animal foods
3112 Grain and oilseed milling
3113 Sugar and confectionery products
3114 Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty foods
3115 Dairy products
3116 Meat products
3117 Seafood product preparation and packaging
3118 Bakeries and tortillas
3119 Other food products
3121 Beverages
3122 Tobacco
3130 Textile mills
3140 Textile product mills
3150 Apparel
3160 Leather and allied products
3210 Wood products
3221 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
3222 Converted paper products
3231 Printing and related support activities
3242 Integrated petroleum refining and extraction
3243 Petroleum refining without extraction
3244 Other petroleum and coal products
3251 Basic chemicals
3252 Resins, synthetic rubbers, and artificial and synthetic fibers and filaments

3253 Pesticides, fertilizers, and other agricultural chemicals
3254 Pharmaceuticals and medicines
3255 Paints, coatings, and adhesives
3256 Soap, cleaning compounds, and toilet preparations
3259 Other chemical products and preparations
3261 Plastics products
3262 Rubber products
3271 Clay products and refractories
3272 Glass and glass products
3273 Cement and concrete products
3274 Lime and gypsum products
3279 Other nonmetallic mineral products
3311 Iron and steel mills and ferroalloys
3312 Steel products from purchased steel
3313 Alumina and aluminum production and processing
3314 Nonferrous metal (except aluminum) production and processing
3315 Foundries
3321 Forging and stamping
3322 Cutlery and hand tools
3323 Architectural and structural metals
3324 Boilers, tanks, and shipping containers
3325 Hardware
3326 Spring and wire products
3327 Machine shops, turned products, and screws, nuts, and bolts
3328 Coating, engraving, heat treating, and allied activities
3329 Other fabricated metal products
3331 Agriculture, construction, and mining machinery
3332 Industrial machinery
3333 Commercial and service industry machinery
3334 Ventilation, heating, air conditioning, and commercial refrigeration equipment
3335 Metalworking machinery
3336 Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment
3339 Other general purpose machinery
3341 Computer and peripheral equipment
3342 Communications equipment
3343 Audio and video equipment
3344 Semiconductors and other electronic components
3345 Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments
3346 Manufacturing and reproducing magnetic and optical media
3351 Electric lighting equipment
3352 Household appliances
3353 Electrical equipment
3359 Other electrical equipment and components
3361 Motor vehicles
3362 Motor vehicle bodies and trailers
3363 Motor vehicle parts
3364 Aerospace products and parts
3365 Railroad rolling stock
3366 Ship and boat building
3369 Other transportation equipment
3370 Furniture and related products
3391 Medical equipment and supplies
3399 Other miscellaneous manufacturing

## WHOLESALE TRADE

DURABLE GOODS

4211 Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts and supplies
4212 Furniture and home furnishings
4213 Lumber and other construction materials
4214 Professional and commercial equipment and supplies
4215 Metals and minerals (except petroleum
4216 Electrical goods
4217 Hardware, and plumbing and heating equipment and supplies
4218 Machinery, equipment, and supplies
4219 Miscellaneous durable goods

## NONDURABLE GOODS

4221 Paper and paper products
4222 Drugs and druggists' sundries
4223 Apparel, piece goods, and notions
4224 Grocery and related products
4225 Farm product raw materials
4226 Chemical and allied products
4227 Petroleum and petroleum products
4228 Beer, wine, and distilled alcoholic beverages
4229 Miscellaneous nondurable goods

## RETAIL TRADE

4410 Motor vehicle and parts dealers 4420 Furniture and home furnishings stores
4431 Electronics and appliance stores
4440 Building material and garden equipment and supplies dealers
4450 Food and beverage stores
4461 Health and personal care stores
4471 Gasoline stations
4480 Clothing and clothing accessories stores
4510 Sporting goods, hobby, book, and music stores
4520 General merchandise stores
4530 Miscellaneous store retailers
4540 Nonstore retailers

## TRANSPORTATION AND <br> WAREHOUSING

4810 Air transportation
4821 Rail transportation
4833 Petroleum tanker operations
4839 Other water transportation
4840 Truck transportation
4850 Transit and ground passenger transportation
4863 Pipeline transportation of crude oil, refined petroleum products, and natural gas
4868 Other pipeline transportation
4870 Scenic and sightseeing transportation
4880 Support activities for transportation
4920 Couriers and messengers
4932 Petroleum storage for hire
4939 Other warehousing and storage

## INFORMATION

5111 Newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers
5112 Software publishers
5121 Motion picture and video industries
5122 Sound recording industries
5131 Radio and television broadcasting
5132 Cable networks and program distribution
5133 Telecommunications
5141 Information services
5142 Data processing services

## FINANCE AND INSURANCE

5221 Depository credit intermediation (Banking)
5223 Activities related to credit intermediation
5224 Non-depository credit intermediation
5229 Non-depository branches and agencies
5231 Securities and commodity contracts intermediation and brokerage
5238 Other financial investment activities and exchanges
5242 Agencies, brokerages, and other insurance related activities
5243 Insurance carriers, except life insurance carriers
5249 Life insurance carriers
5252 Funds, trusts and other financial vehicles, except REITs

REAL ESTATE AND RENTAL AND LEASING

5310 Real estate
5321 Automotive equipment rental and leasing
5329 Other rental and leasing services
5331 Lessors of non-financial intangible assets (except copyrighted works)

PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC,
AND TECHNICAL SERVICES
5411 Legal services
5412 Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll' services
5413 Architectural, engineering, and related services
5414 Specialized design services
5415 Computer systems design and related services
5416 Management, scientific, and technical consulting services
5417 Scientific research and development services
5418 Advertising and related services
5419 Other professional, scientific, and technical services

MANAGEMENT OF COMPANIES AND ENTERPRISES

5512 Holding companies, except bank holding companies
5513 Corporate, subsidiary, and regional management offices

ADMINISTRATIVE AND
SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND

5611 Office administrative services
5612 Facilities support services
5613 Employment services
5614 Business support services
5615 Travel arrangement and reservation services
5616 Investigation and security services
5617 Services to buildings and dwellings
5619 Other support services
5620 Waste management and remediation services

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
6110 Educational services

## HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL

 ASSISTANCE6210 Ambulatory health care services
6220 Hospitals
6230 Nursing and residential care facilities
6240 Social assistance

## ARTS, ENTERTAINMENT, AND

 RECREATION7110 Performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries
7121 Museums, historical sites, and similar institutions
7130 Amusement, gambling, and recreation industries

## ACCOMMODATIONS AND FOOD

 SERVICES7210 Accommodations
7220 Foodservices and drinking places

## OTHER SERVICES

8110 Repair and maintenance 8120 Personal and laundry services
8130 Religious, grantmaking, civic professional, and similar organizations

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

9200 Public administration

# GUIDE TO INDUSTRY AND FOREIGN TRADE CLASSIFICATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL SURVEYS 

## Industry classifications adapted from the 1997 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Foreign trade classifications adapted from the Standard International Trade Classification, Revision 3 (SITC)

## CONTENTS

Part I — Industry classifications . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3
Part II - Foreign trade classifications . . . . . . . . . . . . . 50

This guide provides detailed descriptions ofeach of the industry and foreign trade classification categories to be used in completing BEA's international surveys. Industry classifications described in the first part of this guide are used to determine the type of business conducted by the entity being reported (pages 3-49). Foreign trade classifications, described in the second part of this guide (pages 50-53), are used to classify, by product, U.S. exports and imports of goods.

The international surveys industry (ISI) classifications described here are to be used when completing the industry classifications items in BEA's surveys of direct investment and services. The classifications and their code numbers were adapted by BEA from the 1997 North American Industry Classification System (hereafter referred to as the "1997 NAICS"). Industry classifications in the previous version of this guide were adapted from the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) system.

Although the SIC system was updated several times, most recently in 1987, its basic structure dates back to the 1930's. Rapid changes in the U.S. and world economies in recent years prompted a re-examination of industry classification issues. The 1997 NAICS, a system for classifying establishments by type of economic activity, is the result of a joint effort by staff of BEA and other U.S. Federal statistical agencies, under the guidance of the Office of Management and Budget, and in cooperation with statistical agencies in Canada and Mexico. Among other things, the 1997 NAICS better reflects new and advanced technologies and growth and diversification in the provision of services in recent decades. (More information about the 1997 NAICS is available on the Internet at "http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html")

For reporting on BEA surveys, 197 individual ISI classifications were adapted from the 1997 NAICS, and each has been assigned a four-digit numerical code. (The previously used SIC-based 1987 ISI classifications had 137 three-digit codes.) The titles of some ISI classifications, by themselves, may not be sufficiently descriptive to classify certain activities. More information on the content of each classification is provided in the detailed definitions below. For some classifications, a "NOTE" given after the definition lists closely related activities NOT included in the classification being defined and the ISI codes for those activities.

For the convenience of those U.S. reporters familiar with the 1997 NAICS, the 1997 NAICS code or codes that correspond to a given ISI classification are shown in parentheses under the heading of each ISI classification. Because differences between a given ISI classification and the corresponding 1997 NAICS classification(s) may exist, the detailed definitions of the ISI classifications should be consulted when completing industry classification items in the survey.

## SUMMARY OF INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS

## AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING, AND HUNTING

1110 Crop production
1120 Animal production
1130 Forestry and logging
1140 Fishing, hunting, and trapping
1150 Support activities for agriculture and forestry

## MINING

2111 Oil and gas extraction
2121 Coal
2123 Nonmetallic minerals
2124 Iron ores
2125 Gold and silver ores
2126 Copper, nickel, lead, and zinc ores
2127 Other metal ores
2132 Support activities for oil and gas operations
2133 Support activities for mining, except for oil and gas operations

## UTILITIES

2211 Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution
2212 Natural gas distribution
2213 Water, sewage, and other systems

## CONSTRUCTION

2330 Building, developing, and general contracting
2340 Heavy construction
2350 Special trade contractors

## MANUFACTURING

3111 Animal foods
3112 Grain and oilseed milling
3113 Sugar and confectionery products
3114 Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty foods
3115 Dairy products
3116 Meat products
3117 Seafood product preparation and packaging
3118 Bakeries and tortillas
3119 Other food products
3121 Beverages
3122 Tobacco
3130 Textile mills
3140 Textile product mills
3150 Apparel
3160 Leather and allied products
3210 Wood products
3221 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
3222 Converted paper products

3231 Printing and related support activities
3242 Integrated petroleum refining and extraction
3243 Petroleum refining without extraction
3244 Other petroleum and coal products
3251 Basic chemicals
3252 Resins, synthetic rubbers, and artificial and synthetic fibers and filaments
3253 Pesticides, fertilizers, and other agricultural chemicals
3254 Pharmaceuticals and medicines
3255 Paints, coatings, and adhesives
3256 Soap, cleaning compounds, and toilet preparations
3259 Other chemical products and preparations
3261 Plastics products
3262 Rubber products
3271 Clay products and refractories
3272 Glass and glass products
3273 Cement and concrete products
3274 Lime and gypsum products
3279 Other nonmetallic mineral products
3311 Iron and steel mills and ferroalloys
3312 Steel products from purchased steel
3313 Alumina and aluminum production and processing
3314 Nonferrous metal (except aluminum) production and processing
3315 Foundries
3321 Forging and stamping
3322 Cutlery and hand tools
3323 Architectural and structural metals
3324 Boilers, tanks, and shipping containers
3325 Hardware
3326 Spring and wire products
3327 Machine shops, turned products, and screws, nuts, and bolts
3328 Coating, engraving, heat treating, and allied activities
3329 Other fabricated metal products
3331 Agriculture, construction, and mining machinery
3332 Industrial machinery
3333 Commercial and service industry machinery
3334 Ventilation, heating, airconditioning, and commercial refrigeration equipment
3335 Metalworking machinery
3336 Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment

3339 Other general purpose machinery
3341 Computer and peripheral equipment
3342 Communications equipment
3343 Audio and video equipment
3344 Semiconductors and other electronic components
3345 Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments
3346 Manufacturing and reproducing magnetic and optical media
3351 Electric lighting equipment
3352 Household appliances
3353 Electrical equipment
3359 Other electrical equipment and components
3361 Motor vehicles
3362 Motor vehicle bodies and trailers
3363 Motor vehicle parts
3364 Aerospace products and parts
3365 Railroad rolling stock
3366 Ship and boat building
3369 Other transportation equipment
3370 Furniture and related products
3391 Medical equipment and supplies
3399 Other miscellaneous manufacturing

## WHOLESALE TRADE

## DURABLE GOODS

4211 Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts and supplies
4212 Furniture and home furnishings
4213 Lumber and other construction materials
4214 Professional and commercial equipment and supplies
4215 Metals and minerals (except petroleum)
4216 Electrical goods
4217 Hardware, and plumbing and heating equipment and supplies
4218 Machinery, equipment, and supplies
4219 Miscellaneous durable goods

## NONDURABLE GOODS

4221 Paper and paper products
4222 Drugs and druggists' sundries
4223 Apparel, piece goods, and notions
4224 Grocery and related products
4225 Farm product raw materials
4226 Chemical and allied products
4227 Petroleum and petroleum products
4228 Beer, wine, and distilled alcoholic beverages
4229 Miscellaneous nondurable goods

## SUMMARY OF INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS - Continued

## RETAIL TRADE

4410 Motor vehicle and parts dealers
4420 Furniture and home furnishings stores
4431 Electronics and appliance stores
4440 Building material and garden equipment and supplies dealers
4450 Food and beverage stores
4461 Health and personal care stores
4471 Gasoline stations
4480 Clothing and clothing accessories stores
4510 Sporting goods, hobby, book, and music stores
4520 General merchandise stores
4530 Miscellaneous store retailers
4540 Nonstore retailers
TRANSPORTATION AND WAREHOUSING

4810 Air transportation
4821 Rail transportation
4833 Petroleum tanker operations
4839 Other water transportation
4840 Truck transportation
4850 Transit and ground passenger transportation
4863 Pipeline transportation of crude oil, refined petroleum products, and natural gas
4868 Other pipeline transportation
4870 Scenic and sightseeing transportation
4880 Support activities for transportation
4920 Couriers and messengers
4932 Petroleum storage for hire
4939 Other warehousing and storage

## INFORMATION

5111 Newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers
5112 Software publishers
5121 Motion picture and video industries
5122 Sound recording industries
5131 Radio and television broadcasting
5132 Cable networks and program distribution
5133 Telecommunications
5141 Information services
5142 Data processing services
FINANCE AND INSURANCE
5221 Depository credit intermediation (Banking)
5223 Activities related to credit intermediation
5224 Non-depository credit intermediation

5229 Non-depository branches and agencies
5231 Securities and commodity contracts intermediation and brokerage
5238 Other financial investment activities and exchanges
5242 Agencies, brokerages, and other insurance related activities
5243 Insurance carriers, except life insurance carriers
5249 Life insurance carriers
5252 Funds, trusts and other financial vehicles, except REITs

## REAL ESTATE AND RENTAL AND LEASING

5310 Real estate
5321 Automotive equipment rental and leasing
5329 Other rental and leasing services
5331 Lessors of non-financial intangible assets (except copyrighted works)

## PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERVICES

5411 Legal services
5412 Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services
5413 Architectural, engineering, and related services
5414 Specialized design services
5415 Computer systems design and related services
5416 Management, scientific, and technical consulting services
5417 Scientific research and development services
5418 Advertising and related services
5419 Other professional, scientific, and technical services

## MANAGEMENT OF COMPANIES AND ENTERPRISES

5512 Holding companies, except bank holding companies
5513 Corporate, subsidiary, and regional management offices

ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND REMEDIATION SERVICES

5611 Office administrative services
5612 Facilities support services
5613 Employment services
5614 Business support services
5615 Travel arrangement and reservation services

5616 Investigation and security services
5617 Services to buildings and dwellings
5619 Other support services
5620 Waste management and remediation services

## EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

6110 Educational services

## HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL ASSISTANCE

6210 Ambulatory health care services
6220 Hospitals
6230 Nursing and residential care facilities
6240 Social assistance

## ARTS, ENTERTAINMENT,

 AND RECREATION7110 Performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries
7121 Museums, historical sites, and similar institutions
7130 Amusement, gambling, and recreation industries

## ACCOMMODATIONS AND FOOD SERVICES

7210 Accommodations
7220 Foodservices and drinking places

## OTHER SERVICES

8110 Repair and maintenance
8120 Personal and laundry services
8130 Religious, grantmaking, civic, professional, and similar organizations

## PUBLIC ADIMINISTRATION

9200 Public administration

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING, AND HUNTING

The agriculture, forestry, fishing, and hunting sector (ISI codes 1110-1150) comprises businesses engaged in growing crops, raising animals, harvesting timber, and harvesting fish and other animals from a farm, ranch, or their natural habitats. The sector distinguishes two basic activities: agricultural production and agricultural support activities. Agricultural production includes businesses performing the complete farm or ranch operation, such as farm owner-operators, tenant farm operators, and sharecroppers. Agricultural support activities include businesses that perform one or more activities associated with farm operation, such as soil preparation, planting, harvesting, and management, on a contract or fee basis.

## 1110 Crop production

(1997 NAICS code 111)
Businesses engaged in growing crops for food and fiber.
Examples of such crops are:

| Corn | Potatoes |
| :--- | :--- |
| Cotton | Soybeans and other oilseeds |
| Dry peas and beans | Sugarcane and sugarbeets |
| Fruits and tree nuts | Tobacco |
| Maple sap | Vegetables and melons |
| Mushrooms | Wheat |

Also included are nursery, tree (with growth cycles of 10 years or less), and floriculture production.
NOTE - Managing farms without owning and/or operating the farms is classified in ISI code 1150.

## 1120 Animal production

(1997 NAICS code 112)
Businesses that raise or fatten animals or sell animal products.
Examples of businesses in, or products of, this industry are:

| Beef cattle ranches, farms, and feedlots | Hog and pig farms <br> Horses |
| :--- | :--- |
| Dairy cattle and milk production | Poultry and egg products |
| Farm-raised fish |  |
| Fur-bearing animals |  |

NOTE - The catching or taking of fish from their natural habitat is classified in ISI code 1140.
1130 Forestry and logging
(1997 NAICS code 113)
Businesses in this industry grow and harvest timber on a long production cycle of 10 years or more. They engage in the operation of timber tracks for the purpose of selling standing timber. These businesses also grow trees for reforestation or for gathering forest products such as barks, fibers, ginseng, gums, and truffles.

NOTE - Growing short rotation woody trees with a growth cycle of less than 10 years is classified in ISI code 1110. Gathering maple sap is classified in ISI code 1110.
Holding land with trees as real estate property is classified in ISI code 5310.
1140 Fishing, hunting, and trapping
(1997 NAICS code 114)
Businesses engaged in:
Commercial catching or taking of finfish, shellfish, or miscellaneous marine products from a natural habitat Commercial hunting or trapping
Operating game or hunting preserves
NOTE - The farm raising of finfish and shellfish are classified in ISI code 1120.
The commercial catching or taking and processing of fresh fish such as canning, freezing, etc, on the fishing vessel are classified in ISI code 3117.
Operating nature preserves is classified in ISI code 7121.
1150 Support activities for agriculture and forestry
(1997 NAICS code 115)
Businesses that provide support services to agricultural and forestry production.
Examples of activities of this industry are:
Breeding services for animals Forestry consulting
Crop production and harvesting services
Farm labor and management services

Postharvest crop activities
Soil preparation services

NOTE - Stemming and redrying tobacco are classified in ISI code 3122.
Landscaping services are classified in ISI code 5617.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## MINING

The mining sector (ISI codes 2111-2133) comprises businesses that extract naturally occurring mineral solids, such as coal and ores; liquid minerals, such as crude petroleum; and gases, such as natural gas. The term mining is used in the broad sense to include quarrying, well operations, crushing, washing, and other operations performed at the mine site. This sector consists of two basic activities: (1) mine operation and (2) mining support activities. Mine operations are classified according to the natural resource mined. Businesses that mine and further process the mined materials into a finished product, are classified in manufacturing. For example, a business operating a granite quarry, producing dimension stone, and further shaping the dimension stone into building stone would be classified in manufacturing.

## 2111 Oil and gas extraction

(1997 NAICS code 211)
Businesses engaged in operating oil and gas field properties, including all activities in the preparation of oil and gas up to the point of shipment from the producing property. Includes businesses that operate oil and gas wells for others on a contract or fee basis.

Examples of activities in the industry are:
Drilling, completing, and equipping wells
Exploring for crude petroleum and natural gas
Mining and extraction of oil from oil shale and oil sands
Operating separators, emulsion breakers, and desilting equipment
Producing natural gas and recovering hydrocarbon liquids of oil from oil and gas field gases
NOTE - Crude petroleum extraction combined with refining is classified in ISI code 3242.
2121 Coal
(1997 NAICS code 2121)
Businesses engaged in developing mine sites for, or in mining, and preparing (crushing, screening, washing, sizing, etc.) the following minerals:

Anthracite
Bituminous coal
Lignite
NOTE - The production of coal fuel briquettes and packed fuel is classified in ISI code 3244.
2123 Nonmetallic minerals
(1997 NAICS code 2123)
Businesses engaged in developing mine sites for, or in mining, quarrying, and preparing (crushing, screening, washing, sizing, etc.) nonmetallic minerals (other than coal, oil, and gas) such as:

Chemical and fertilizer minerals, such as celestite, flourspar, barite, and sulphur
Clay, ceramic, and refractory minerals
Crushed and broken limestone and granite
Dimension stone

Gypsum, mica, and talc Phosphate
Potash, soda, and borate
Sand and gravel

NOTE - Production of phosphoric acid, superphosphates, or other manufactured phosphate compounds or chemicals is classified in ISI code 3253.
Grinding, pulverizing, or otherwise treating clay, ceramic, and refractory minerals is classified in ISI code 3271.
Production of lime is classified in ISI code 3274.
Dressing of dimension stone and other crushed and ground minerals such as talc, mica, and feldspar is classified in ISI code 3279.

2124 Iron ores
(1997 NAICS code 21221)
Businesses engaged in developing mine sites for, or in mining, and preparing (crushing, screening, washing, sizing, etc.) iron ores and manganiferous ores, and/or producing sinter and other agglomerates.

NOTE - Operating blast furnaces to produce pig iron is classified in ISI code 3311.
2125 Gold and silver ores
(1997 NAICS code 21222)
Businesses engaged in developing mine sites for, or in mining, and preparing (crushing, screening, washing, sizing, etc.) ores valued chiefly for their gold and silver content. The transformation of these ores into bullion or dore bar in combination with mining activities is also included in this industry.

NOTE - Manufacturing gold or silver bullion or dore bar without mining is classified in ISI code 3314.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MINING - Continued
2126 Copper, nickel, lead, and zinc ores
(1997 NAICS code 21223)
Businesses engaged in developing mine sites for, or in mining, and preparing (crushing, screening, washing, sizing, etc.) ores valued chiefly for their copper, nickel, lead, or zinc content. The transformation of these ores into concentrates is also included in this industry.

NOTE - Refining copper concentrates is classified in ISI code 3314.
2127 Other metal ores
(1997 NAICS code 21229)
Businesses engaged in developing mine sites for, or in mining, and preparing (crushing, screening, washing, sizing, etc.) other metal ores such as:

| Antimony | Molybdenum |
| :--- | :--- |
| Colombium | Tungsten |
| Ilmenite | Uranium-radium-vanadium |
| Magnesium |  |

NOTE - Enriching uranium is classified in ISI code 3251.
2132 Support activities for oil and gas operations
(1997 NAICS code 213111 and 213112)
Businesses engaged in performing oil or gas field services, for others, on a contract or fee basis.
Examples of services provided in this industry are:
Drilling wells for oil or gas field operations
Exploration
Grading and building foundations at well locations
Well surveying
NOTE - Complete responsibility for operating oil and gas wells for others on a contract or fee basis is classified in ISI code 2111.
Performing geophysical surveying services for oil and gas on a contract or fee basis is classified in ISI code 5413.

2133 Support activities for mining, except oil and gas operations
(1997 NAICS code 2131 except for 213111 and 213112)
Businesses engaged in performing support services, on a contract or fee basis, required for the mining and quarrying of minerals.

Examples of services provided in this industry are:
Exploration, including prospecting and taking ore samples
Making geological observations
NOTE - Complete responsibility for operating mines for others on a contract or fee basis is classified according to the product mined rather than in support activities for mining.
Performing geophysical surveying services for minerals on a contract or fee basis is classified in ISI code 5413.

## UTILITIES

The utilities sector (ISI codes 2211-2213) comprises businesses engaged in the provision of the following utility services: electric power, natural gas, steam supply, water supply, and sewage removal.

2211 Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution
(1997 NAICS code 2211)
Businesses engaged in generating, transmitting, and/or distributing electric power. Includes hydroelectric, fossil fuel, nuclear, and solar power generation.

NOTE - Operating trash incinerators that also generate electricity is classified in ISI code 5620.
2212 Natural gas distribution
(1997 NAICS code 2212)
Businesses that operate natural gas distribution systems, buy gas from the well and sell it to a distribution system, or arrange the sale of gas over distribution systems operated by others.

NOTE - Transmitting natural gas from the producer to the distributor via pipelines is classified in ISI code 4863.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## UTILITIES - Continued

## 2213 Water, sewage, and other systems

(1997 NAICS code 2213)
Businesses engaged in operating water treatment plants and/or operating water supply systems, operating sewer systems, or sewage treatment facilities that collect, treat, and dispose of waste.

NOTE - Operating waste treatment or disposal facilities (other than sewer systems or sewage treatment facilities) are classified in ISI code 5620.

## CONSTRUCTION

The construction sector (ISI codes 2330-2350) comprises businesses engaged in the construction of buildings and other structures, heavy construction other than buildings, additions, alterations, reconstruction, installation, and maintenance and repairs. This sector includes businesses engaged in demolition or wrecking of buildings and other structures, clearing of building sites, the sale of materials from demolished structures, and businesses engaged in blasting, test drilling, landfill, leveling, earth-moving, excavating, land drainage, and other land preparation.

Construction performed by a business primarily engaged in an activity other than construction, for its own account and use, and by its own employees (force construction), is excluded from this industry, and is classified according to the principle activity of the business.

## 2330 Building, developing, and general contracting

(1997 NAICS code 233)
Businesses in this industry usually assume responsibility for an entire construction project, and may subcontract some or all of the actual construction work. Includes general contractors, design-builders, engineer-constructors, joint-venture contractors, turnkey construction contractors, and construction management firms.

Examples of products and activities of this industry are:
Industrial buildings
Land development and subdivision
Residential buildings
2340 Heavy construction
(1997 NAICS code 234)

Businesses engaged in general construction projects other than buildings.
Examples of construction projects in this industry are:
Bridges and tunnels
Highways and streets
Industrial non-building structures
Power and communication transmission lines
Water mains, sewers, and pipelines
2350 Special trade contractors
(1997 NAICS code 235)
Businesses engaged in specialized construction activities and work for builders and general contractors under subcontract or directly for project owners. Includes businesses engaged in demolition or wrecking of buildings and other structures, dismantling of machinery, excavating, shoring and underpinning, anchored earth retention activities, foundation drilling, and grading for buildings.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Carpentry and floor contractors
Heating and air conditioning contractors
Masonry and drywall contractors
Plumbing contractors
Roofing, siding, and sheet metal contractors
NOTE - Special trade contractors performing work relating to heavy construction, such as grading for highways are classified in ISI code 2340.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## MANUFACTURING

The manufacturing sector (ISI codes 3111-3399) comprises businesses engaged in the mechanical, physical, or chemical transformation of materials, substances, or components into new products. The assembling of component parts of manufactured products is considered manufacturing, except in cases where the activity is classified in Construction (e.g., structures).
Manufacturing businesses acquire materials that are products of agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, and quarrying as well as products of other manufacturing businesses. A business may process the materials itself or may contract with another manufacturer to perform the processing on materials which they provide to the other manufacturer. Both types of businesses are included in manufacturing.

The product produced by a manufacturer may be finished for final consumption or it may be a material input for an entity engaged in further manufacturing. For example, the product of an alumina refinery is the input used in the primary production of aluminum; primary aluminum is the input to an aluminum wire drawing plant; and aluminum wire is the input for a fabricated wire product manufacturer.

Within the manufacturing sector, the individual industries generally reflect distinct production processes related to material inputs and production equipment. In the machinery area, where assembling is a key activity, parts and accessories for manufactured products are classified in the industry of the finished manufactured item when they are made for sale separately. For example, a replacement refrigerator door would be classified with refrigerators and an attachment for a piece of metal working machinery would be classified with metal working machinery. However, components and inputs from other manufacturers are classified based on the production function of the component manufacturer.

## Some borderline activities that are classified in manufacturing are:

Apparel jobbing (assigning of materials to contract factories or shops for fabrication or other contract operations)
as well as contracting on materials owned by others
Aircraft and aerospace research and development
Electroplating, plating, metal heat treating, and polishing for the trade
Fabricating signs and advertising displays
Fresh fish packaging (oyster shucking, fish filleting)
Lapidary work for the trade
Machine shop work

Mass production of computer software or video tapes from a master copy
Milk bottling and pasteurizing
Printing and related support activities
Ready-mixed concrete production
Rebuilding machinery, but not repairing
(i.e. automotive parts)

Ship repair and renovation
Tire retreading
Wood preserving

## Some borderline activities that are not classified in manufacturing are:

Logging is classified in Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting (ISI codes 1110-1150).
The dressing and beneficiating of ores is classified in Mining (ISI codes 2111-2133).
The construction of structures and fabricating operations performed at the site of construction by contractors is classified in Construction (ISI codes 2330-2350).
The breaking of bulk and redistribution in smaller lots, including packaging and repackaging products, such as liquors or chemicals; the customized assembly of computers; sorting of scrap; mixing paints to customer order; and cutting metals etc. to customer order are classified in Wholesale or Retail Trade (ISI codes 4211-4540).
Publishing and the combined activity of publishing and printing is classified in Information (ISI codes 5111-5142).
Although the activity performed is the transformation of information into a product, the value of the product to the consumer lies in the information content, not in the format in which it is distributed (i.e., the book, the software diskette, etc.).

## 3111 Animal foods

(1997 NAICS code 3111)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing food and feeds for animals from ingredients such as grains, oilseed mill products, and meat products.
3112 Grain and oilseed milling
(1997 NAICS code 3112)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:

Breakfast cereals
Fats and oils refining and blending, including blending purchased animal fats and oils with vegetable fats
Flour milling
Malt manufacturing

Rice milling
Shortenings and margarines
Soybean processing
Vegetable oils and fats
Wet milled corn products, such as sweeteners and starches

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Rendered or refined animal fats and oils are classified in ISI code 3116.
Prepared flour mixes or doughs from flour ground elsewhere is classified in ISI code 3118.
Table syrups from corn syrup and starch base dessert powders is classified in ISI code 3119.
Coffee substitutes from grain is classified in ISI code 3119.
Malt extracts and syrups is classified in ISI code 3119.
Malt beverages is classified in ISI code 3121.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3113 Sugar and confectionery products

(1997 NAICS code 3113)
Businesses that process agricultural inputs such as sugar cane, beet, and cacao to manufacture sugars, chocolates, or confectioneries and businesses that further process purchased sugar and chocolate.

Examples of businesses in, or products of, this industry are:
Candy
Chewing gum
Chocolate
Confectioneries
Granola bars
Molasses
Retail candy stores, if confectioneries
are manufactured on the premises, and
are not for immediate consumption
Sugars, such as cane and beet

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Maple syrup is classified in ISI code 1110.
Corn sweeteners by wet milling corn is classified in ISI code 3112. Sweetening syrups from corn syrup is classified in ISI code 3119.
Artificial sweeteners is classified in ISI code 3251.

## 3114 Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty foods

(1997 NAICS code 3114)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing frozen foods of vegetable or animal origins or in manufacturing canned, pickled and dried fruits, vegetables, and specialty foods.

Examples of products of this industry are:

Canned baby foods
Canned fruits, juices and vegetables
Canned (non-seafood) soups
Catsup, salsa, barbeque, and other tomato-based sauces
Dried and dehydrated fruits and vegetables
Dry soup mixes and bouillon made in dehydration plants

Frozen food specialties such as dinners, entrees, and side dishes
Frozen fruits, juices, and vegetables
Frozen waffles, pancakes, and french toast
Frozen whipped toppings
Jams and jellies
Pickled fruits and vegetables

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Frozen or canned dairy products are classified in ISI code 3115.
Frozen or canned meat products are classified in ISI code 3116.
Frozen or canned seafood soups and products are classified in ISI code 3117.
Frozen bakery products are classified in ISI code 3118.
Dry soup mixes and bouillon made from purchased ingredients is classified in ISI code 3119.
Canned fruit and vegetable drinks are classified in ISI code 3121.

## 3115 Dairy products

(1997 NAICS code 3115)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing dairy products from raw milk, processed milk, and dairy substitutes.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Butter and cheeses | Ice cream, frozen yogurt, and other dairy desserts |
| :--- | :--- |
| Canned, condensed, and evaporated milk | Whipped toppings |
| Fluid milk and cream | Yogurt |

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Margarine or margarine-butter blends is classified in ISI code 3112.
Frozen whipped toppings is classified in ISI code 3114.

## 3116 Meat products

(1997 NAICS code 3116)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:
Animal slaughtering and processing yielding meats, meat by-products, and variety meats
Lard
Poultry processing
Refined animal fats and oils
Small game processing
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Meat-based animal feeds from carcasses is classified in ISI code 3111.
Canned meat, small game, and poultry for baby food is classified in ISI code 3114.
Drying, freezing, and breaking eggs is classified in ISI code 3119.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued <br> MANUFACTURING - Continued 

## 3117 Seafood product preparation and packaging

(1997 NAICS code 3117)
Examples of processes of this industry are:
Canning seafood (including soup)
Fresh and frozen seafood processing
Shucking and packing fresh shellfish
Smoking, salting, and drying seafoods

## 3118 Bakeries and tortillas

(1997 NAICS code 3118)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Breads and other bakery products, from "retail" bakeries, if the goods are manufactured on the premises, and are not for immediate on the premises consumption

Dry pasta
Flour mixes and dough mixes from purchased flour Soft pretzels
Tortillas
Cookies and crackers
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Canned pasta and tortillas and frozen tortillas is classified in ISI code 3114.
Pretzels (except soft) and tortilla chips is classified in ISI code 3119.
Fresh pasta is classified in ISI code 3119.
Retailing bakery products manufactured elsewhere, not for immediate consumption is classified in ISI code 4450.
Selling bakery products for immediate consumption on premises is classified in ISI code 7220.

## 3119 Other food products

(1997 NAICS code 3119)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Coffee and tea
Dressings, mayonnaise, and other prepared sauces (except tomato based)
Flavoring syrups, concentrates, and extracts
Fresh pastas and pizzas
Natural food colorings

Peanut butter
Potato chips, corn chips, popcorn, pretzels
(except soft), nuts and other snack foods
Powdered drink mixes
Seasonings, extracts, and spices

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Chocolate or candy coated nuts and candy covered popcorn is classified in ISI code 3113.
Chocolate syrup is classified in ISI code 3113.
Tomato-based sauces is classified in ISI code 3114.
Soft pretzels is classified in ISI code 3118.
Bottled or canned ice tea is classified in ISI code 3121.
Synthetic food colorings and natural colorings for non-food uses is classified in ISI code 3251.
3121 Beverages
(1997 NAICS code 3121)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:

Beer, ale, and malt liquor
Distilled and blended liquors
Ice manufacturing

Purifying and bottling water Soft drinks Wines and brandies

## NOTE - Manufacturing:

Milk-based drinks is classified in ISI code 3115.
Soft drink bases are classified in ISI code 3119.
Non-alcoholic cider is classified in ISI code 3119.
Dry ice is classified in ISI code 3251.
Bottling purchased purified water is classified in ISI code 4224.
Bottling liquors, malt beverages, and wines produced elsewhere is classified in ISI code 4228.
3122 Tobacco
(1997 NAICS code 3122)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:
Cigarettes
Cigars
Smoking and chewing tobacco
Stemming or redrying of tobacco

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3130 Textile mills

(1997 NAICS code 313)
Businesses engaged in transforming a basic fiber (natural or synthetic) into a product, such as a yarn or fabric, that is further manufactured into usable items, such as apparel, sheets and towels. The main processes in this industry include preparation and spinning of fiber, knitting or weaving of fabric, and the finishing of the product.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Fabric coating mills
Fabric mills, broadwoven, narrow, and nonwoven
Fiber, yarn, and thread mills

Lace manufacturers
Textile and fabric finishing mills

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Textile products (except apparel) from purchased fabric is classified in ISI code 3140.
Apparel from purchased fabric is classified in ISI code 3150.
Artificial and synthetic fibers is classified in ISI code 3252.
3140 Textile product mills
(1997 NAICS code 314)
Businesses engaged in producing non-apparel textile products using "cut and sew" processes, i.e., purchasing fabric and cutting and sewing the fabric to make the products.
Examples of businesses in, or products of, this industry are:

Carpet and rug mills
Curtain and linen mills
Rope, cordage, and twine

Sheets and towels
Textile bag and canvas mills
Tire cord and tire fabric mills

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Lace curtains on lace machines is classified in ISI code 3130.
Luggage is classified in ISI code 3160.
Canvas blinds and shades is classified in ISI code 3370.

## 3150 Apparel

(1997 NAICS code 315)
Businesses engaged in producing garments using "cut and sew" processes, i.e., purchasing fabric and cutting and sewing to make apparel; and the manufacture of apparel by first knitting a fabric and then cutting and sewing the fabric into apparel.

Examples of businesses in, or products of, this industry are:

Athletic wear
Belts and neckties
Fur and leather apparel
Gloves and mittens
Hats and caps

Hosiery and sock mills
Men's, women's, and children's cut and sew apparel
Underwear, nightwear, and outerwear knitting mills
Work clothing

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Orthopedic hosiery is classified in ISI code 3391.
Athletic gloves, such as golf and batting gloves, is classified in ISI code 3399.
Knitting fabric, when not combined with the production of complete apparel, is classified in ISI code 3130.
3160 Leather and allied products
(1997 NAICS code 316)
Businesses engaged in transforming hides into leather by tanning or curing, and fabricating the leather into products for final consumption. Also includes manufacturers of certain products made from "leather substitutes," such as rubber, plastic, or textiles.

Examples of products or processes of this industry are:
Footwear, including plastic and rubber footwear
Handbags, purses, and wallets
Leather and hide tanning
Luggage

Personal leather goods (of any material, except precious metal) such as key cases and coin purses
Saddles

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Leather apparel and accessories is classified in ISI code 3150.
Orthopedic footwear is classified in ISI code 3391.
Personal goods of precious metal is classified in ISI code 3399.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3210 Wood products

(1997 NAICS code 321)
Businesses engaged in the manufacturing of wood products from logs that are cut into bolts, planks, or boards that then may be further cut or shaped by lathes or other shaping tools. Processing may include sawing, planing, shaping, laminating, and assembly.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Clothes pins
Cork products
Dowels
Millwork
Mobile homes
Prefabricated wood buildings

Reconstituted wood
Sawmill products
Tool handles
Veneers, plywood, and engineered wood products
Wood trusses
Wood windows and doors
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Wood furniture frames is classified in ISI code 3370.
Wood burial caskets is classified in ISI code 3399.
3221 Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
(1997 NAICS code 3221)
Businesses engaged in the manufacture of pulp and paper, including newsprint and paperboard. Pulp is produced by separating cellulose fibers from impurities in wood or other materials. Paper is produced by matting these fibers into a sheet. Businesses that manufacture paper in combination with paper converting are classified in this industry.

## Converted paper products

(1997 NAICS code 3222)
Businesses engaged in converting paper or paperboard, but that are not engaged in manufacturing paper or paperboard. Converted paper products are produced from paper and other materials by various cutting and shaping techniques. Processing may include coating and laminating.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Coated and laminated papers, including combinations of paper, plastics film, and metal foils for packaging purposes
Corrugated and solid fiber boxes
Fiber cans, tubes, and drums
Folding and setup paperboard boxes
Gift wrap paper
Paper bags
Sanitary food containers and paper products
Stationery products and paper office supplies
Wallpaper
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Paper and/or paperboard and converting those products is classified in ISI code 3221.
Photographic and blueprint paper is classified in ISI code 3259.
Carbon paper is classified in ISI code 3399.
3231 Printing and related support activities
(1997 NAICS code 3231)
Businesses engaged in apparel and printing by transferring an image from a plate, screen, or computer file to some medium, such as paper, plastic, metal, apparel and textile articles, or wood. Processes include lithographic, gravure, screen, digital, and flexographic printing. Support activities include bookbinding, plate making, typesetting, and data imaging.

Publishing of printed products, i.e., the reporting, writing, editing, and other processes that are required to create an edition of a newspaper, for example, is treated as an activity in its own right rather than as a subsidiary activity to a manufacturing activity (printing) and is classified in ISI code 5111. A business that also prints what it publishes is classified in ISI code 5111.

Examples of products printed by businesses in, and processes of, this industry are:

| Books | Newspapers |
| :--- | :--- |
| Business forms | Quick printing |
| Digital printing | Periodicals |
| Greeting cards |  |

NOTE - Printing on fabrics (or "grey goods") is classified in ISI code 3130. Duplicating services and photocopying without printing services are classified in ISI code 5614.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued
3242 Integrated petroleum refining and extraction
(part of 1997 NAICS codes 211 and 32411)
Businesses engaged in both extraction (operating oil and gas field properties) AND refining (separating crude petroleum into component products through such techniques as fractionation, cracking, and distillation).
NOTE - Crude petroleum extraction without refining is classified in ISI code 2111.
3243 Petroleum refining without extraction
(part of 1997 NAICS code 32411)
Businesses engaged in separating crude petroleum into component products through such techniques as
fractionation, cracking, and distillation.
Examples of products of this industry are:
Fuel oils
Gasoline
Jet fuel
Kerosene
NOTE - Crude petroleum extraction without refining is classified in ISI code 2111.
Crude petroleum extraction combined with refining is classified in ISI code 3242.
3244 Other petroleum and coal products
(1997 NAICS code 3241, except 32411)
Businesses engaged in further processing of refined petroleum and coal products.
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:

Asphalt and tar paving mixtures
Brake fluids
Petroleum coke, not produced in petroleum refineries
Petroleum fuel briquettes, not produced in petroleum refineries

Petroleum lubricating oils, greases, and waxes, not produced in petroleum refineries
Roofing cements and coatings from refined petroleum
Saturating purchased mats and felts with asphalt or tar

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Paper mats and felts and saturating them with asphalt or tar into sheets and rolls is classified in ISI code 3221.
Petrochemicals from refined petroleum is classified in ISI code 3251.
Synthetic lubricating oils and greases is classified in ISI code 3259.
3251 Basic chemicals
(1997 NAICS code 3251)
Businesses engaged in the transformation of organic and inorganic raw materials by a chemical process.
Examples of products of this industry are:

Alkalies and chlorine (100 percent) and other inorganic chemicals
Carbon black
Charcoal briquettes
Cyclic crudes
Dyes, pigments, lakes, and toners
Ethyl alcohol
Gum and wood chemicals

Industrial bleaches
Industrial gases
Petrochemicals from refined petroleum or liquid hydrocarbons, such as acyclic aliphatics, benzene, toluene, styrene, and xylene
Potassium and sodium compounds
Sulphuric acids
Synthetic flavors, artificial sweeteners, food dyes, and perfume materials

## NOTE - Manufacturing:

Food dyes (except synthetic) is classified in ISI code 3119.
Household bleaches is classified in ISI code 3256.
Electrostatic and photographic toners is classified in ISI code 3259.
Chlorine for swimming pools is classified in ISI code 3259.
Alumina is classified in ISI code 3313.
3252 Resins, synthetic rubbers, and artificial and synthetic fibers and filaments
(1997 NAICS code 3252)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing synthetic resins, plastics materials, and nonvulcanizable elastomers, and mixing and blending resins to a custom basis.

Examples of products of this industry are:

Butyl rubber, latex rubber, silicon rubber, and other synthetic rubbers
Plastics materials

Rayon, acetate, nylon, polyester, and other synthetic fibers
Resins
Thermoplastic elastomers

NOTE - Manufacturing resin adhesives is classified in ISI code 3255.
Processing natural, synthetic, or reclaimed rubber into intermediate or final products is classified in ISI code 3262.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3253 Pesticides, fertilizers, and other agricultural chemicals

(1997 NAICS code 3253)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing nitrogenous or phosphatic materials and mixing those ingredients into fertilizers or mixing ingredients produced elsewhere into fertilizers, or formulating and preparing agricultural and household pest control chemicals.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Ammonia fertilizers
Nitro-phosphates
Compost and potting soil
Plant hormones
Herbicides
Urea

NOTE - Manufacturing nitrogenous or phosphatic materials not for use as fertilizers is classified in ISI code 3251.
3254 Pharmaceuticals and medicines
(1997 NAICS code 3254)
Businesses engaged in one or more of the following activities: (1) manufacturing biological and medicinal products; (2) processing (grading, grinding and milling) botanical drugs and herbs; (3) isolating active medicinal principals from botanical drugs and herbs; and (4) manufacturing pharmaceutical products intended for internal and external consumption in such forms as ampules, tablets, capsules, vials, ointments, powders, solutions, and suspensions.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Alkaloids | Endocrine substances |
| :--- | :--- |
| Antibiotics | In vitro and in vivo diagnostics |
| Blood derivatives | Vaccines |
| Botanicals | Vitamins |

3255 Paints, coatings, and adhesives
(1997 NAICS code 3255)
Businesses engaged in mixing pigments, solvents, and binders into paints, stains, and other coatings and/or manufacturing allied paint products and adhesives.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Caulking compounds | Paint and varnish removers <br> Enamels |
| :--- | :--- |
| Garnishes, lacquers, and shellacs |  |
| Gains | Wood sealers and preservers |

3256 Soap, cleaning compounds, and toilet preparations
(1997 NAICS code 3256)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing and packaging soap and other cleaning compounds, surface active agents, and toilet preparations.

Examples of products of this industry are:

Air and room fresheners Household bleaches
Laundry and dishwashing detergents
Natural glycerin

Oven cleaners
Perfumes, cosmetics, creams, and lotions
Toothpaste and denture cleaners
Wetting agents, emulsifiers, and penetrants

NOTE - Manufacturing industrial bleaches and synthetic glycerin is classified in ISI code 3251.

## 3259 Other chemical products and preparations

(1997 NAICS code 3259)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Aerosol packaging (mixing chemicals and propellant in aerosol cans)
Automotive antifreeze
Carbon black
Custom compounding of purchased plastics resins

## Explosives

Gelatins
Matches
Photographic (sensitized) film, paper, plates, and chemicals
Printing ink

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Medicinal gelatins is classified in ISI code 3254.
Photographic toner cartridges is classified in ISI code 3333.
Computer printer toner cartridges is classified in ISI code 3341.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3261 Plastics products

(1997 NAICS code 3261)
Businesses engaged in the processing of new or spent (recycled) plastics resins into intermediate or final products, using such processes as compression molding, extrusion molding, injection molding, blow molding, and casting.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Laminated plastics plates, sheets, and shapes | Plastics resilient floor coverings |
| :--- | :--- |
| Plastics bottles | Polystyrene and urethane foam |
| Plastics cups and dinnerware | Unsupported plastics films, sheets, and bags |
| Plastics pipes and fittings | Unsupported plastics profile shapes, such as rods |
| Plastics plumbing fixtures, such as bathtubs | and tubes |
| $\quad$ and shower stalls |  |

```
NOTE - Manufacturing:
    Plastics footwear is classified in ISI code 3160.
    Coated paper is classified in ISI code 3222.
    Plastics hoses is classified in ISI code 3262.
    Plastics furniture parts is classified in ISI code 3370.
```

Assembling plastics components into plumbing fixture fittings such as faucets is classified in ISI code 3329.

## 3262 Rubber products

(1997 NAICS code 3262)
Businesses engaged in processing natural, synthetic, or reclaimed rubber materials into intermediate or final products using processes such as vulcanizing, cementing, molding, extruding, and lathe-cutting.
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:

Latex foam
Prophylactics
Rebuilding and retreading tires
Rubber and plastics hoses and belting
Rubber floor mats and stair treads

Rubber medical sundries
Tire repair materials
Tires and inner tubes from natural and synthetic rubber
Tread rubber

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Rubber footwear is classified in ISI code 3160.
Rubber gaskets, packing, and sealing devices is classified in ISI code 3399.
Repairing tires is classified in ISI code 8110.
3271 Clay products and refractories
(1997 NAICS code 3271)
Businesses engaged in transforming mined or quarried clay and like materials into bricks, refractory, and ceramic products. Processes used include grinding, mixing, cutting, shaping, and honing raw materials. Heat and chemicals are often used to change the composition and properties of the intended product.
Examples of products of this industry are:
Bricks and other clay structural products
Ceramic wall and floor tiles
Clay and vitreous china plumbing fixtures
Crucibles and furnace linings
Earthenware and vitreous china table and kitchen articles Porcelain electric supplies Pottery

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Enameled iron and steel plumbing fixtures is classified in ISI code 3329.
Ferrite microwave devices and electronic components is classified in ISI code 3344.

## 3272

Glass and glass products
(1997 NAICS code 3272)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing glass and glass products. Glass is produced by heating silica sand to the melting point and then drawn, floated, or blow molded to the desired shape. Glass products may be produced from purchased glass.
Examples of products of this industry are:
Flat glass
Glass containers
Glassware
Pressed and blown glass
Unsheathed fiber optic material
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Glass wool (fiberglass) insulation is classified in ISI code 3279.
Optical lenses is classified in ISI code 3333.
Fiber optic cable from purchased fiber optic strands is classified in ISI code 3359.
Ophthalmic lenses is classified in ISI code 3391.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3273 Cement and concrete products

(1997 NAICS code 3273)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing hydraulic cement from mined, quarried, manufactured, or purchased lime and businesses engaged in manufacturing concrete from mined, quarried, or purchased sand and gravel.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Concrete brick and block
Concrete pipe
Portland cement
Ready-mix concrete
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Lime is classified in ISI code 3274.
Dry mixed concrete is classified in ISI code 3279.
3274 Lime and gypsum products
(1997 NAICS code 3274)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing lime from mined, quarried, collected, or purchased calcitic or dolomitic limestone or other calcareous material and businesses engaged in manufacturing gypsum products from mined, quarried, or purchased gypsum.

Examples of products of this industry are:

```
Lime
Plaster
Plasterboard
Wallboard
```

3279 Other nonmetallic mineral products
(1997 NAICS code 3279)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Abrasives and abrasive products
Cut stone and stone products
Dry mixed concrete Fiberglass insulation
Ground or treated mineral and earth

Mica products Mineral wool
Papier-mache
Synthetic gemstones

NOTE - Manufacturing metallic scouring sponges and soap-impregnated scouring pads is classified in ISI code 3329.

## 3311 Iron and steel mills and ferroalloys

(1997 NAICS code 3311)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:

Direct reduction of iron ore Ferroalloys
Ferrous powder Pig iron conversion into steel

Pig iron manufacturing in molten or solid form
Steel pipes and tubes
Steel shapes, such as plates, sheets, strips, rods, wire, and bars

3312 Steel products from purchased steel
(1997 NAICS code 3312)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing iron and steel pipe and tube, drawing steel wire, and rolling shapes from purchased iron or steel.

NOTE - Manufacturing wire products from purchased wire is classified in ISI code 3326.

## 3313 Alumina and aluminum production and processing

(1997 NAICS code 3313)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:
Alumina refining, generally from bauxite
Aluminum alloys, powder, paste, or flake
Aluminum primary production from alumina
Aluminum shape production, such as sheet, plate, foil, rod, bar, pipe, tube, and wire
Aluminum smelting (secondary) from scrap or dross
NOTE - Manufacturing aluminum oxide abrasives and refractories are classified in ISI code 3279.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

## MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3314 Nonferrous metal (except aluminum) production and processing

(1997 NAICS code 3314)
Businesses engaged in smelting ores, such as copper, lead, and zinc, into nonferrous metals; primary refining of nonferrous metals using electrolytic or other processes; and/or rolling, drawing, extruding, and alloying of copper and other nonferrous metals.

NOTE - Mining and producing copper and other nonferrous concentrates, including gold and silver bullion, by processes such as solvent extraction or electrowinning are classified in ISI codes 2125-7.
Primary production and secondary smelting of aluminum are classified in ISI code 3313. Die-casting purchased copper is classified in ISI code 3315.
Manufacturing wire products from purchased copper wire is classified in ISI code 3326.
Insulating purchased copper and nonferrous wire is classified in ISI code 3359.

## 3315 Foundries

(1997 NAICS code 3315)
Businesses engaged in pouring molten metal into molds or dies to form castings. Foundries may clean and deburr the castings they manufacture. More involved processes, such as tapping, threading, milling, or machining to tight tolerances that transform castings into more finished products are classified in other manufacturing industries

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Ferrous metal foundries that manufacture castings such as cast iron pipe, skillets, and manhole covers Nonferrous metal foundries, such as aluminum foundries
Steel foundries
NOTE - Businesses both producing castings and further manufacturing them using processes such as machining or assembling to create a specific manufactured product are classified in the industry of the finished product.

## 3321 Forging and stamping

(1997 NAICS code 3321)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing iron, steel, and nonferrous forgings from purchased metals.
Examples of products of this industry are:
Crowns and closures
Metal custom roll forming products
Metal stamped and spun products (except automotive, cooking and kitchen utensils and coins)
Powder metallurgy products
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Iron and steel forgings in integrated iron and steel mills is classified in ISI code 3311. Automotive stampings is classified in ISI code 3363.

3322 Cutlery and hand tools
(1997 NAICS code 3322)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Cutlery and flatware of nonprecious and precious Safety razors and razor blades plated metal
Kitchen utensils and pots and pans, stamped or spun
Nonelectric kitchen tools, such as can openers and peelers
Nonpowered hand and edge tools, such as pliers, wrenches,
Saw blades and handsaws
Scissors and shears and screwdrivers
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Cast metal cooking utensils is classified in ISI code 3315. Power-driven hand tools is classified in ISI code 3339. Precious metal (except precious plated) and pewter cutlery and flatware is classified in ISI code 3399.

## 3323 Architectural and structural metals

(1997 NAICS code 3323)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Bar joists, concrete reinforcing bars, and other fabricated structural metal products
Fabricated metal plate work
Flumes, ducts, and dampers and other sheet metal work

Metal railings, fences, and moldings and other ornamental and architectural metal products
Metal windows and doors
Prefabricated metal buildings, panels, and sections

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Metal covered woodframed windows and doors is classified in ISI code 3210.
Mobile homes is classified in ISI code 3210.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

MANUFACTURING - Continued
3324 Boilers, tanks, and shipping containers
(1997 NAICS code 3324)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Bulk storage tanks
Metal cans, barrels, drums, kegs, and pails
Power boilers and heat exchangers

Septic tanks
Steam condensers

NOTE - Manufacturing heating boilers and hot water heating boilers is classified in ISI code 3334.

## 3325 Hardware

(1997 NAICS code 3325)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Locks (except coin-operated) and keys
Metal handles and knobs
Metal hinges and latches
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Nails and spikes from wire drawn elsewhere is classified in ISI code 3326.
Bolts, nuts, screws, rivets, and washers is classified in ISI code 3327.
Coin-operated locking mechanisms is classified in ISI code 3333.

## 3326 Spring and wire products

(1997 NAICS code 3326)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing heavy gauge springs by processes including cutting, bending, and heat winding metal rods or strip stock, or in manufacturing light gauge springs and fabricated wire products.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Barbed wire | Wire carts |
| :--- | :--- |
| Chain link fencing | Wire garment hangers |
| Heavy and light gauge springs | Wire rope, cable, and strands |
| Nails | Wire screening |
| Paper clips and staples |  |

NOTE - Manufacturing watch and clock springs from purchased wire is classified in ISI code 3345.
3327 Machine shops, turned products, and screws, nuts, and bolts
(1997 NAICS code 3327)
Businesses engaged in:
Custom machining parts for machines and equipment using machine tools such as lathes, automatic screw machines, and machines for boring, grinding, and milling
Machining precision turned products
Manufacturing metal bolts, nuts, screws, rivets, and washers
3328 Coating, engraving, heat treating, and allied activities
(1997 NAICS code 3328)
Businesses engaged in:
Electroplating, plating, anodizing, coloring and finishing metals and metal formed products
Enameling, lacquering, and varnishing metals and metal formed products
Engraving, chasing, or etching metals and metal formed products (except printing plates)
Heat treating metals and metal formed products
Hot dip galvanizing metals and metal formed products
Powder coating metals and metal formed products
Other fabricated metal products
(1997 NAICS code 3329)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Ball and roller bearings
Enameled iron and metal sanitary ware, sinks, bathtubs and toilets
Fabricated pipes and fittings
Fluid power valves and hose fittings
Industrial patterns, such as foundry cores
Industrial valves

Metal ladders
Ordnance and accessories, including artillery and ammunition
Plumbing fixture fittings and trim, metal and plastics, such as faucets, shower heads, and flush valves
Safes and vaults
Small arms
Steel wool

## NOTE - Manufacturing:

Plastics plumbing fixtures, such as plastics tubs and shower stalls, is classified in ISI code 3261. Cast iron pipes and fittings is classified in ISI code 3315.
Safe and vault locks is classified in ISI code 3325.
Hydraulic intake and exhaust valves for internal combustion engines is classified in ISI code 3363.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3331 Agriculture, construction, and mining machinery

(1997 NAICS code 3331)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing farm machinery and equipment, construction equipment, surface mining equipment, and logging and forestry equipment.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Bulldozers
Coal breakers
Concrete mixers
Core and rock drills
Dairy farm machinery and
Ilvestock equipment
Farm tractors

Lawnmowers and other powered home lawn and garden equipment
Mine cars
Oil and gas field equipment
Pavers
Planting, seeding, fertilizing, and harvesting machinery

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Farm hand tools and nonpowered lawnmowers and other garden equipment is classified in ISI code 3322. Coal and ore conveyors and farm conveyors and elevators is classified in ISI code 3339. Offshore oil and gas well drilling and floating production platforms is classified in ISI code 3366.

## 3332 Industrial machinery

(1997 NAICS code 3332)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Bookbinding, typesetting, and other printing machinery
Chemical machinery and equipment and petroleum manufacturing equipment
Food and beverage manufacturing machinery, such as:
Bakery ovens
Dough mixers
Ice cream freezers
Meat and poultry preparation equipment
Plastics compression, extrusion, injection molding, and other plastics and rubber industry machinery
Pulp, paper, and paper product machinery
Sawmill and woodworking machinery (except hand held), such as:
Band saws
Circular saws
Sanding machinery
Semiconductor machinery, such as wafer processing equipment
Sewing machines (including household)
Textile machinery
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Planes, axes, drawknives, and handsaws is classified in ISI code 3322.
Power driven hand tools is classified in ISI code 3339.

## 3333 Commercial and service industry machinery

(1997 NAICS code 3333)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Automatic vending machinery
Automotive maintenance equipment, except mechanic's hand tools
Commercial cooking equipment
Commercial laundry, dry-cleaning, and pressing machines
Office machinery (except computers and photocopying equipment), such as calculators and dedicated word processing equipment
Optical instrument and lens manufacturing, such as:
Binoculars
Lenses (except ophthalmic focus)
Microscopes
Photographic and photocopying equipment, such as:
Cameras (except television and video cameras)
Film development equipment
Projectors
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Sensitized film, paper, cloth, and plates is classified in ISI code 3259.
Mechanic's hand tools is classified in ISI code 3322.
Computers and peripheral equipment is classified in ISI code 3341.
Video cameras, broadcast and studio, is classified in ISI code 3342.
Facsimile equipment is classified in ISI code 3342.
Video cameras (except broadcast and studio) is classified in ISI code 3343.
Time clocks is classified in ISI code 3345.
Ophthalmic focus lenses, such as eyeglass lenses and contact lenses, is classified in ISI code 3391.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued <br> MANUFACTURING - Continued 

3334 Ventilation, heating, air-conditioning, and commercial refrigeration equipment (1997 NAICS code 3334)

Examples of products of this industry are:
Air-conditioning (except motor vehicle) equipment, such as central and room air conditioners
Air purification equipment, such as industrial dust and fume collection equipment and warm air furnace filters
Attic fans
Commercial refrigeration equipment, such as water coolers, soda fountains, and beer dispensing equipment
Heating equipment, such as:
Furnaces
Heating boilers and stoves
Wall and baseboard heating units
Industrial and commercial fans and blowers, such as exhaust and ventilating fans Industrial refrigeration equipment
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Industrial process furnaces and ovens is classified in ISI code 3339.
Household fans (except attic), portable electric airspace heaters, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, and refrigerators and freezers is classified in ISI code 3352.
Motor vehicle air conditioners and compressors is classified in ISI code 3363.
3335 Metalworking machinery
(1997 NAICS code 3335)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing machinery that cuts, molds, and shapes metal.
Examples of products of this industry are:
Cutting tools and machine tools accessories, such as twist drills and counter sinks
Industrial molds, such as die-casting and foundry-casting molds
Machine tools, such as:
Die-casting machines
Forging machines
Lathes
Milling machines
Metal molds for plaster, plastics, rubber, and glass working machinery
Rolling mill machinery and equipment
Special die and tools, die sets, and jigs and fixtures
Wire drawing and fabricating machines

## NOTE - Manufacturing:

Cutting dies (except metal cutting) is classified in ISI code 3322.
Welding and soldering equipment is classified in ISI code 3339.
3336 Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment
(1997 NAICS code 3336)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Electric outboard motors
Gasoline and diesel engines, except motor vehicle and aircraft
Industrial high-speed drives and gears
Mechanical power transmission equipment, except motor vehicle and aircraft, such as: Brakes
Clutches
Joints
Plain bearings and bushings
Speed changers
Turbine and turbine generator set units, such as steam, hydraulic, gas, and wind
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Motor vehicle engines and power transmission equipment is classified in ISI code 3363.
Gasoline aircraft engines, transmission equipment, and turbines is classified in ISI code 3364.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3339 Other general purpose machinery

(1997 NAICS code 3339)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Air and gas compressors
Fluid power cylinders, actuators, pumps, and motors
Industrial process furnaces and ovens
Material handling equipment, such as:
Automobile lifts
Conveyors
Elevators and escalators
Industrial trucks and tractors
Overhead traveling cranes
Nonagricultural spraying and dusting equipment
Packaging machinery
Power-driven hand tools
Pumps and pumping equipment
Scales and balances (except laboratory)
Welding and soldering equipment
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Hand held soldering tools is classified in ISI code 3322.
Farm type tractors, agricultural spraying and dusting equipment, and construction cranes is classified in ISI code 3331.
Bakery ovens and industrial kilns is classified in ISI code 3332.
Industrial refrigeration and air-conditioning compressors is classified in ISI code 3334.
Transformers for arc-welding is classified in ISI code 3353.
Pumps and compressors for motor vehicles is classified in ISI code 3363.
Laboratory scales, furnaces, and ovens is classified in ISI code 3391.
Computer and peripheral equipment
(1997 NAICS code 3341)
Businesses engaged in the design and use of integrated circuits and the application of highly specialized miniaturization technologies in the manufacture of computers and electronic products.

Machinery that incorporates electronic computers for operation or control purposes and embedded control applications are classified in other manufacturing industries based on the classifications of the complete machinery. Also, the manufacture of other parts such as casings, stampings, cable sets, switches, etc. for computers are classified in other manufacturing industries based on their associated production processes.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Automatic teller machines
Computer storage devices, such as:
CD-ROM drives
Floppy disk drives
Hard disk drives
Tape storage and backup drives
Computer terminals
Electronic computers, such as:
Laptops
Mainframes
Personal computers
Servers
Workstations
Peripheral equipment such as:
Keyboards
Mice, trackballs, and joystick devices
Monitors
Optical and bar code scanners
Plotters
Printers
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Digital telecommunication switches, and local area network and wide area network communication equipment, such as bridgers, routers, and gateways, is classified in ISI code 3342.
Internal loaded printed circuit board devices such as sound, video, and network interface cards; modems; and solid state storage devices for computers is classified in ISI code 3344.
Magnetic and optical recording media is classified in ISI code 3346.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3342 Communications equipment

(1997 NAICS code 3342)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing wire telephone and data communications equipment that may be stand alone or board level components of a larger system and/or engaged in manufacturing radio and television broadcast and wireless communication equipment.

Examples of products of this industry are:

| Answering machines | Pagers |
| :--- | :--- |
| Communications antennas | Radios, fixed and mobile |
| Facsimile machines | Space satellites |
| Fire and security alarm equipment | Studio and broadcast video cameras |
| Global positioning system equipment | Switching equipment |
| Intercoms | Telephones, wired, cordless, and cellular |
| Local area network and wide area | Television broadcast equipment |
| network communications equipment |  |

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Household audio and video equipment is classified in ISI code 3343.
Internal and external computer modems, fax/modems and telephone transformers is classified in ISI code 3344.

## 3343 Audio and video equipment

(1997 NAICS code 3343)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing electronic audio and video equipment for home entertainment, motor vehicles, public address systems, and musical instrument amplification.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Amplifiers and preamplifiers
Audio receivers
Compact disc players
Magnetic and digital audio tape recorders and players
Phonographs and microphones
Radio sets
Speakers and speaker systems
Televisions
Video cameras (except broadcast and studio)
Video cassette recorders and players
Video disc players
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Mobile radios, such as citizens band and FM transceivers for motor vehicle use, cable decoders, satellite television equipment, and studio and broadcast video cameras is classified in ISI code 3342.
Phonograph needles and cartridges is classified in ISI code 3344.
3344 Semiconductors and other electronic components
(1997 NAICS code 3344)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Bare and loaded printed circuit boards
Electron tubes and parts
Electronic capacitors, condensers, and resistors
Electronic coils, transformers, and other inductors
Electronic switches and transducers
Modems
Semiconductors and related devices, such as:
Diodes
Integrated circuits
Memory chips
Optoelectronic devices
Transistors
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Glass blanks for electron tubes is classified in ISI code 3272.
Communications antennas and telephone system modules is classified in ISI code 3342.
X-ray tubes is classified in ISI code 3345.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

## MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3345 Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments

 (1997 NAICS code 3345)Examples of products of this industry are:
Aircraft engine instruments
Automatic environmental controls for residential, commercial, and appliance use, such as:
Gas burner controls
Humidstats
Refrigeration controls
Thermostats
Electromedical and electrotherapeutic apparatus, such as:
Electrocardiographs
Hearing aids
Magnetic resonance imaging equipment
Medical ultrasound equipment
Pacemakers
Instruments and related products for measuring, displaying, and controlling industrial process variables, such as: temperature, humidity, pressure, flow, level, and viscosity
Instruments for measuring and testing of electricity and electrical signals, such as:
Ammeters
Circuit testers
Voltmeters
Wattmeters
Irradiation apparatus, such as:
Computerized axial tomography (CT/CAT scanners) apparatus
Gamma-ray equipment
X-ray systems
Laboratory instruments for chemical and physical analysis of solid, fluid, gaseous, or composite material
samples, such as:
Hematology instruments
Ph meters
Spectrophotometric instruments
Meteorological equipment
Radiation detecting equipment
Search, detection, navigation, guidance, aeronautical, and nautical systems and instruments, such as:
Aircraft and missile control systems
Gyroscopes
Radar
Sonar
Surveying and drafting equipment
Totalizing fluid meters and counting devices, such as:
Fare collection equipment
Parking meters
Water and gas meters
Watches, clocks, and parts

```
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Optical alignment and test and inspection equipment is classified in ISI code 3333.
Global positioning system equipment is classified in ISI code 3342.
Motor control switches and relays is classified in ISI code 3353.
Appliance switches is classified in ISI code 3359.
Nonelectrical medical and therapeutic apparatus is classified in ISI code 3391.
```

3346 Manufacturing and reproducing magnetic and optical media
(1997 NAICS code 3346)
Examples of products or processes of this industry are:

Blank audio and video tapes
Blank diskettes
Blank optical disks
Hard drive media
Laser disks
Mass duplication of (copying of) audio, video, software, and other data on magnetic, optical, similar media

Mass reproduction of computer software (generally excluding software development) onto diskettes, CD- ROMs, and game cartridges
Prerecorded compact disks (except software)
Tape and record reproducing
Theatrical duplication of motion pictures

NOTE - Designing, developing, or publishing prepackaged software or documentation; and integrated facilities that publish and reproduce software, are classified in ISI code 5112.
Audio and video producing and publishing; integrated facilities that publish and reproduce audio, video, and film materials; and related services are classified in ISI codes 5121 or 5122, depending on the product.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## 3351 Electric lighting equipment

(1997 NAICS code 3351)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Commercial, industrial, institutional, and residential lighting fixtures
Electric lamp bulbs and parts
Flashlights and other portable lamps

Lampshades
Motor vehicle light bulbs
Nonelectric lighting fixtures, such as gas lanterns

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Glass parts for lighting fixtures is classified in ISI code 3272.
Light emitting diodes is classified in ISI code 3344.
Motor vehicle lighting fixtures is classified in ISI code 3363.
3352 Household appliances
(1997 NAICS code 3352)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Barbecue grills
Dishwashers and disposals
Electric blankets and spaceheaters
Refrigerators, freezers, stoves, ovens, and other major household appliances

Toasters, household vacuum cleaners, ceiling fans and other small electrical appliances and housewares
Washers and dryers, household and coin operated

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Household sewing machines is classified in ISI code 3332.
Commercial and industrial cooking and cleaning equipment is classified in ISI code 3333.
Commercial and industrial refrigerators, room air conditioners, attic fans, and commercial ventilation and exhaust fans is classified in ISI code 3334.

## 3353

Electrical equipment
(1997 NAICS code 3353)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Motors and generators such as:
Fractional and integral horsepower electric motors
Land transportation motors and generators
Prime mover generator sets
Power, distribution, and specialty transformers, such as:
Florescent lamp ballasts
Lighting transformers
Welding transformers

Relays and industrial controls, such as:
Digital positioning equipment
Electronic relays Solenoids
Switchgear and switchboard apparatus, such as:
Circuit breakers
Control panels
Fuses

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Turbine generator set units and electric outboard motors is classified in ISI code 3336.
Electronic transformers and switches is classified in ISI code 3344.
Environmental controls and industrial process control instruments is classified in ISI code 3345.
Switches for electrical circuits is classified in ISI code 3359.
Starting motors and generators for internal combustion engines is classified in ISI code 3363.

## 3359 Other electrical equipment and components

(1997 NAICS code 3359)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Batteries
Carbon and graphite electrodes and brushes
Conduits, junction boxes, and other non current-carrying wiring devices
Electric bells and gongs
Electrical cord sets
Electric garage door and other electric openers
Electrical outlets, switches, and other currentcarrying wiring devices

Fiber optic cable from purchased fiber optic strand and nonferrous wire and cable from purchased nonferrous wire and other communication and energy wire and cable
Industrial capacitors and condensers
Lasers and laser parts for incorporation into other equipment
Primary batteries
Uninterruptable power supplies

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Porcelain and ceramic insulators is classified in ISI code 3271.
Fiber optic materials and glass insulators is classified in ISI code 3272.
Drawn nonferrous wire is classified in ISI code 3313 or 3314 (depending on the material drawn).
Cable sets consisting of insulated wire and connectors for electronic applications is classified in ISI code 3344.
Electronic capacitors, condensers, laser diodes, and semiconductor rectifiers is classified in ISI code 3344.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3361 Motor vehicles

(1997 NAICS code 3361)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing complete motor vehicles (body, chassis or unibody), or chassis only.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Automobiles and minivans | Light trucks and utility vehicles |
| :--- | :--- |
| Buses | Motor homes (complete) |
| Heavy duty trucks |  |

NOTE - Manufacturing off highway construction equipment is classified in ISI code 3331.
3362 Motor vehicle bodies and trailers
(1997 NAICS code 3362)
Businesses engaged in manufacturing motor vehicle bodies, cabs, trucks, automobile and utility trailers, truck trailer chassis, detachable trailer bodies, and detachable trailer chassis. The products may be sold separately or may be assembled on purchased chassis and sold as complete vehicles.
Examples of products of this industry are:

| Automobile bodies | Travel trailers and campers |
| :--- | :--- |
| Covers for mounting on pickup trucks | Truck bodies |
| Motor homes on a purchased chassis | Truck cabs |
| E - Manufacturing: |  |
| Mobile homes is classified in ISI code 3210. |  |
| Motor homes chassis and assembly of complete motor homes is classified in ISI code 3361. |  |

3363 Motor vehicle parts
(1997 NAICS code 3363)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Air bags

Brake systems and related components
Electrical and electronic equipment for motor vehicles, such as:

Alternators
Cruise control mechanisms
Electronic control modules
Ignition apparatus and parts Starters
Filters for internal combustion engines
Fuel injection systems
Gasoline engine parts, whether or not for vehicular use, such as:

Carburetors Crankshafts Pistons Valves Water pumps

Gasoline engines for motor vehicles Lighting fixtures for vehicles
Metal stampings
Motor vehicle air-conditioning systems
Mufflers
Radiators
Seating and interior trim
Steering and suspension components except springs), such as:

Ball joints
Shock absorbers
Tie rods
Transmissions and power train parts, such as:
Clutches
Torque converters
Universal joints

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Stationary and diesel engines is classified in ISI code 3336.
Car stereos is classified in ISI code 3343.
Automotive lamps and bulbs is classified in ISI code 3351.
Electric motors for motor vehicles is classified in ISI code 3353.
Batteries is classified in ISI code 3359.
3364 Aerospace products and parts
(1997 NAICS code 3364)
Businesses engaged in (1) manufacturing complete aircraft, missiles, and space vehicles; and engines, propulsion units, auxiliary equipment and parts; (2) research and development units of aerospace manufacturers primarily engaged in the production of prototypes; and (3) factory conversion and overhaul of aircraft and propulsion systems.
Examples of products of this industry are:

Aircraft Rockets
Aircraft engines, parts, and components
Guided missiles

Spacecraft and their parts, except satellites

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Aircraft fluid valve assemblies is classified in ISI code 3329.
Space satellites is classified in ISI code 3342.
Aeronautical, navigational, and guidance systems is classified in ISI code 3345.
Aircraft internal combustion engines and valves, pistons, or filters is classified in ISI code 3363.
The repair of aircraft or aircraft engines is classified in ISI code 4880.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

MANUFACTURING - Continued

## 3365 Railroad rolling stock

(1997 NAICS code 3365)
Examples of products or activities of this industry are:
Locomotives and their frames and parts, building and rebuilding
Rail layers and ballast distributors
Railroad, street, and rapid transit cars
Railway track maintenance equipment
NOTE - Repair businesses owned by railroad and local transit companies are classified in ISI code 4880.
Repair businesses not owned by railroad and local transit companies are classified in ISI code 8110.
Ship and boat building
(1997 NAICS code 3366)
Businesses engaged in operating a shipyard or manufacturing boats. Shipyards are fixed facilities with drydocks and fabrication equipment capable of building a ship. Activities of shipyards include the construction of ships, their repair, conversion and alteration, the production of prefabricated ship and barge sections and specialized services, such as ship scaling.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Barges
Canoes
Cruise ships
Freighters
Offshore oil and gas well drilling and floating production platforms (whether or not self-propelled)
Recreational power boats
Sailboats
Submarines
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Inflatable plastic boats is classified in ISI code 3261.
Rubber boats is classified in ISI code 3262.

## 3369 Other transportation equipment

(1997 NAICS code 3369)
Examples of products of this industry are:
Bicycles
Golf carts
Military armored vehicles and tanks
Motorcycles
Snowmobiles

## 3370 Furniture and related products

(1997 NAICS code 337)
Businesses engaged producing furniture and related articles such as mattresses, window blinds, cabinets, and fixtures. Processes used include the cutting, bending, molding, laminating and assembly of such materials as wood, metal, glass, plastics, and rattan. Furniture may be produced on a stock or custom basis and may be shipped assembled or unassembled.

Examples of products of this industry are:
Bathroom vanities
Blinds and shades
Custom architectural woodwork and millwork
Display fixtures
Furniture frames and parts
Mattresses
Metal, wood, plastic, rattan and wicker household furniture
Office and institutional furniture and fixtures
Showcases, partitions, shelving, and lockers
Television, radio, and sewing machine cabinets
Upholstered and nonupholstered wood household furniture
Wall shelving units
Wood kitchen cabinets
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Seating for transportation equipment is classified in ISI code 3363.
Laboratory and hospital furniture is classified in ISI code 3391.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued <br> MANUFACTURING - Continued 

## 3391 Medical equipment and supplies

(1997 NAICS code 3391)
Examples of products of this industry are:

Dental equipment and supplies, such as:
Artificial teeth
Dental chairs
Dental hand instruments
Laboratory apparatus and furniture, such as:
Balances and scales
Centrifuges
Laboratory cabinets

Ophthalmic goods, such as:
Contact lenses
Eyeglasses
Goggles
Sunglasses
Surgical and medical instruments, appliances, and supplies, such as:

Catheters
Hospital beds
Syringes

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Molded plastic lens blanks is classified in ISI code 3261.
Molded glass lens blanks is classified in ISI code 3272.
Laboratory instruments, x-ray apparatus, and electromedical apparatus is classified in ISI code 3345.
Retailing and grinding of prescription eyeglasses and contact lenses is classified in ISI code 4461.

## Other miscellaneous manufacturing

(1997 NAICS code 3399)

## Includes the following:

## 1. Manufacturing jewelry and silverware

Businesses engaged in one or more of the following: (1) manufacturing, engraving, chasing or etching jewelry, novelties or precious metal flatware, and other plated ware; (2) stamping coins; (3) manufacturing unassembled jewelry parts and stock shop products such as sheet, wire, and tubing; (4) cutting, slabbing, tumbling, carving, engraving, polishing or faceting precious or semiprecious stones and gems; (5) recutting, repolishing and setting gem stones; and (6) drilling, sawing, and peeling cultured and costume pearls.

Examples of jewelry and silverware products are:

| Bracelets | Necklaces |
| :--- | :--- |
| Brooches and pins | Precious metal (except precious plated) cutlery |
| Lapidary work | Rings, precious and costume |

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Synthetic stones or gemstones is classified in ISI code 3279.
Nonprecious and precious plated metal cutlery and flatware is classified in ISI code 3322.

## 2. Manufacturing sporting and athletic goods

Examples of sporting and athletic goods products are:
Baseball, football, and basketball equipment
Billiard and pool tables
Fishing tackle and equipment
Gymnasium and playground equipment
Roller skates and ice skates
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Athletic apparel is classified in ISI code 3150.
Athletic footwear is classified in ISI code 3160
Small arms and small arms ammunition is classified in ISI code 3329.

## 3. Manufacturing dolls, toys, and games

Examples of doll, toy, and game products are:
Children's vehicles, such as scooters, wagons, and sleds
Craft and hobby kits
Dolls, doll parts, doll clothes, and action figures
Games (including electronic)
NOTE - Manufacturing:
Electronic video game cartridges and mass reproduction of these cartridges is classified in ISI code 3346.
Bicycles and metal tricycles is classified in ISI code 3369.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

MANUFACTURING - Continued
Other miscellaneous manufacturing - Continued (1997 NAICS code 3399)
4. Manufacturing office supplies (except paper)

Examples of office supply products are:
Artists' air brushes, palettes, colors, and waxes Crayons and chalks
Pens, pencils, and refill cartridges

Stamps, hand and embossing
Staplers and pencil sharpeners

NOTE - Manufacturing:
Paper office supplies is classified in ISI code 3222.
Manifold business forms and loose-leaf binders is classified in ISI code 3231.
Writing, drawing, and india inks is classified in ISI code 3259.
Rubber erasers is classified in ISI code 3262.
Drafting tables and boards is classified in ISI code 3370.

## 5. Manufacturing signs

Businesses engaged in manufacturing signs and related displays of all materials (except paper and paperboard).
NOTE - Manufacturing paperboard displays is classified in ISI code 3222.
Printing signs is classified in ISI code 3231.
Sign lettering and painting is classified in ISI code 5418.
6. Other miscellaneous manufacturing

Examples of other miscellaneous manufactured products are:

Brooms, brushes, and mops
Burial caskets
Candles
Chemical fire extinguishers
Cigar and cigarette lighters (except precious metal)
Coin-operated amusement machines

Fasteners, buttons, needles, and pins
Gaskets, packing, and sealing devices
Musical instruments
Tobacco pipes
Umbrellas
Wigs

## WHOLESALE TRADE

The wholesale trade sector (ISI codes 4211-4229) comprises businesses engaged in wholesaling merchandise, generally without transformation, and rendering services incidental to the sale of merchandise.

The wholesaling process is an intermediate step in the distribution of merchandise. Wholesalers are organized to sell or arrange the purchase or sale of (a) goods for resale (goods sold to other wholesalers or retailers), (b) capital or durable nonconsumer goods, and (c) raw and intermediate materials and supplies used in production.

Wholesalers sell merchandise to other businesses and normally operate from a warehouse or office. These warehouses and offices are characterized by having little or no display of merchandise. In addition, neither the design nor the location of the premises is intended to solicit walk-in traffic. Wholesalers do not normally use advertising directed to the general public. Customers are generally reached initially via telephone, in-person marketing, or by specialized advertising that may include Internet and other electronic means.

Although in general, wholesaling normally denotes sales in large volumes, durable nonconsumer goods may be sold in single units. Sales of capital or durable nonconsumer goods used in the production of goods and services, such as farm machinery, medium and heavy duty trucks, and industrial machinery are included in wholesale trade.

## DURABLE GOODS

4211 Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts and supplies
(1997 NAICS code 4211)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

| Automobiles | Motorcycles |
| :--- | :--- |
| Motor homes | Tires and tubes |
| Motor vehicle supplies, parts, | Trailers |
| and accessories | Trucks |

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

## WHOLESALE TRADE - Continued <br> DURABLE GOODS - Continued

## 4212 Furniture and home furnishings

(1997 NAICS code 4212)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

Carpets and other floor surfaces
China, glassware, and earthenware
Household-type furniture
Household-type kitchen utensils and pans

Linens and towels
Office furniture
Public building furniture

## NOTE - Wholesaling:

Hospital beds and medical furniture is classified in ISI code 4214.
Precious metal flatware is classified in ISI code 4219.

## 4213 Lumber and other construction materials

(1997 NAICS code 4213)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Asphalt and concrete mixtures Mobile homes and prefabricated buildings
Brick and stone
Doors and windows and frames (all materials)
Plywood
Fencing
Reconstituted wood fiber products
Glass
Lumber
Roofing, siding, and insulation materials
Wood and metal millwork

NOTE - Wholesaling:
Refractory brick is classified in ISI code 4218.
Timber and timber products is classified in ISI code 4219.
4214 Professional and commercial equipment and supplies
(1997 NAICS code 4214)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

Balances and scales
Commercial cooking and food service equipment
Computers, peripheral equipment, and software
Electrical signs
Mailing machines and equipment
Medical, dental, and hospital equipment and supplies

Ophthalmic goods
Photocopy machines, microfilm machines, and other office equipment
Photographic cameras, film, accessories, and equipment
Shelving and store fixtures
Video cameras (except household-type)

NOTE - Wholesaling modems and other electronic communications equipment is classified in ISI code 4216.
Selling, planning, and designing computer systems that integrate computer hardware, software, and communication technologies are classified in ISI code 5415.

4215 Metals and minerals (except petroleum)
(1997 NAICS code 4215)
In addition to wholesaling the products listed below, this industry includes metal service centers. These centers maintain inventory and may perform value added functions such as sawing, shearing, bending, leveling, cleaning or edging on a custom basis as part of sales transactions.

Wholesale distribution of minerals such as:
Coal and coke
Metal ores
Nonmetallic minerals (except those used in construction, such as sand and gravel)
Wholesale distribution of primary metal products such as:
Bars Non-insulated wire
Castings Non-threaded pipe
Ingots
Plates
Sheets
NOTE - Wholesaling:
Nonmetallic minerals used in construction is classified in ISI code 4213.
Gold, silver, and platinum is classified in ISI code 4219.
Crude petroleum is classified in ISI code 4227.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS - Continued 

## WHOLESALE TRADE - Continued

DURABLE GOODS - Continued

## 4216 Electrical goods

(1997 NAICS code 4216)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

Electrical apparatus and equipment
Electrical appliances
Electrical light fixtures
Household-type audio and video equipment

Household-type refrigerators and freezers
Telecommunications equipment
Unloaded computer boards
Wiring supplies and electrical construction materials

NOTE - Wholesaling computers, computer peripheral equipment, and loaded computer boards is classified in ISI code 4214.

## 4217 Hardware, and plumbing and heating equipment and supplies

(1997 NAICS code 4217)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

Automotive air-conditioning equipment
Central air conditioning and heating equipment
Bolts, nuts, rivets, and screws
Handtools

Hardware
Knives
Plumbing and heating equipment and supplies
Refrigeration equipment (except household-type)

NOTE - Wholesaling household room air-conditioners, refrigerators, and freezers, is classified in ISI code 4216.

## 4218 Machinery, equipment, and supplies

(1997 NAICS code 4218)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

Construction, mining, and logging machinery and equipment
Farm and garden machinery and equipment
Industrial machinery and equipment
Industrial supplies
Service industry equipment and supplies

Transportation equipment and supplies (except motor vehicles and marine pleasure craft), such as:

## Aircraft

Motorized passenger golf carts
Railroad cars
Ships

NOTE - Wholesaling:
Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts is classified in ISI code 4211. Janitorial chemicals is classified in ISI code 4226.

4219 Miscellaneous durable goods
(1997 NAICS code 4219)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

Ammunition
Flatware, including precious metal
Jewelry, watches, and precious stones and metals Marine pleasure craft, equipment, and supplies Musical instruments

Prerecorded music
Recyclable materials
Sporting and recreational goods and supplies, including specialty sport footwear
Timber and timber products, except lumber
Toy and hobby goods and supplies

## NOTE - Wholesaling:

Motorized passenger golf carts is classified in ISI code 4218.
Athletic apparel, except cleated, spiked, bowling, or other specialty sport footwear, is classified in ISI code 4223.

Sorting recyclable materials is classified in ISI code 5620.

## NONDURABLE GOODS

4221 Paper and paper products
(1997 NAICS code 4221)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Greeting cards
Industrial and personal service paper, such as:
Bags and boxes
Eating utensils
Sanitary paper

Pens and pencils
Printing and writing paper
Stationery and office supplies

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued 

## WHOLESALE TRADE - Continued

NONDURABLE GOODS - Continued

## 4222 Drugs and druggists' sundries

(1997 NAICS code 4222)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Biological and medical products
Botanical herbs and drugs
Pharmaceuticals
Vitamins
4223 Apparel, piece goods, and notions
(1997 NAICS code 4223)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Footwear of leather, rubber, and other materials
Men's and boys' clothing and furnishings
Piece goods and notions
Women's, children's, and infants' clothing and accessories
NOTE - Converters who buy fabric goods in the grey, have them finished on contract, and sell at wholesale are classified in ISI code 3130.
Wholesaling cleated, spiked, bowling, or other specialty sport footwear is classified in ISI code 4219.

## 4224 Grocery and related products

(1997 NAICS code 4224)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

| Canned foods | General line groceries |
| :--- | :--- |
| Confectioneries and snack foods | Meat and meat products |
| Dairy products | Pet food |
| Fish and seafood (except canned or packaged frozen) | Poultry and poultry products |
| Fresh fruit and vegetables | Soft drinks |
| Frozen foods (packaged) |  |

Frozen foods (packaged)
NOTE - Pasteurizing and bottling milk are classified in ISI code 3115.
Slaughtering and dressing of poultry are classified in ISI code 3116.
Canning or freezing seafoods are classified in ISI code 3117.
Roasting coffee is classified in ISI code 3119.
Bottling soft drinks is classified in ISI code 3121.
Wholesaling of grains, field beans, and livestock is classified in ISI code 4225.
Wholesaling of beer, wine, and distilled alcoholic beverages is classified in ISI code 4228.

## 4225 Farm product raw materials

(1997 NAICS code 4225)
In addition to wholesaling the products listed below, also includes businesses engaged in operating country or terminal grain elevators primarily for the purpose of wholesaling.

Wholesale distribution of products such as:

| Grains and field beans | Livestock |
| :--- | :--- |
| Hides and pelts | Raw cotton |
| Leaf tobacco |  |

NOTE - Wholesaling of field and garden seeds is classified in ISI code 4229.

## Chemical and allied products

(1997 NAICS code 4226)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:

| Acids | Industrial chemicals and salts |
| :--- | :--- |
| Dyestuffs | Plastics materials and resins |
| Explosives | Plastics films, sheets, rods, and tubes |

NOTE - Wholesaling:
Ammunition and fireworks is classified in ISI code 4219.
Biological, medical, and pharmaceutical products is classified in ISI code 4222.
Agricultural chemicals and fertilizers is classified in ISI code 4229.
Paints and varnishes is classified in ISI code 4229.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS - Continued

WHOLESALE TRADE - Continued<br>NONDURABLE GOODS - Continued

4227 Petroleum and petroleum products
(1997 NAICS code 4227)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Crude petroleum and petroleum products
Liquid petroleum gas
4228 Beer, wine, and distilled alcoholic beverages
(1997 NAICS code 4228)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Ale
Beer
Distilled alcoholic beverages
Fermented malt beverages
Neutral spirits and ethyl alcohol used in blended wined and distilled liquors
Wine
4229 Miscellaneous nondurable goods
(1997 NAICS code 4229)
Wholesale distribution of products such as:
Agricultural chemicals, pesticides, and fertilizers
Books, periodicals, and newspapers
Farm supplies
Flowers and nursery stock
Paints, varnishes, and wallpapers
NOTE - Wholesaling of pet food is classified in ISI code 4224.

Pet supplies
Textile bags
Tobacco and tobacco products
Yarns

## RETAIL TRADE

The retail trade sector (ISI codes 4410-4540) comprises businesses selling merchandise, generally without transformation, and rendering services incidental to the sale of merchandise. Retailers sell merchandise to the general public. Store retailers operate permanent point-of-sale locations. Non-store retailers reach customers through methods such as the broadcasting and publishing of direct response advertising, the publishing of traditional and electronic catalogues, and distribution through vending machines. Businesses may be engaged in providing after-sales services such as repair and installation. Businesses that both manufacture and sell their products to the general public, such as retail bakeries, are not classified in retail trade, but rather in manufacturing.

Businesses that both retail goods and repair and maintain those goods should provide a breakdown of revenues for both activities. If no breakdown is available, classify the revenues in retail trade according to the type of good that is retailed.

## 4410 Motor vehicle and parts dealers

(1997 NAICS code 441)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Automobile dealers Motorcycle dealers
Automotive parts and accessories dealers Recreational vehicle dealers
Boat dealers
Tire dealers
Light truck dealers
Utility trailer dealers
NOTE - Selling of medium and heavy duty trucks is classified in ISI code 4211.
Selling and installing automotive parts other than tires is classified in ISI code 8110.
4420 Furniture and home furnishings stores
(1997 NAICS code 442)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Floor coverings stores
Household furniture stores
Kitchenware stores

Office furniture (except in combination with office equipment and supplies) stores
Outdoor furniture stores
Window treatment stores

NOTE - Selling:
Custom made curtains and drapes made on premises is classified in ISI code 3140.
Used furniture is classified in ISI code 4530.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## RETAIL TRADE - Continued

4431 Electronics and appliance stores
(1997 NAICS code 4431)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Camera and photographic supplies stores
Computers, peripherals, and prepackaged software stores
Household appliance stores
NOTE - Retailing:
Automotive electronic sound systems is classified in ISI code 4410.
New sewing machines in combination with selling new sewing supplies, fabrics, patterns, yarns and other needlework accessories is classified in ISI code 4510.
Computers, peripherals, and prepackaged software in combination with retailing office equipment, furniture and supplies is classified in ISI code 4530.

4440 Building material and garden equipment and supplies dealers
(1997 NAICS code 444)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

| Building materials and supplies dealers | Nursery and garden centers |
| :--- | :--- |
| Hardware stores | Outdoor power equipment stores |
| Home centers | Paint and wallpaper stores |

4450 Food and beverage stores
(1997 NAICS code 445)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Convenience stores
Grocery stores
Liquor stores
NOTE - Retailing:
Candy and chocolate made on the premises not for immediate consumption is classified in ISI code 3113.
A general line of baked goods made on the premises not for immediate consumption is classified in ISI code 3118.
Convenience stores that sell gasoline are classified in ISI code 4471.

## 4461 Health and personal care stores

(1997 NAICS code 4461)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Cosmetics and beauty supplies stores
Meat, fish, fruit and vegetable, and other specialty food markets
Supermarkets
Outdoor power equipment stores
Paint and wallpaper stores

Health and personal care stores selling such items as food supplements, hearing aids, and convalescent supplies

NOTE - Grinding, but not retailing, optical lenses is classified in ISI code 3391.

## 4471 Gasoline stations

(1997 NAICS code 4471)
Retailing motor fuels and automotive oils. Includes businesses that sell motor fuels in combination with convenience store items and/or repair services.

NOTE - Businesses engaged solely in repairing motor vehicles with no sale of gasoline are classified in ISI code 8110.

## 4480

Clothing and clothing accessories stores
(1997 NAICS code 448)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Clothing stores
Jewelry stores
Luggage and leather goods stores
Shoe stores

NOTE - Cutting and setting gemstones is classified in ISI code 3399.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## RETAIL TRADE - Continued

4510 Sporting goods, hobby, book, and music stores
(1997 NAICS code 451)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Book stores
Hobby, games, and toy stores
Prerecorded music and musical instruments stores
Sporting goods stores
NOTE - Retailing general-purpose athletic shoes is classified in ISI code 4480.

## 4520 General merchandise stores

(1997 NAICS code 452)
Retailing a large variety of goods with no one merchandise line predominating.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Department stores
Warehouse clubs and superstores
4530 Miscellaneous store retailers
(1997 NAICS code 453)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

| Florists | Pet stores |
| :--- | :--- |
| Manufactured mobile homes retailers | Stationery and gift stores |
| Office equipment and supplies retailers | Used merchandise stores |

NOTE - Retailing used automobiles is classified in ISI code 4410.
Pawnshops are classified in ISI code 5224.
4540 Nonstore retailers
(1997 NAICS code 454)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Direct selling businesses, such as heating
Mail order houses oil dealers
Electronic shopping houses
Telemarketing sales
Vending machine operators
NOTE - Supplying and servicing coin-operated amusement and gambling devices in places of business operated by others is classified in ISI code 7130.

## TRANSPORTATION AND WAREHOUSING

The transportation and warehousing sector (ISI codes 4810-4939) comprises businesses providing transportation of passengers and cargo, scenic and sightseeing transportation, support activities related to transportation and warehousing and storage for goods. Businesses in transportation use transportation equipment or transportation related facilities as a productive asset.

## 4810 Air transportation

(1997 NAICS code 481)
Businesses engaged in providing scheduled and nonscheduled air transportation of passengers and/or cargo using aircraft such as airplanes and helicopters.

NOTE - Scenic and sightseeing air transportation is classified in ISI code 4870.
Air courier services are classified in ISI code 4920.

## 4821 Rail transportation

(1997 NAICS code 4821)
Businesses engaged in providing line-haul or short-line rail transportation of passengers and/or cargo using railroad rolling stock. The railroads primarily operate on networks, with physical facilities, labor force, and equipment spread over an extensive geographic area.

NOTE - Commuter rail and urban rapid transit are classified in ISI code 4850.
Scenic and sightseeing rail transportation is classified in ISI code 4870.
Operating switching and terminal facilities as a separate business is classified in ISI code 4880.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## TRANSPORTATION AND WAREHOUSING - Continued

Petroleum tanker operations
(Part of 1997 NAICS code 483)
Businesses engaged in operating watercraft on the deep seas or on foreign or domestic coastal and inland waterways for the transportation of crude petroleum, petroleum products, or liquid natural gas. Businesses in this industry can either own or lease the watercraft. The services can be rendered for the firm's own account, the account of affiliated persons, or the account of unaffiliated persons.

4839 Other water transportation
(Part of 1997 NAICS code 483)
Businesses engaged in providing water transportation of passengers and cargo (except petroleum and related products, which is in ISI code 4833) using watercraft such as ships, barges, and boats either on the deep sea or coastal and inland waterways.

NOTE - Scenic and sightseeing water transportation is classified in ISI code 4870.
Operating floating casinos is classified in ISI code 7130.
4840 Truck transportation
(1997 NAICS code 484)
Businesses engaged in providing local and long-distance over-the-road transportation of cargo using motor vehicles, such as trucks and tractor trailers. This industry includes specialized trucking, such as moving of household and office goods.

4850 Transit and ground passenger transportation
(1997 NAICS code 485)
Businesses engaged in providing urban transit systems; commuter rail; chartered bus, school bus and interurban bus transportation; and taxi and limousine service.
NOTE - Scenic and sightseeing ground transportation is classified in ISI code 4870.
Ambulance services are classified in ISI code 6210.
4863 Pipeline transportation of crude oil, refined petroleum products, and natural gas (1997 NAICS codes 4861, 4862, and 48691)

Businesses engaged in the use of distribution and transmission pipelines to transport crude oil, refined petroleum products, and natural gas. The pipeline transportation of natural gas also includes storage of natural gas.

NOTE - Pipeline transportation of natural gas by utilities is classified in ISI code 2212.
4868 Other pipeline transportation
(1997 NAICS code 48699)
Businesses engaged in the use of distribution and transmission pipelines to transport commodities such as coal and slurry.
NOTE - Pipeline transportation of water by utilities is classified in ISI code 2213.

## 4870 Scenic and sightseeing transportation

(1997 NAICS code 487)
Businesses engaged in the use of transportation equipment to provide recreation and entertainment. The activity is local in nature, usually involving a same-day return to the point of departure.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

> Charter fishing boats
> Hot air balloon rides
> Sightseeing buses and trolleys
> Steam train excursions

## 4880 Support activities for transportation

(1997 NAICS code 488)
Businesses engaged in providing services to transportation carriers or to the general public, which support a single mode or several modes of transportation.

Examples of activities in this industry are:

| Aircraft and rail transportation equipment | Freight forwarding |
| :--- | :--- |
| maintenance and repair | Motor vehicle towing |
| Airport operation | Port and harbor operation |
| Cargo handling | Rail terminal operation |

NOTE - Businesses engaged in providing complete overhauls or rebuilding of transportation equipment are classified in transportation equipment manufacturing according to the type of equipment.
Providing food services to airlines or airports is classified in ISI code 7220.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## TRANSPORTATION AND WAREHOUSING - Continued

Couriers and messengers
(1997 NAICS code 492)
Businesses engaged in providing air, surface, or combined courier delivery services of parcels, letters, and documents. Deliveries of meals and groceries on a fee basis are also included.
4932 Petroleum storage for hire
(Part of 1997 NAICS code 49319)
Businesses engaged in operating bulk petroleum storage facilities and terminals for hire.
4939
Other warehousing and storage
(1997 NAICS codes 49311, 49312, 49313, and part of 49319)
Businesses engaged in operating warehousing and storage facilities for general merchandise, refrigerated goods, farm products, and other warehouse products, except petroleum.

NOTE - Renting space for self storage of goods (mini-warehouses) is classified in ISI code 5310.
Storing hazardous materials for treatment and disposal is classified in ISI code 5620.

## INFORMATION

The Information sector (ISI codes 5111-5142) comprises businesses engaged in producing, distributing, or transmitting information, data, and cultural products, and in the processing of data. (Cultural products are those that directly express attitudes, opinions, ideas, values, and artistic creativity; provide entertainment; or offer information and analysis concerning the past and present.) In the 1987 ISI classifications, activities that are now classified in the Information sector were classified in a number of different industries; for example, publishing was classified in manufacturing, broadcasting in communications, software production in computer services, and film production in amusement services.

The unique characteristics of information and cultural products, and of the processes involved in their production and distribution, distinguish businesses in the Information sector from those in other sectors. Some of these characteristics are:

1. Unlike goods, an "information or cultural product" such as an on-line newspaper or a television program does not necessarily have tangible qualities, nor is it necessarily associated with a particular form of delivery.
2. Unlike services, the delivery of informational and cultural products does not require direct contact between the supplier and the consumer.
3. The intangible property aspect of information and cultural products makes the processes involved in their production and distribution different from goods and services. Only those possessing the rights to these works are authorized to reproduce, alter, improve, and distribute them.
4. Distributors of information and cultural products often add value to the products they distribute. For instance, broadcasters may add advertising to the original product. This capacity means that unlike other distributors of goods and services, some information distributors may derive revenue not from the sale of the distributed product to the final consumer, but from those who pay for adding information to the original product.

## 5111 Newspaper, periodical, book, and database publishers

(1997 NAICS code 5111)
Businesses engaged in publishing newspapers, magazines, other periodicals, books, databases and directories, calendars, greeting cards, maps, and other works. These works are characterized by the intellectual creativity required in their development and are usually protected by copyright. Businesses may create the works in-house, contract for, purchase, or compile works that were originally created by others and publish these works in one or more formats, such as print and/or electronic form, including on-line, and audio. Businesses may print, reproduce, or offer direct access to the works themselves or may arrange with others to carry out such functions.

NOTE - Printing newspapers, periodicals, and books, but not publishing is classified in ISI code 3231.
Music publishers are classified in ISI code 5122.
Supplying the news media with information such as news, reports, and pictures is classified in ISI code 5141.
Providing direct access to databases developed by others is classified in ISI code 5141.
5112 Software publishers
(1997 NAICS code 5112)
Businesses engaged in computer software publishing. Such businesses carry out operations necessary for producing and distributing computer software such as designing, providing documentation, assisting in installation, and providing support services to software purchasers. These businesses may design and publish or only publish.

NOTE - Mass duplication of computer software is classified in ISI code 3346.
Designing software to meet the needs of specific users is classified in ISI code 5415.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## INFORMATION - Continued

## 5121 Motion picture and video industries

(1997 NAICS code 5121)
Businesses engaged in the production and/or distribution of motion pictures, videos, television programs, or commercials; in the exhibition of motion pictures; or in the provision of post-production and related services, such as editing, closed captioning, animation, and special effects.

NOTE - Mass duplication and packaging of video tapes is classified in ISI code 3346. Providing audio services for film, television, and video productions is classified in ISI code 5122.

## 5122 Sound recording industries

(1997 NAICS code 5122)
Businesses engaged in producing and distributing musical recordings, in publishing music, or in providing sound recording and related services. Includes integrated record production and distribution.

NOTE - Mass duplication of recorded products is classified in ISI code 3346.

## 5131 Radio and television broadcasting

(1997 NAICS code 5131)

Businesses engaged in operating broadcasting studios and facilities for over-the-air or satellite delivery of radio and television programs. These businesses are engaged in the production and purchase of programs and generate revenues from the sale of airtime to advertisers, from donations and subsidies, or from the sale of programs.

NOTE - Furnishing cable and other pay television services is classified in ISI code 5132.
5132 Cable networks and program distribution
(1997 NAICS code 5132)
Businesses engaged in assembling program material and transmitting television programs for cable and satellite systems on a subscription or fee basis, or operating those systems.

NOTE - Independent contractors that maintain and install cable systems are classified in ISI code 2350.

## 5133 Telecommunications

(1997 NAICS code 5133)
Businesses engaged in operating, maintaining or providing access to facilities for the transmission of voice, data, text, and full motion picture video between network termination points. Includes telecommunications reselling where businesses purchase access and network capacity from owners and operators of wired and wireless networks and resell them. Transmission facilities may be based on a single technology or a combination of technologies.

Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:

| Cellular telephone communications | Telecommunications reselling |
| :--- | :--- |
| Paging services | Telegraph communications |
| Radio dispatch services | Telephone services, local and long distance |
| Radar station operations | Wired telecommunications services |

NOTE - Providing direct-to-home satellite television systems to individual households or consumers is classified in ISI code 5132.
Providing coin-operated pay telephones is classified in ISI code 8120.
5141 Information services
(1997 NAICS code 5141)
Businesses engaged in providing information, storing information, or providing access to information.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

| Archives | News syndicates |
| :--- | :--- |
| Internet services | On-line information access services |
| Libraries | Telephone-based information services |

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## INFORMATION - Continued

5142 Data processing services
(1997 NAICS code 5142)
Businesses engaged in providing electronic data processing services. These businesses may provide complete processing and preparation of reports from data supplied by customers, specialized services such as automated data entry services, or provide data processing resources to clients on an hourly or timesharing basis.

Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:
Automated or electronic data processing
Computer time sharing
Data entry services
Optical scanning
NOTE - Processing financial transactions, such as credit card transactions, is classified in ISI code 5223.
Computer systems facilities management is classified in ISI code 5415. Text processing and desktop publishing services is classified in ISI code 5614.

## FINANCE AND INSURANCE

The finance and insurance sector (ISI codes 5221-5252) comprises businesses engaged in financial transactions (transactions involving the creation, liquidation, or change in ownership of financial assets) and/or in facilitating financial transactions. Three principal types of activities are included:

1. Raising funds by taking deposits and/or issuing securities, and in the process, incurring liabilities.
2. Pooling of risk by underwriting insurance and annuities.
3. Providing specialized services facilitating, or supporting, financial intermediation, insurance, or employee benefit programs.

5221 Depository credit intermediation (Banking)
(1997 NAICS codes 5221 and 551111)
Businesses engaged in accepting deposits and in lending funds from these deposits.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Bank holding companies
Commercial banks
Credit unions
Savings institutions
5223 Activities related to credit intermediation
(1997 NAICS code 5223)
Businesses engaged in facilitating credit intermediation by performing activities, such as arranging loans by bringing borrowers and lenders together, and clearing checks and credit card transactions.

Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:

| Check cashing | Mortgage and other loan arranging |
| :--- | :--- |
| Debit card issuing | Reserve and clearing house activities |
| Financial transactions processing | Servicing loans originated by others |

Financial transactions processing Reserve and clearing house activities
Servicing loans originated by others Money order and travelers check issuing

5224 Non-depository credit intermediation
(Part of 1997 NAICS code 5222)
Businesses engaged in extending credit or lending funds raised by credit market borrowing, such as issuing commercial paper or other debt instruments.

Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:

| Consumer lending | Real estate credit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Credit card issuing | Sales financing |
| Pawnshops | Trade financing |

NOTE - Debit card issuing, servicing loans originated by others, and loan arranging are classified in ISI code 5223. U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks and foreign branches and agencies of U.S. banks engaged in financing are classified in ISI code 5229.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## FINANCE AND INSURANCE - Continued

## 5229 Non-depository branches and agencies

(Part of 1997 NAICS code 5222)
Foreign branches and agencies of U.S. banks that do not accept deposits abroad.
U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks that do not accept deposits in the United States.

5231 Securities and commodity contracts intermediation and brokerage
(1997 NAICS code 5231)
Businesses engaged in putting capital at risk in the process of underwriting securities issues or in making markets for securities and commodities and businesses acting as agents and/or brokers and sellers of securities and commodities.
Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:

## Commodity contracts dealing and brokerage <br> Investment banking <br> Securities brokerage

Other financial investment activities and exchanges
(1997 NAICS codes 5232 and 5239)
Businesses engaged in acting as principals, agents and/or brokers in buying or selling financial contracts (except securities and commodity contracts) or providing other investment services, such as portfolio management, investment advice, and trust, fiduciary, and custody services.
Examples of businesses in, or services provided by, this industry are:

| Commodity and exchange clearinghouses | Securities and commodity exchanges |
| :--- | :--- |
| Financial planning | Trust, fiduciary, custody and other investment services |
| Pension fund and mutual fund management | Venture capital companies |

NOTE - Businesses providing investment advice in conjunction with their primary activity, such as the sale of stocks, bonds, real estate, etc. are classified according to their primary activity.
Businesses known as publishers that provide generalized investment information to subscribers are classified in ISI code 5111.

5242 Agencies, brokerages, and other insurance related activities
(1997 NAICS code 5242)
Businesses engaged in acting as agents or brokers in selling insurance policies and annuities or providing other employee benefits and insurance related services, such as claims adjustment and processing and third party administration.

NOTE - Third party portfolio management of funds' assets is classified in ISI code 5238.
Providing actuarial consulting services is classified in ISI code 5416.
5243 Insurance carriers, except life insurance carriers
( 1997 NAICS code 5241, except code 524113)
Businesses engaged in underwriting insurance policies, except life insurance policies, and annuities and investing premiums to build up a portfolio of financial assets to be used against future claims.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Health and medical insurance carriers
HMO's providing health and medical insurance
Property, casualty, title, and deposit insurance carriers
NOTE - HMO's providing health care services are classified in ISI code 6210.
5249 Life insurance carriers
(1997 NAICS code 524113)
Businesses engaged in underwriting life insurance policies and annuities, disability income insurance policies, and accidental death and dismemberment insurance policies.

5252 Funds, trusts, and other financial vehicles, except REITs
(1997 NAICS code 525, except for code 52593)
Legal entities organized to pool securities or other assets on behalf of shareholders or beneficiaries of employee benefit or other trust funds. These entities earn interest, dividends, and other property income, but have little or no employment. This industry also includes individual investors.

Examples of entities in this industry are:

Individual investors
Insurance or employee benefit funds, such as pension funds, health and welfare funds.

Open-end investment funds and closed-end investment funds
Trust, estate, and agency accounts

NOTE - Real estate investment trusts (REITs) are classified in ISI code 5310.
Entities engaged in holding the securities of (or other equity interests in) other firms are classified in ISI code 5512.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## REAL ESTATE AND RENTAL AND LEASING

## 5310 Real estate

(1997 NAICS codes 531 and 52593)

Businesses engaged in owning real estate or undeveloped land; renting or leasing real estate to others; managing real estate for others; selling, buying or renting real estate for others; and providing real estate related services, such as appraisal services.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Owners and lessors of land used for agriculture or timber growing that the owners or lessors do not operate themselves
Owners and lessors of miniwarehouses and self-storage units
Real estate agencies and brokerages
Real estate investment trusts (REITs)
NOTE - Subdividing and developing unimproved real estate is classified in ISI code 2330.
Operating public and contract general merchandise warehousing and storage facilities is classified in ISI code 4939.

## 5321 Automotive equipment rental and leasing

(1997 NAICS code 5321)
Businesses engaged in renting or leasing passenger cars and trucks, without drivers, or renting or leasing utility trailers and recreational vehicles. Rentals can be on a short-term or a long-term basis.

NOTE - Retailing passengers cars through lease arrangements is classified in ISI code 4410.
Renting or leasing passenger cars with drivers is classified in ISI code 4850.
Leasing vehicles in combination with providing loans to buyers of such vehicles is classified in ISI code 5224.

Renting recreational goods such as pleasure boats or mopeds is classified in ISI code 5329.
5329 Other rental and leasing services
(1997 NAICS code 532, except 5321)
Businesses engaged in renting or leasing a wide array of tangible goods, such as consumer goods, goods for business operations, and industrial machinery and equipment in return for a periodic rental or lease payment.

Examples of tangible goods rented or leased by businesses in this industry are:
Aircraft, tugboats, and other transportation equipment, without operators
Bicycles, skis, and other recreational goods
Bulldozers, cranes, and other heavy construction equipment, without operators
Computers, copiers, and other office machinery
Formal wear and costumes
Furniture
Home health equipment
Televisions, stereos, refrigerators, and other consumer electronics and appliances
Video tapes and discs
NOTE - Retailing and renting musical instruments is classified in ISI code 4510.
Leasing goods or heavy equipment in combination with providing loans to buyers of such goods is classified in ISI code 5224.
Leasing real property is classified in ISI code 5310
Leasing automotive equipment without drivers is classified in ISI code 5321; leasing with drivers is classified in ISI code 4850
Leasing heavy equipment with operators is classified according to the nature of the service provided, for example, transportation or construction.

## 5331 Lessors of non-financial intangible assets (except copyrighted works)

(1997 NAICS code 5331)
Businesses in this industry are engaged in assigning rights to assets, such as patents, trademarks, brand names, and/or franchise agreements for which a royalty payment or licensing fee is paid to the asset holder.

NOTE - Businesses, engaged in producing, reproducing, and or distributing copyrighted works, are classified in ISI codes 5111-5132, depending on the nature of the work.

# Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS - Continued <br> <br> PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND TECHNICAL SERVICES 

 <br> <br> PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND TECHNICAL SERVICES}

5411 Legal services
(1997 NAICS code 5411)
Businesses engaged in providing services in a range of, or in a specific area of law, such as criminal law, corporate law, or real estate law. Includes the provision of other legal services by businesses such as notaries public services, patent agents services and real estate settlement offices.
5412 Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services (1997 NAICS code 5412)

Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:
Accounting systems design
Auditing of accounting records
Bookkeeping
Budget development
Financial statement preparation
Payroll preparation
Tax return preparation
5413 Architectural, engineering, and related services
(1997 NAICS code 5413)
Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:
Architectural services including planning and designing the construction of residential, institutional, commercial, or industrial buildings and structures
Building inspection services
Drafting services
Engineering services including designing, developing and utilizating machines, materials, instruments, structures, processes, and systems
Landscape architectural services including planning and designing the development of land areas for projects such as parks, schools, and highways
Surveying and mapping services
Testing laboratories performing physical, chemical, and other analytical testing services
NOTE - The design and construction of buildings, highways, and other structures or in managing construction projects are classified in Construction (ISI codes 2330-2350) according to the type of project. Providing advice on environmental issues and inspecting buildings for hazardous materials is classified in ISI code 5416.
Providing landscape care and maintenance services and/or installing trees, shrubs, plants, etc., along with the design of landscape plans is classified in ISI code 5617.
Inspecting buildings for termites and other pests is classified in ISI code 5617.
Clinical laboratory testing services for the medical profession are classified in ISI code 6210.

5414 Specialized design services
(1997 NAICS code 5414)
Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:

> Fashion design
> Graphic design
> Industrial design
> Interior design

5415 Computer systems design and related services
(1997 NAICS code 5415)
Businesses engaged in providing services in the field of information technologies through one or more of the following activities: (1) writing, modifying, testing, and supporting software to meet the needs of a particular customer; (2) planning and designing computer systems that integrate computer hardware, software, and communication technologies; (3) on-site management and operation of clients' computer systems and/or data processing facilities; and (4) other professional and technical computer-related advice and services.
Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:
Computer systems facilities management
Computer programming
Computer systems integration design, such as local area network computer systems integration designers
Computer systems design consulting
Data processing center management
Software installation
NOTE - Publishing packaged software is classified in ISI code 5112.
Providing computer data processing services at your own facility for others is classified in ISI code 5142.

## Part I - INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - Continued

## 5416 Management, scientific, and technical consulting services

(1997 NAICS code 5416)
Businesses engaged in providing advice and assistance to businesses, and other organizations on management issues, such as strategic and organizational planning; financial planning and budgeting; marketing objectives and policies; human resource policies, practices, and planning; production scheduling; and control planning.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Actuarial, benefit, and compensation consultants Human resources and executive search consultants
Administrative and general management consultants Biological consultants
Environmental consultants
NOTE - Planning and designing computer systems is classified in ISI code 5415.
Developing and implementing marketing research or public opinion polling is classified in ISI code 5419.
Providing general management and/or administrative support services to subsidiaries is classified in ISI code 5513.
Providing resources to other enterprises to administer, direct, or coordinate a range of day-to-day business operations is classified in ISI code 5611.

## 5417 Scientific research and development services

(1997 NAICS code 5417)
Businesses engaged in conducting original investigation undertaken on a systematic basis to gain new knowledge (research) and/or in the application of research findings or other scientific knowledge for the creation of new or significantly improved products or processes (experimental development).

Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Biological research and development laboratories
Environmental research and development laboratories
Industrial research laboratories

Physical science research and development laboratories
Social science and humanities research

NOTE - Providing physical, chemical, or other analytical testing services is classified in ISI code 5413.
Marketing research is classified in ISI code 5419.

## 5418 Advertising and related services

(1997 NAICS code 5418)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Advertising agencies
Direct mail advertisers
Display advertising, such as outdoor advertising services
Media buying agencies and representatives
Public relations agencies
NOTE - Compiling and selling mailing lists (without providing direct mail advertising services) is classified in ISI code 5111.
Providing marketing consulting services is classified in ISI code 5416.

## 5419 Other professional, scientific, and technical services

(1997 NAICS code 5419)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Broadcast media rating services
Marketing research and public opinion polling
Photographic services, including still, video, and digital photography
Translation and interpretation services
Veterinary offices and animal hospitals
Weather forecasting services
NOTE - Developing motion picture film is classified in ISI code 5121.
Veterinary research and development services are classified in ISI code 5417.
Developing still photographs is classified in ISI code 8120.
Non-veterinary pet care services is classified in ISI code 8120.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS - Continued

## MANAGEMENT OF COMPANIES AND ENTERPRISES

## 5512 Holding companies, except bank holding companies

(1997 NAICS code 551112)
Businesses engaged in holding the securities or financial assets of companies and enterprises, for the purpose of owning a controlling interest in them or influencing their management decisions. Businesses in this industry do not manage the day-to-day operations of the firms whose securities they hold

For consolidated enterprises, ISI code 5512 is generally an invalid industry classification. Determination of industry code must be based on the activities of the fully consolidated business enterprise being reported to BEA. A business that engages in holding company activities but generates more than 50 percent of its total income from other activities is not a holding company.

NOTE - Holding companies for which over 50 percent of their total income is derived from banks that they hold are classified in ISI code 5221.

## 5513 Corporate, subsidiary, and regional management offices

(1997 NAICS code 551114)
Offices engaged in providing resources to other parts of the same multinational enterprise to administer, direct, or coordinate a range of day-to-day business operations, such as financial planning: personnel; physical distribution and logistics; and long-term strategic and organization planning.

Included in this industry are:
Central administrative offices
Corporate headquarters
Regional offices
NOTE - Businesses engaged in providing resources to clients in other companies or enterprises to administer, direct, or coordinate a range of day-to-day business operations are classified in ISI code 5611.
Providing a single support (e.g., accounting services) service to a related enterprise, but not the range of services that businesses in this industry provide is classified in other industries according to the service provided.

## ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND REMEDIATION SERVICES

## 5611 Office administrative services

(1997 NAICS code 5611)
Businesses engaged in providing resources to clients in other companies or enterprises to administer, direct, or coordinate a range of day-to-day business operations, such as financial planning; billing and record keeping; personnel; and physical distribution and logistics. These businesses do not provide operating staff to carry out the complete operations of a client's business.

NOTE - Computer systems facilities management is classified in ISI code 5415.
Providing management advice but not day-to-day management is classified in ISI code 5416.
Offices providing general management and/or administrative support services to other parts of the same multinational enterprise are classified in ISI code 5513.
Providing both management and operating staff for the complete operation of a client's business is classified according to the industry of the client's business.
Providing a single support service (e.g., accounting services) to a unrelated enterprise, but not the range of services that businesses in this industry provide, is classified in other industries according to the service provided.

5612 Facilities support services
(1997 NAICS code 5612)
Businesses engaged in providing operating staff to perform a combination of support services within a clients' facilities. The businesses typically provide a combination of services, such as janitorial; maintenance; trash disposal; guard and security; mail routing; reception; laundry; and related services to support operations within facilities. These businesses provide operating staff to carry out these support activities but, are not involved with, or responsible for, the core business or activities of the client.

Examples of services provided by businesses in this industry are:
Base or facilities operations support services (except computer systems and/or data processing) Correctional facilities (i.e., jails) operations on a contract or fee basis

NOTE - Providing a single support service to clients (e.g., janitorial services), but not the range of services that businesses in this industry provide, is classified in other industries according to the service provided.
Providing both management and operating staff for the complete operation of a client's business is classified according to the industry of the client's business.
Providing on-site management and operation of clients' computer systems and/or data processing facilities is classified in ISI code 5415.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND REMEDIATION SERVICES - Continued

5613 Employment services
(1997 NAICS code 5613)
Businesses engaged in: (1) listing employment vacancies and in referring or placing applicants for employment; (2) supplying workers to clients for limited periods of time to supplement the work force of the client; or (3) providing human resources and human resource management services to clients.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Casting bureaus and agencies
Labor contractors
Employee leasing services
Temporary help services
Employment agencies

NOTE - Supplying farm labor is classified in ISI code 1150.
Providing executive search consulting services is classified in ISI code 5416.
Agents and managers for entertainers, athletes, and other public figures are classified in ISI code 7110.

## 5614 Business support services

(1997 NAICS code 5614)
Businesses engaged in performing activities that are ongoing routine, business support functions that all businesses and organizations must do and that are traditionally done for themselves.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Collection agencies
Copy centers
Credit bureaus and credit investigating services
Desktop publishing services, including typing and word processing
Document preparation services, such as resume writing

Private mail centers and other postal and mailing services
Repossession services
Telephone answering services
Telemarketing bureaus and services provided for others

NOTE - Performing prepress and postpress services in support of printing activities or providing document copying services in combination with printing services are classified in ISI code 3231.

## 5615 Travel arrangement and reservation services

(1997 NAICS code 5615)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Airline, hotel, and restaurant reservation services
Convention and visitors bureaus
Ticket agencies and offices, including travel, sports, and theatrical

Tour operators that arrange and assemble tours sold through travel agencies or for their own account Travel agencies

5616 Investigation and security services
(1997 NAICS code 5616)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Armored car services
Security guard services
Bodyguard services
Security systems services, such as selling burglar
Polygraph services and fire alarm systems, along with installation
Private detective and investigation services and monitoring

NOTE - Retailers of motor vehicle security systems with or without installation or repair services are classified in ISI code 4410.
Providing credit checks is classified in ISI code 5614.
Selling security systems for buildings without installation, repair, or monitoring services is classified in retail or wholesale trade depending on the type of sale.

## 5617 Services to buildings and dwellings

(1997 NAICS code 5617)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Carpet and upholstery cleaning services
Exterminating and pest control services, such as termite control services
Janitorial services, such as cleaning building interiors and interiors of transportation equipment
Landscaping services
NOTE - Retailers of landscaping materials that may also provide the installation and maintenance of these materials are classified in ISI code 4440.
Planning and designing the development of land areas for projects such as parks, schools, and highways without installing trees, shrubs, or similar items is classified in ISI code 5413.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT, WASTE MANAGEMENT, AND REMEDIATION SERVICES - Continued

5619 Other support services
(1997 NAICS code 5619)
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Convention and trade show organizers Inventory taking services
Packaging and labeling services
Water softening and conditioning services
5620 Waste management and remediation services (1997 NAICS code 562)

Businesses engaged in the collection, treatment, and disposal of waste materials. Includes businesses engaged in collecting and/or local hauling of waste and/or recyclable materials; operating waste treatment or disposal facilities (except sewer systems or sewage treatment facilities); operating materials recovery facilities (those that sort recyclable materials from the trash stream); providing remediation services (those that provide for the cleanup of contaminated buildings, mine sites, and soil or ground water); and providing septic pumping and other miscellaneous waste management services, such as portable toilet rental services.

NOTE - Collecting, treating, and disposing waste through sewer systems or sewage treatment facilities is classified in ISI code 2213.
Long-distance hauling of waste materials is classified in ISI code 4840.
Waste management consulting services are classified in ISI code 5416.

## EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

## 6110 Educational services

(1997 NAICS code 61)
Businesses engaged in providing instruction and training in a wide variety of subjects.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Business schools
Colleges, universities, and professional schools
Computer and management training schools

Professional development programs
Sports and recreation instruction schools or camps
Technical and trade schools

NOTE - Nursery schools are classified in ISI code 6240.

HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL ASSISTANCE
6210 Ambulatory health care services
(1997 NAICS code 621)
Businesses engaged in providing health care services directly or indirectly to ambulatory patients and that do not usually provide inpatient services.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Ambulance services
Dentists' offices
Health maintenance organization medical centers
Home health care services
Kidney dialysis centers

Medical and diagnostic laboratories, including diagnostic imaging centers
Mental health practitioners
Optometrists' offices
Physicians' offices and walk-in centers

NOTE - Optical, orthopedic, and dental laboratories are classified in ISI code 3391.
Opticians engaged in selling and fitting prescription eyeglasses and contact lenses are classified in ISI code 4461.
Weight reducing centers, nonmedical, are classified in ISI code 8120.
Hospitals
(1997 NAICS code 622)
Businesses engaged in providing medical, diagnostic, and treatment services including physician, nursing, and other health services to inpatients. Hospitals may also provide outpatient services as a secondary activity. Includes general and special medical and surgical facilities and psychiatric and substance abuse facilities.

NOTE - Businesses that are engaged in providing residential care for persons diagnosed with mental retardation or that provide inpatient treatment of mental health and substance abuse illness with the emphasis on counseling, rehabilitation, and support services rather than medical treatment are classified in ISI code 6230.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued <br> HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL ASSISTANCE - Continued

## Nursing and residential care facilities

(1997 NAICS code 623)
Businesses engaged in providing residential care combined with either nursing, supervisory, or other types of care as required by the residents.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:

| Assisted living facilities with on-site nursing care | Nursing homes <br> Continuing care retirement communities |
| :--- | :--- |
| Residential mental health and substance abuse facilities |  |
| Hospices |  |

6240 Social assistance
(1997 NAICS code 624)
Businesses engaged in providing a wide variety of social assistance services directly to their clients. These services do not include residential or accommodation services, except on a short stay basis.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

| Adoption agencies | Nursery schools |
| :--- | :--- |
| Child day-care services | Senior citizens centers |
| Community food and housing services | Vocational rehabilitation facilities |

## ARTS, ENTERTAINMENT, AND RECREATION

The arts, entertainment and recreation sector (ISI codes 7110-7130) comprises businesses that operate facilities or provide services to meet varied cultural, entertainment, and recreational interests of their patrons.

## 7110 Performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries

(1997 NAICS code 711)
Businesses engaged in producing or organizing and promoting live presentations involving the performances of actors and actresses, singers, dancers, musical groups and artists, athletes and other entertainers, including independent (freelance) entertainers, and the businesses that manage their careers.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Agents and managers for entertainers, athletes, and other public figures
Circuses
Ice skating shows

Promoters of performing arts, sports, and similar events Professional sports teams
Race tracks
Theater companies and other performing companies

NOTE - Restaurants and night clubs that provide live non-theatrical entertainment in addition to the sale of food and beverages are classified in ISI code 7220.
Professional athletic associations or leagues are classified in ISI code 8130.

## 7121 Museums, historical sites, and similar institutions

(1997 NAICS code 7121)
Businesses engaged in the preservation and exhibition of objects, sites, and natural wonders of historical, cultural and/or educational value.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Art galleries and museums
Botanical gardens
Zoos and nature preserves

## Amusement, gambling, and recreation industries

(1997 NAICS code 713)
Businesses engaged in operating facilities where patrons can participate in sports, recreation, amusement or gambling activities. Includes supplying and servicing amusement devices in places of business operated by others.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Amusement parks and arcades Golf courses and country clubs
Bowling centers Health clubs and physical fitness facilities
Coin-operated amusement and gambling Marinas
devices, supply and service
Gambling casinos, except casino hotels
Skiing facilities, without accomodations
NOTE - Businesses using transportation equipment to provide recreational and entertainment services, such as those operating sightseeing buses, dinner cruises, or helicopter rides are classified in ISI code 4870.
Operating race tracks or presenting live racing or sporting events are classified in ISI code 7110.
Businesses that provide both accommodations and recreational facilities, such as hunting and fishing camps, skiing and golfing resorts, and casino hotels are classified in ISI code 7210.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## ACCOMMODATIONS AND FOOD SERVICES

The accommodations and foodservices sector (ISI codes 7210-7220) comprises businesses providing customers with lodging and/or preparing meals, snacks, and beverages for immediate consumption. The sector includes both accommodations and foodservices because the two activities are often combined in the same business.

## 7210 Accommodations

(1997 NAICS code 721)
Businesses engaged in providing lodging or short-term accommodations for travelers, vacationers, and others. Some locations provide lodging only, while others provide meals and recreational facilities. Businesses that manage hotels and motels on a contractual basis are classified in this industry if they both manage the operation and supply the operating staff. Providing meals and other complementary services in connection with accommodation are considered to be an integral part of the activity. Revenues generated by these activities are included in this industry, even if they produce more revenues than the accommodations.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Hotels, motels, casino hotels, and other traveler accommodations
Recreational vehicle parks and campgrounds
Rooming and boarding houses
Vacation camps
NOTE - Operating instructional camps, such as sports camps and computer camps, is classified in ISI code 6110.
7220 Foodservices and drinking places
(1997 NAICS code 722)
Businesses engaged in preparing meals, snacks, and beverages to customer order for immediate on premise and off premise consumption.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Airline foodservice contractors
Bars, cocktail lounges, and other drinking places
Cafeterias, snack bars, fast food restaurants, and other limited-service eating places
Caterers (that provide their own staff)
Food concession contractors at sporting facilities
Full-service restaurants
NOTE - Providing foodservices and drinks in connection with hotels and motels, amusement parks, theaters, casinos, etc., are considered to be an integral part of those activities and should be classified in the industries that are associated with those activities rather than in this industry.
Retailing confectionery goods or baked goods not baked on the premises and not for immediate consumption is classified in ISI code 4450. If such goods are manufactured on the premises, they are classified in ISI codes 3113 and 3118 respectively.

## OTHER SERVICES

8110 Repair and maintenance
(1997 NAICS code 811)
Businesses engaged in restoring machinery, equipment, and other products to working order. These businesses also typically perform general or routine maintenance on such products to ensure they work efficiently and to prevent breakdown and unnecessary repairs.

Examples of businesses in this industry are:
Automotive repair and maintenance facilities
Carwashes
Commercial and industrial machinery and equipment repair and maintenance businesses
Electronic and precision equipment repair and maintenance businesses
Computers and communications equipment repair and maintenance businesses
Personal and household goods repair and maintenance businesses
NOTE - Repair of buildings, including plumbing, electrical work, and painting, is classified in ISI code 2350.
Businesses that repair and maintain goods and also manufacture such goods are classified in manufacturing according to the product. Also, businesses that rebuild or remanufacture machinery and equipment are classified in manufacturing.
Tire retreading is classified in ISI code 3262.
Retailing motor fuels and providing vehicle service is classified in ISI code 4471.
Retail businesses that provide after-sale service and repair, for products such as motor vehicles and consumer electronics, are excluded from this industry and are classified in retail according to the product sold.
Repair of transportation equipment, such as aircraft and ships, is often provided by or based at transportation facilities, and is classified in ISI code 4880.

## Part I — INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## OTHER SERVICES - Continued

## 8120 Personal and laundry services

(1997 NAICS code 812)
Businesses engaged in providing personal and laundry services to individuals, households, and businesses.
Examples of businesses in this industry are:

Coin-operated pay telephone services
Consumer buying services
Dating services
Diet and weight reduction services, nonmedical
Drycleaners
Funeral homes, cemeteries, and other death care services
Hair, nail, skin care, and other personal care services

> Laundry services
> Linen and uniform supply
> Parking lots and garages
> Pet care services, except veterinary offices and animal hospitals
> Photo finishing services

NOTE - Veterinary offices and animal hospitals are classified in ISI code 5419. Providing medical skin care or weight reduction services is classified in ISI code 6110. Operating physical fitness facilities is classified in ISI code 7130.

## 8130 Religious, grantmaking, civic, professional, and similar organizations

 (1997 NAICS code 813)Nonbusiness entities engaged in organizing and promoting religious activities, supporting various causes through grantmaking, advocating social and political causes and promoting and defending the interests of their members.

NOTE - Lobbying public officials is classified in ISI code 5418.

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

## 9200 Public administration

(1997 NAICS code 92)
Federal, State, and local government agencies that administer, oversee, and manage public programs and have executive, legislative, or judicial authority over other institutions within a given area.

## Part II — FOREIGN TRADE CLASSIFICATIONS

The foreign trade classifications are used in classifying U.S. exports and imports of goods. The classifications are PRODUCT classifications adopted from the Standard International Trade Classification, Revision 3 (United Nations Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 34/Rev. 3), hereinafter referred to as "the SITC." For each product category described below, the equivalent one- or two-digit SITC code, or combination thereof, is given for the convenience of those U.S. Reporters who are familiar with the SITC.

It should be noted that the FOREIGN TRADE classifications are product classifications used only in classifying flows of trade in goods; they should be carefully distinguished from the ISI INDUSTRY classifications contained in Part I of this guide, which are used in determining the major industrial activity of the entity being reported.

## FOOD, LIVE ANIMALS, BEVERAGES, AND TOBACCO

(SITC codes 0 and 1)

## Include, for example:

Live animals (include insects and pet and zoo animals)
Meat and meat preparations
Dairy products and birds' eggs
Fish, crustaceans, mollusks and aquatic invertebrates, and preparations thereof
Cereals and cereal preparations (unmilled, cereal meals and flours, "prepared breakfast" foods, bakery products)
Vegetables and fruits (fresh, frozen, preserved or prepared) - include edible beans and nuts, except soybeans and other oil seeds (which are classified under "Crude Materials").
Sugar, sugar preparations, and honey
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices and manufactures thereof (include coffee and tea substitutes)
Animal feed
Margarine, shortening, and prepared edible fats, excluding all other fats and oils
Bottled and canned soft drinks, mineral waters, and other nonalcoholic beverages
Alcoholic beverages
Tobacco and tobacco products

## CRUDE MATERIALS, INEDIBLE, EXCEPT FUELS

(SITC code 2)

## Include, for example:

Raw hides, skins, and furskins
Soybeans, other oil seeds, and oleaginous fruit
Crude rubber, natural, synthetic, and reclaimed (exclude compounded, semiprocessed, and finished rubber products)
Cork, natural, raw, and waste
Wood in chips or particles and wood waste
Wood in the rough or roughly squared
Railway ties of wood
Pulp and waste paper
Textile fibers and their wastes (raw, natural and synthetic fiber) - include scouring and combing mill products, manmade fiber, filament, stable and tow, and rags, but exclude yarn, thread, and fabric (which are classified under "Other Products")
Crude natural fertilizers of animal or vegetable origin, and fertilizers of natural phosphates, nitrates, and potassic salts
Crude nonmetallic minerals, except coal and petroleum (which are classified under "Mineral Fuels") - include stone, sand and gravel, sulfur, industrial diamonds, natural abrasives, salt, and asbestos
Ferrous and nonferrous metal ores, concentrates, waste, and scrap
Bones and unworked ivory
Natural resins and gums
Ginseng roots
Seeds, nursery stock, and cut flowers

## MINERAL FUELS, LUBRICANTS, AND RELATED MATERIALS

(SITC code 3)
Include, for example:
Coal, lignite, peat, coke, and briquets thereof
Crude and partly refined petroleum
Gasoline, kerosene, distillate, and residual fuel oils
Lubricating oils and greases
Petroleum jelly and mineral waxes
Petroleum coke
Asphalt and paving mixtures
Gas, natural and manufactured
Electric current

## Part II — FOREIGN TRADE CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## CHEMICALS AND RELATED PRODUCTS

## (SITC code 5)

## Include, for example:

Organic and inorganic chemical elements and compounds (include nuclear feed materials and fuels, and radioactive materials)
Dyeing, tanning, and coloring materials, natural and synthetic (include color lakes, tannins, printing inks, paints, enamels, and lacquers)
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products
Perfumes, cosmetics, and toilet preparations
Soap, cleansing and polishing preparations
Fertilizers, manufactured (mineral or chemical)
Explosives and pyrotechnic products--exclude ordnance and all other ammunition (which are classified under "Other Products")
Artificial resins and plastic materials, and cellulose esters and ethers
Plastic tubes, pipes, hoses, plates, sheet, film and strip
Insecticides and herbicides
Starches (include corn starch)
Disinfectants
Glues and adhesives
Wood and resin-based chemical products
Artificial waxes
Artificial graphite
NOTE - Exclude synthetic rubber (which is classified under "Crude Materials") and photographic chemicals and cellulosic and noncellulosic manmade fibers (which are classified under "Other Products").

## INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

(SITC codes 71-74)

## Include, for example:

Power-generating machinery, equipment and parts
Internal combustion engines for road vehicles and other transportation equipment, when not shipped with the vehicle
Nuclear reactors
Agricultural machinery (include tractors and parts)
Civil engineering and contractors' plant, equipment and parts
Mining and oil and gas field equipment and parts
Textile and leather machinery and parts
Paper and pulp mill machinery, paper cutting machines, and parts
Printing and bookbinding machinery and parts
Food-processing machines and parts
Metalworking and metalforming machinery, machine tools, and parts
Heating and cooling equipment and parts
Pumps, air compressors, and fans
Mechanical handling equipment and parts
Ball or roller bearings
Transmission shafts, gears and gearing, flywheels and pulleys, and parts
NOTE - Includes some types of parts for road vehicles and other transportation equipment. See description of vehicle parts under "Road Vehicles and Parts", to determine which parts are included in this category.

## OFFICE MACHINES AND AUTOMATIC DATA PROCESSING MACHINES

(SITC code 75)

## Include, for example:

Typewriters, word-processing machines, and parts
Electronic calculators, accounting machines, cash registers, and parts
Photo-copying and duplicating machines and parts
Automatic data processing machines (mainframe, desktop, and portable computers)
Computer keyboards, monitors and display units, and printers
Magnetic disk drives
Optical scanners and magnetic ink recognition devices

## Part II — FOREIGN TRADE CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SOUND EQUIPMENT, AND OTHER ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND PARTS

 (SITC codes 76 and 77)
## Include, for example:

Telephone switchboards
Teleprinters
Telephone sets
Modems
Facsimile machines
TV and radio receivers
Video and tape recorders, phonographs, CD players, and VCR's
Microphones and loudspeakers
Radar and radio navigation equipment
Electrical transformers and other electric power machinery and parts
Printed circuits, electrical resistors, fuses, automatic circuit breakers, and numerical control panels
Insulated wire and cable
Electrical apparatus for medical purposes and radiological apparatus
Electrical equipment for internal combustion engines, when not shipped with a vehicle
Electron tubes, transistors, semiconductors, and integrated circuits
Batteries
Electrical hand tools
Electric household equipment, appliances and parts, and their nonelectric counterparts, but exclude nonelectric cooking stoves and ranges (which are classified under "Other Products")
NOTE - Includes some types of parts for road vehicles and other transportation equipment. See description of vehicle parts under "Road Vehicles and Parts", to determine which parts are included in this category.
ROAD VEHICLES (INCLUDING AIR CUSHION VEHICLES) AND PARTS (SEE DESCRIPTION OF PARTS BELOW) (SITC code 78)

## Include, for example:

New and used passenger cars
Buses
Motorcycles, motorscooters, bicycles, and other cycles, motorized and nonmotorized
Trucks, except wheeled armored fighting vehicles (which are classified under "Other Products")
Road tractors for semi-trailers
Truck trailers
Travel trailers and campers
Wheel- or truck-mounted power cranes, draglines, and shovels (except railway cranes)
Nonmilitary vehicles which operate in whole or in part on runners or skis

## Motor vehicle stampings

Vehicle Parts - Include in this category all vehicle parts that are shipped with the vehicle. Classification of parts that are shipped separately depends on the type of part. Parts for road vehicles such as bodies, chassis, shock absorbers, bumpers, brakes, gear boxes, axles, radiators, mufflers, tailpipes, clutches, seat belts, and motor vehicle air bags are classified in this category, whether or not shipped with the vehicles. These types of parts for railway vehicles, aircraft, and ships and boats are classified in "Other Transport Equipment," whether or not shipped with the transport equipment. Other types of parts are classified in the same category as the vehicles only when shipped with the vehicles; when shipped separately, such parts are classified in other categories, according to the type of material or the general function of the part. As examples, if shipped separately from vehicles: tires and tubes, gaskets, automotive glass and mirrors, springs, locks, hinges, and other automotive hardware are in "Other Products;" internal combustion piston engines and parts, turbines and parts, fuel-injection pumps, fans and blowers, air conditioners, and transmission shafts and cranks are in "Industrial Machinery and Equipment;" and radios, storage batteries, lighting and signaling equipment, windshield wipers, spark plugs, and electrical equipment for engines and vehicles are in "Telecommunications, Sound Equipment, and Other Electrical Machinery and Parts."

## OTHER TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT

(SITC code 79)

## Include, for example:

Railway vehicles, new and rebuilt (include railway cranes, railway and tramway track fixtures and fittings, and hover trains)
Aircraft and associated equipment and parts
Ships, boats (include hovercraft), and floating structures
NOTE - Includes some types of parts for railway vehicles, aircraft, and ships and boats. See the discussion of vehicle parts under "Road Vehicles and Parts" to determine which are included in this category.

## Part II — FOREIGN TRADE CLASSIFICATIONS — Continued

## OTHER PRODUCTS

## (SITC codes 4, 6, 8, and 9)

## Include, for example:

Animal and vegetable oils, fats, and waxes
Leather, leather manufactures, and dressed furskins (include composition leather with a basis of leather and manufactures of such composition leather)

Rubber manufactures, finished and semifinished (include sheet and plate materials, hardened rubber items, tires and tubes, hygienic and pharmaceutical articles)
Cork manufactures, agglomerated cork, and cork products
Wood veneers, plywood, improved or reconstructed wood, and other worked wood (include cooperage, millwork, household utensils of wood)
Paper, paperboard, and articles of paper pulp, of paper, or of paperboard
Textile yarn, thread, and fabrics of manmade or natural fibers - exclude scouring and combing mill products (which are classified under "Crude Materials")
Made up articles of textile materials, apparel, clothing accessories, and related products
Footwear
Floor coverings (include linoleum, carpets, mats, etc.)
Nonmetallic mineral manufactures, such as glass and glass products, pottery, lime, cement, and fabricated construction materials, refractory materials, clay, and construction materials

Iron and steel products of blast furnaces, steel works, rolling mills and finishing mills
Cast iron articles, except ingot molds and railway car wheels
Nonferrous metal castings and forgings
Fabricated metal products (except machinery, transportation equipment, and insulated electrical items), such as structures and parts of structures, metal containers, wire products, pipes and tubes, nails, screws, nuts and bolts, hand and edge tools, dies and cutting tools, metal Venetian blinds, hardware, table flatware and cutlery, utensils and household equipment made of base metal

Nonelectric cooking stoves and ranges
Sanitary and plumbing fixtures and fittings
Heating and lighting fixtures and fittings
Furniture and parts
Travel goods, luggage, and handbags
Optical goods, instruments and apparatus
Medical and dental instruments and appliances
Meters, counters, and measuring, checking, analyzing, and controlling instruments
Photographic and motion picture apparatus, equipment, and supplies (include prepared photographic film and chemicals)
Watches, clocks, and parts thereof
Phonographic records and record blanks
Magnetic tape and disks, magnetic tape recordings, recorded video discs, and laser disc sound recordings
Printed matter, including books, magazines, newspapers, and commercial printing
Baby carriages, toys, games, and sporting goods
Office and stationery supplies
Works of art, collector's pieces, antiques
Jewelry and related articles
Musical instruments and parts and accessories
Arms and ammunition, military and nonmilitary
Tanks and other armored fighting vehicles
Coin (other than gold coin), except legal tender
Gold, non-monetary
NOTE - Includes some types of parts for road vehicles and other transportation equipment. See description of vehicle parts under "Road Vehicles and Parts", to determine which parts are included in this category.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Public Law 472, 94th Cong., 90 Stat. 2059, 22 U.S.C. 3101-3108, as amended.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ Benchmark survey data on U.S. trade in goods of parents and affiliates are grouped under financial and operating data rather than balance of payments data, because they are not the source of the official trade in goods statistics in the U.S. international transactions accounts.
    ${ }^{3}$ In this publication, the term "bank" is used to describe parents and affiliates that are classified under the BEA international surveys industry category "depository credit

[^2]:    5 The sample of affiliates for nonbenchmark surveys is determined by size. The sample for the nonbenchmark survey covering 1998, for example, consisted of affiliates that had total assets, sales, or net income (or loss) greater than $\$ 50$ million.

[^3]:    ${ }^{6}$ Because these affiliates were sold or liquidated during 1999, they are excluded from the investment position at yearend 1999. However, some tables present data on the position at yearend 1998, when these affiliates were still included in the foreign direct investment universe and, hence, in the estimates.

[^4]:    ${ }^{7}$ The number of affiliates shown in the tables of this publication exclude affiliates that were exempt from reporting, even though estimates for exempt affiliates are now included in the data for other items. Similarly, the number of U.S. parents shown in the tables of this publication exclude those parents

[^5]:    ${ }^{8}$ See International Monetary Fund (IMF), Balance of Payments Manual, 5th ed. (Washington, DC: IMF, 1993); and Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development (OECD), OECD Benchmark Definition of Foreign Direct Investment, 3rd ed. (Paris: OECD, 1996).

[^6]:    ${ }^{9}$ Ownership of real estate for profit-making purposes is defined to be a business enterprise, but ownership of real estate exclusively for personal use is not. A residence that is leased to others by an owner who intends to reoccupy it is considered real estate held for personal use and not a business enterprise.

[^7]:    ${ }^{10}$ For a description of the industry codes used, see BEA's Guide to Industry and Foreign Trade Classifications for International Surveys in the appendix.

[^8]:    0.8 percent of the sales of all nonbank MOFAs.

[^9]:    ${ }^{13}$ For further discussion of valuation issues and for the results of an initial BEA attempt to remove valuation effects from its measures of the activities of U.S. multinational companies, see "Real Gross Product of U.S. Companies' Majority-Owned Foreign Affiliates in Manufacturing," Survey of Current Business 77 (April 1997): 8-17.

    Since the initial publication of the real gross product estimates in 1997, BEA has updated the series annually. The initial series covered the years 1982-94, was valued in chained 1993 dollars, and provided country detail for 19 selected member countries of the Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and

[^10]:    ${ }^{16}$ Office of Management and Budget, North American Industry Classification System: United States, 1997 (Lanham, MD: Bernan Press, 1998). The latest NAICS manual, which was prepared after the collection of BEA's 1999 benchmark survey data, is Office of Management and Budget, North American Industry Classification System: United States, 2002 (Lanham, MD: Bernan Press, 2002). Information on NAICS can be accessed on the Internet at <www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html>.
    ${ }^{17}$ Office of Management and Budget, Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1987 (Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1987).

[^11]:    ${ }^{19}$ Bank holding companies are grouped with depository institutions in both the NAICS- and SIC-based classifications.

[^12]:    ${ }^{21}$ Tables II.A2 and III.A2 show selected data for affiliates whose parents are classified in "nonbusiness entities, except government."

[^13]:    ${ }^{22}$ For items other than number counts, estimates are included in the totals for affiliates below the reporting threshold and for parents that only had affiliates below the threshold (see the Coverage section).

[^14]:    ${ }^{27}$ The adjustments are made only at the global level; the data required to make them for countries and industries are not available. The adjustments are accomplished in three steps. First, a capital consumption adjustment is made to convert depreciation charges from a historical-cost basis to a current(or replacement-) cost basis. Second, earnings are raised by the amount of charges for the depletion of natural resources, because these charges are not treated as production costs in the NIPA's. Third, expenses for mineral exploration and development are reallocated across periods to ensure that they are written off over their economic lives rather than all at once.

[^15]:    ${ }^{28}$ Position estimates measured at current cost and at market value for U.S. direct investment abroad (and for foreign direct investment in the United States) are published each July in an article on the U.S. international investment position in the SURVEY OF CURRENT BUSINESS. For a discussion of concepts and estimating procedures, see J. Steven Landefeld and Ann M. Lawson, "Valuation of the U.S. Net International Investment Position," SURVEY 71 (May 1991): 40-49.

[^16]:    ${ }^{31}$ For the current-price estimates of the foreign direct investment position entered in the U.S. international investment position, the corresponding valuation adjustments would reflect differences between the transactions values and the estimated current values of the affiliates.

[^17]:    32 "Stock dividends" are used here to refer to essentially the same concept that is discussed in the International Monetary Fund Balance of Payments Manual under the heading of "bonus shares." BEA has retained its terminology because it conforms to what U.S. firms understand by the term "stock dividends."

[^18]:    ${ }^{33}$ Any revaluation of the investment by the new U.S. parent is treated as a valuation adjustment to the U.S. direct investment

[^19]:    ${ }^{36}$ After the 1994 benchmark survey, $\mathrm{BEA}^{\prime}$ s quarterly survey of U.S. direct investment abroad was amended to collect, once each year, detail on service charges by type of service. Beginning with the

[^20]:    quarterly surveys for 2001, two categories-management and consulting services and research, development, and testing services-were added, and the category for communication services was dropped.

[^21]:    ${ }^{37}$ The letters A to L indicate that the table contains foreign-affiliate financial and operating data; M to W, U.S.-parent financial and operating data; and $X$ to $A A$, direct investment position and balance of payments data.

[^22]:    Remarks

[^23]:    Remarks

[^24]:    Remarks

